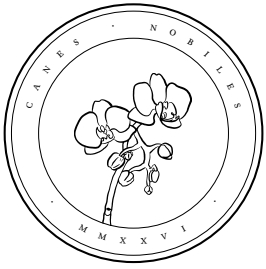
OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 43

Fierabras

Fierabras

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

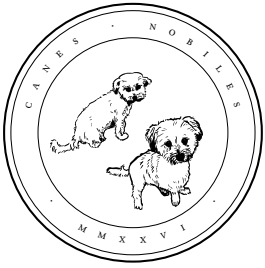


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 43 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows A. Kroeber and G. Servois's text, Fierabras, chanson de geste (Les Anciens Poëtes de la France 4, Paris, 1860)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Fierabras is printed from the Paris manuscript the editors follow, with their conjectures and their supplements from other manuscripts in square brackets. The edition prints no laisse numerals: a laisse opens on a row of air.

CONTENTS

I · The Challenge 7
II · Oliver Answers 35
III · The Duel Begins 54
IV · The Duel 72
V · Fierabras Yields 95
VI · Oliver Taken 118
VII · Before the Emir 136
VIII · The Prison and Floripas 148
IX · The Peers Sent 169
X · The Peers Before Balan 190
XI · The Tower Seized 215
XII · The Sortie 232
XIII · The Gallows 251
XIV · The Assault 271
XV · Richard's Ride 294
XVI · Charles at Morimonde 319
XVII · The Bridge of Mautrible 338
XVIII · Mautrible Taken 356
XIX · The Last Assault 369
XX · Ganelon's Embassy 387
XXI · The Battle 402
XXII · The Emir's End 421
XXIII · The Relics 433

The Challenge

I

The poet promises a true song, found in a roll at Saint Denis, of how Charles won back the crown of thorns, the nails, and the other relics of the Lendit. Fierabras of Alexandria, who sacked Rome and holds the relics, challenges Roland, Oliver, and up to four more peers. No Frenchman answers; Roland, stung by Charles's boast that the old knights fought better, refuses, and draws his sword when Charles strikes him. Oliver, wounded the day before, asks the battle as his reward; Ganelon and Hardré judge that he must go, Charles curses Ganelon, and Renier begs in vain for his son. On the hill, Fierabras will not arm until he knows Oliver's name.

Seignour, or faites pais, s'il vous plaist, [escoutez]
Lords now make peace if-it you pleases listen
canchon fiere et orible, [jamais meilleur n'orrez].
song fierce and terrible ever better not-you-will-hear
Ce n'est mie menchoigne, mais fine verités.
This not-is at-all lie but pure truth
A Saint Denis en France fu li raules trouvés;
At Saint Denis in France was the roll found
[plus de cent cinquante ans a yl esté celez]. 5
more than hundred fifty years has it been hidden
Or en orés le [voir], s'entendre me volés,
Now thereof you-will-hear the truth if-to-understand me you-wish
si com Karles de Franche, ki tant fu redoutés,
so as Charles of France who so-much was feared
reconquist la coronne dont Dix fu couronnés,
reconquered the crown with-which God was crowned
et les saintismes claus, et le signe honneré,
and the most-holy nails and the sign honored

et les autres reliques dont ill i ot assés.
and the other relics of-which it there had enough
A Saint Denis en France fu li tresors portés;
To Saint Denis in France was the treasure carried
au perron, au lendi, fu partis et donnés.
at-the stone at-the Lendit was divided and given
Pour les saintes reliques dont vous après orés,
For the holy relics of-which you after will-hear
por chou est il encore li lendis apelés.
for this is it still the Lendit called
Ja n'i doit estre treus ne nus tresors donnés;
Ever not-there must be tribute nor any treasure given
mais puis par convoitisse fu cis bans trespassés;
but since by covetousness was this ban transgressed
moult par est puis li siecles empiriés et mués:
very much is since the world worsened and changed
se li peres est maus, li fix vaut pis assés,
if the father is bad the son is-worth worse enough
et du tout en tout est li siecles redoutés,
and of-the all in all is the world feared
ke il n'i a un seul, tant soit espoentés,
that it not-there has a single so-much may-he-be frightened
ki tiegne vraiement ne foi ne loiautés.
who may-keep truly neither faith nor loyalty
N'en dirai ore plus, s'arai avant alé.
Not-thereof I-shall-say now more so-I-shall-have forward gone
Karles ot ses barons semons et demandés
Charles had his barons summoned and asked
de pa[r] toute sa tere où est sa poestés;
from throughout all his land where is his power

moult fu grans li barnages quant il fu assanlés.
very was great the baronage when it was assembled
Tant les a l'enpereres et conduis et menés,
So-much them has the-emperor both conducted and led
k'es vaus sur Morimonde a fait tendre ses trés.
that-in-the vales over Morimonde he-has made pitch his tents
Oliviers li jentieus, ki tant fu alosés,
Oliver the noble who so-much was renowned
icil fist l'avangarde à .V^{c}. fersarmés;
he made the-vanguard with five-hundred iron-armed
le val Raier garda tout contreval les prés.
the vale Raier he-guarded all down-along the meadows
Et paien lor salirent à l'issue des gués;
And pagans them leapt at the-issue of-the fords
.L. mile furent, les gonfanons fremés,
fifty thousand they-were the gonfanons fastened
pour calanger les teres et les grans yretés.
for to-claim the lands and the great inheritances
Oliviers li gentius i fu le jour navrés.
Oliver the noble there was the day wounded
Desconfit fuissent Franc, c'est fine verités,
Discomfited would-have-been Franks it-is pure truth
quant les secourut Karles o les viellars barbés,
when them succored Charles with the old-men bearded
et paien s'en tournerent les frains abandonés.
and pagans themselves-thence turned the bridles abandoned
Karles s'en retourna as loges et as trés;
Charles himself-thence returned to-the lodges and to-the tents
cele nuit fut Rollans laidis et mal menés.
that night was Roland reviled and ill treated

L'endemain par matin, quant solaus fu levés,
The-next-day by morning when sun was risen
li a canté la messe li capelains [fourrés].
him has sung the mass the chaplain furred
Après fu li mengers gentement aprestés;
After was the meal nobly prepared
mais ains qu'il prengnent l'yaue, sera griés et irés;
but before that-they may-take the-water he-will-be grieved and angered
car uns Sarrasins est en l'angarde montés:
for a Saracen is on the-height mounted
onques plus fiers paiens ne fu de mere nés.
ever more fierce pagan not was of mother born

Moult fu grans li barnages quant li rois dut laver;
Very was great the baronage when the king was-to wash
mais ains qu'il prengnent l'yawe [n'y ara que yrer],
but before that-they may-take the-water not-there will-have but anger
car uns Sarrasins [vint en l'angarde monter]:
for a Saracen came on the-height to-mount
jamais de plus fier homme n'ora nus hon parler;
ever of more fierce man not-will-hear any man speak
et fu roy d'Alixandre, si l'avoit à garder,
and he-was king of-Alexandria so it-he-had to keep
siue estoit Babylone dusc'à la rouge mer,
his was Babylon as-far-as-to the red sea
et si avoit Coloigne, Roussie à gouverner,
and so he-had Cologne Russia to govern
et des [tors] de Palerne se fait sire clamer.
and of-the towers of Palermo himself he-makes lord call

Et si voloit par force en Romme sejourner,
And so he-wished by force in Rome to-dwell
et tous cheus de le vile à servage tourner.
and all those of the town to servitude turn
Mais chil par dedens Romme nel vaurent créanter;
But those by within Rome not-it wished to-grant
pour tant les fist destruire et Saint Piere gaster.
for so-much them he-made destroy and Saint Peter's waste
Mort y a l'apostole et fait en duel finer,
Dead there he-has the-pope and made in grief end
et moines et nonnains y a fait violer;
and monks and nuns there he-has made violate
s'enporta la couronne qui moult fait à loer,
so-carried-off the crown which much makes to praise
et le signe et les claus dont on fist Diu clauer,
and the sign and the nails with-which one made God nail
et les dignes reliques que je ne sai nommer;
and the worthy relics which I not know to-name
si tint Jherusalem, qui tant fait à amer,
so he-held Jerusalem which so-much makes to love
et le digne sepucre où Diex vaut susciter.
and the worthy sepulcher where God wished to-rise-again
Le non du Sarrazin vous sai ge bien nommer:
The name of-the Saracen to-you know I well to-name
Fierabras d'Alixandre se faisoit apeler.
Fierabras of-Alexandria himself made call

Moult fu li Sarrazins fiers et mautalentis,
Very was the Saracen fierce and ill-tempered
moult grand effroi demaine sur le mul arabi.
very great terror he-makes upon the mule Arabian
A .II. lieues entour a cerkié le païs;
For two leagues around he-has searched the country
pour Franchois encontrer s'estoit à bandon mis;
for French to-meet himself-was at abandon put
quant n'en puet nul trouver, s'en fu grains et maris.
when not-thereof he-can any find himself-thereof he-was sad and vexed
Li Sarrazins s'areste sous .II. arbres flouris,
The Saracen himself-stops beneath two trees flowering
et voit le tref Karlon desous le pin antis,
and sees the tent (of-)Charles beneath the pine ancient
et l'aigle d'or qui vente quant solaus esclarchist;
and the-eagle of-gold which turns-in-the-wind when sun brightens
de loges et de trés voit tous les prés vestis.
with lodges and with tents he-sees all the meadows clad
Quant li paiens le voit, moult s'en est eng[r]amis;
When the pagan it sees very himself-thereof is enraged
Mahomet en jura et ses saintes merchis
Mahomet thereby he-swore and his holy mercies
jamais ne fuiera ses ara estourmis.
ever not he-will-flee if-them he-will-have stirred-up
A hautes vois s'escrie: «Ahi! rois de Paris,
With high voice himself-cries Ah king of Paris
«envoie à moi jouster, mauvais couars falis,
send to me to-joust bad coward craven
«de tes barons de France cels qui plus sont de pris,
of thy barons of France those who most are of worth

«Rollant et Ollivier, et si viegne Tierris,
Roland and Oliver and so let-come Thierry
«et Ogiers li Danois, qui tant par est hardis;
and Ogier the Dane who so very is bold
«ja n'en refuserai, par Mahom, jusqu'à .VI.
ever not-thereof I-shall-refuse by Mahomet up-to six
«Et se nes envoiés ansi con j'ai requis,
And if not-them you-send thus as I-have requested
«ains le vespre seras à ton tref assalis.
before the evening thou-wilt-be at thy tent assailed
«Ja ne m'en tornerai si seras desconfis,
Ever not myself-thence I-shall-turn until thou-wilt-be discomfited
«puis te taurai la teste au branc qui est forbis,
then thee I-shall-take-off the head with-the blade which is burnished
«Rollant et Ollivier enmerrai je chaitis;
Roland and Oliver shall-lead-away I captive
«mar passastes chà outre, mauvais couars poris.»
ill you-crossed hither beyond bad coward rotten
A iceste parole est sur l'arbre guenchis;
At this word he-is upon the-tree turned
des armes ke il porte s'est moult tost desvestis.
of-the arms that he carries himself-is very quickly unclad

Li Sarrazins descent desous l'arbre ramé,
The Saracen dismounts beneath the-tree branching
des armes que il porte s'est moult tost desarmés.
of-the arms that he carries himself-is very quickly disarmed
A sa vois qu'il ot clere a durement crié:
With his voice that-he had clear has hard cried

«U es tu, chevaliers, moult t'ai hui escrié?
Where art thou knight very thee-have-I today called
«Car envoie en l'angarde Olivier ton privé,
So send on the-height Oliver thy intimate
«ou Rollant ton neveu, au courage aduré,
or Roland thy nephew with-the heart hardened
«ou Ogier le Danois, lequel on m'a loé.
or Ogier the Dane whom one me-has praised
«Et se li uns n'i ose venir en canp mellé,
And if the one not-there dares come into field melee
«si en i viegnent doi fervestu et armé;
so thereof there may-come two iron-clad and armed
«et se li tiers i monte, bataille ont à plenté,
and if the third there mounts battle they-have in plenty
«ou li quars, ou li quins: ja n'estront refusé.
or the fourth or the fifth ever not-will-be refused
«Par icel Mahomet qui j'ai mon chief voé,
By that Mahomet to-whom I-have my head vowed
«se .VI. en i venoient du milleur parenté,
if six thereof there came of-the best kindred
«ne m'en mouverai je, si arai tant caplé
not myself-thence shall-move I until I-shall-have so-much hacked
«tout en seront mi brac, mi puing ensanglenté.
all thereof will-be my arms my fists bloodied
«Ja n'en sera mon hoir à nul jour reprouvé
Ever not-thereof will-be my heir on any day reproached
«que jou pour Franchois fuie .I. arpent mesuré;
that I for French may-flee an acre measured
«par mon cors ai .X. roys en batalle maté.»
by my body I-have ten kings in battle mated

Quant l'entent Karlemaines, si a le chief craulé.
When it-hears Charlemagne so he-has the head shaken
Richart de Normendie a tantost apelé:
Richard of Normandy he-has at-once called
«Sire dus, dist li rois, ne me soit pas celé,
Lord duke said the king not me be at-all hidden
«connissiés vous celui qui si haut a crié?
know you him who so high has cried
«A grant merveille s'est et prisiés et vantés,
With great marvel himself-has both prized and vaunted
«vers .VI. s'est aatis, je l'ai bien escouté.
against six himself-has pledged I it-have well heard
— Sire, ce dist Richars, ja en orrés verté,
Lord this said Richard soon thereof you-will-hear truth
«c'est li plus rices hom dont onques fust parlé;
it-is the most rich man of-whom ever was spoken
«ains ne fu Sarrazins de la soie bonté,
ever not was Saracen of the his goodness
«ne prise roi ne comte .I. denier monnéé.»
nor he-prizes king nor count a penny minted
Quant l'entent Karlemaines, si a le chief crollé.
When it-hears Charlemagne so he-has the head shaken
Le baron Saint Denis en a forment juré
The baron Saint Denis thereby he-has greatly sworn
k'il ne mengera mais ne buvra de claré,
that-he not will-eat more nor will-drink of spiced-wine
s'aura ensanble o lui .I. de ses pers jousté.
if-he-will-have together with him one of his peers jousted

L'empereres de France fu forment effréés;
The-emperor of France was greatly frightened
il apela Richart, ki lés lui fu joustés:
he called Richard who beside him was set
«Sire dus, dist li rois, envers moi entendés:
Lord duke said the king toward me attend
«Connissiés vous cel Turc ki si a haut crié?
Know you that Turk who so has high cried
— Sire, ce dist Richars, ja n'orés verité:
Lord this said Richard soon thereof-you-will-hear truth
«Ch'est li rois Fierabras, qui tant est redoutés;
It-is the king Fierabras who so-much is feared
«c'est chil qui destruit Romme, s'a le païs gasté.
it-is he who destroyed Rome so-he-has the country wasted
«Mort i a l'apostole, s'a pendus les abés,
Dead there he-has the-pope so-he-has hanged the abbots
«et moines et nonnains et moustiers violés,
and monks and nuns and minsters violated
«s'enporta la couronne dont Dix fu couronnés,
so-carried-off the crown with-which God was crowned
«et les autres reliques, dont vous estes grevés;
and the other relics by-which you are grieved
«si tient Jherusalem ù Dix fu honnerés,
so he-holds Jerusalem where God was honored
«et le digne sepucre où il fu suscités.
and the worthy sepulcher where he was raised
— Chertes, dant chevalier, tant sui je plus irés;
Certainly lord knight so-much am I more angered
«jamais je n'aurai joie tant qu'il sera matés.»
ever I not-shall-have joy until that-he will-be mated

Quant Franchois l'entendirent, es les vous effréés;
When French it-heard behold them you frightened
onques n'i ot .I. seul ki se soit presentés.
ever not-there was a single who himself may-have presented
Quant li rois l'a véu, pour peu n'est forsenés;
When the king it-has seen by little not-is out-of-his-senses
Rollant en apela: «Biaus niés, car i alés.
Roland thereof he-called Fair nephew so there go
— Sire, ce dist Rollans, chertes, tort en avés,
Lord this said Roland certainly wrong thereof you-have
«car, par ichel signeur ki Dix est apelés,
for by that lord who God is called
«je vauroie moult miex que fuissiés desmenbrés
I would-wish very better that you-were dismembered
«ke jou en baillasse armes ne ne fuisse adoubés.
than-that I thereof should-take arms nor not should-be dubbed
«Lors quant paien nous virent à l'issue des gués,
Then when pagans us saw at the-issue of-the fords
«.L. mile furent, à vers elmes jesmés;
fifty thousand they-were with green helmets jeweled
«grans caus i soustenimes sur les escus bouclers;
great blows there we-sustained upon the shields bossed
«Oliviers mes compains i fu à mort navrés.
Oliver my companion there was to death wounded
«Tout fuissons desconfit, c'est fines verités,
All we-would-have-been discomfited it-is pure truth
«quant vous nous secourustes o vos viellars barbés,
when you us succored with your old-men bearded
«et paien s'en tournerent les frains abandonnés.
and pagans themselves-thence turned the bridles abandoned

«Quant fumes repairié as loges et as trés,
When we-were returned to-the lodges and to-the tents
«puis te vantas le soir, quant tu fus enivrés,
then thyself thou-boasted the evening when thou wast drunk
«que li viel chevalier c'avoies amené
that the old knights that-thou-had brought
«l'avoient moult miex fait que li joule d'assés;
it-had very better done than the young by-plenty
«assés en fui le soir laidis et ranponés.
enough thereof I-was the evening reviled and taunted
«Mais, par l'arme mon pere, mar en estes vantés;
But by the-soul (of-)my father ill thereof you-are boasted
«or i parra [des vieulx] com vous esploiterés,
now there will-appear of-the old-men how you will-perform
«car, par ichel Signeur qui Dix est apelés,
for by that Lord who God is called
«il n'a en ma compaigne un tant soit si osés,
there not-has in my company one so-much be-he so daring
«se il en prenoit armes, mais fust de moi amés.
if he thereof took arms ever were by me loved
— Ha Diex! dist Karlemaines, Rollans, tu es irés.»
Ah God said Charlemagne Roland thou art angered
Karles trait son gant destre, qui fu à or parés,
Charles draws his glove right which was with gold adorned
fiert le comte Rollant en travers sur le nés;
strikes the count Roland in across upon the nose
après le caup en est li clers sans avalés.
after the blow thereof is the bright blood descended
Rollans jete le main au branc qui est letrés;
Roland throws the hand to-the blade which is lettered

ja en ferist son oncle se il n'en fust ostés.
already thereby he-would-have-struck his uncle if he not-thence were drawn-off
«Ha Dix! dist Karlemaines, comment sui vergondés,
Ah God said Charlemagne how I-am shamed
«quant icil me ceurt seure qui mes niés est clamez!
when he me runs upon who my nephew is called
«Vers tous hommes déuse par lui estre tensés.
Against all men I-ought by him to-be protected
«Ja Damediu ne plaice, qui en crois fu penés,
Ever Lord-God not may-please who on cross was tormented
«ke puisse tant véoir que cis jours soit passés,
that I-may so-much see that this day may-be passed
«si soit à meles armes ochis et afolés.»
until he-be with evil arms killed and destroyed
Il escrie: «Franchois, or tost sel me prendés.»
He cries French now quickly so-him me take
Quant Franchois l'entendirent, e les vous effréés;
When French it-heard behold them you frightened
mais n'i ot tant hardi qui soit avant passés.
but not-there was so bold who may-be forward passed
Rollans lor escria: «Tout en pais vous tenés,
Roland them cried All in peace yourselves hold
«car n'i a si ha[r]di, s'il ert avant alés,
for not-there is so bold if-he were forward gone
«ne l[e] pourfende ja juque au neu du baudré.»
not him I-may-cleave ever down to-the knot of-the baldric
Dist Ogiers li Danois: «Biaus sire, tort avés,
Said Ogier the Dane Fair lord wrong you-have

«car par vous déust estre garandis et tensés.
for by you he-ought to-be protected and defended
— Certes, ce dist Rollans, ja serai forsenés.»
Certainly this said Roland soon I-shall-be out-of-my-senses

Charles [voit] son neveu gramoier et irer,
Charles sees his nephew grieve and rage
et le sanc de son nés tout contreval coler;
and the blood from his nose all down flow
se il en fu dolens, ne l'estuet demander.
if he thereof was grieving not it-behooves to-ask
Li rois à ses barons se prinst à dementer.
The king to his barons himself took to lament
«Ha Dix! dist Karlemaines, qui tout as à ssauver,
Ah God said Charlemagne who all hast to save
«or ne sai qui haïr, or ne sai qui amer,
now not I-know whom to-hate now not I-know whom to-love
«quant ci me faut mes niés qui me déust tenser,
when here me fails my nephew who me ought to-protect
«et sur moi trait s'espée pour le mien cief cauper.
and upon me draws his-sword for the my head to-cut
— Sire, ce dist dus Naimes, tout ce laissiés ester;
Lord this said duke Naimes all this let be
«autrui i envoiés au Sarrazin jouster.
another there send to-the Saracen to-joust
— Je ne sai, ce dist Karles, de ce à qui parler.»
I not know this said Charles of this to whom to-speak
Lors s'enbrouncha li rois, si commence à penser.
Then himself-bowed the king so begins to think

Oliviers gist malades, li gentix et li ber;
Oliver lies sick the noble and the baron
.I. messages li vait la nouvele conter
a messenger him goes the news to-tell
comment Rollans se vaut à son oncle meller.
how Roland himself wished with his uncle to-quarrel
Quant ill ot que Franchois ne s'osoient lever,
When he hears that French not themselves-dared rise
ne monter en l'angarde au Sarrazin jouster,
nor mount on the-height with-the Saracen to-joust
li quens en a tel doel, le sens quida derver.
the count thereof has such grief the sense he-thought to-lose
Li bers estent ses bras, son flanc prist à taster;
The baron stretches his arms his flank took to feel
ses plaies li commenchent d'angoisse à tressuer.
his wounds him begin from-anguish to sweat
De son bliaut de soie fait .I. pan descirer,
Of his tunic of silk he-makes a skirt tear
puis s'en fait par les flans isnelement bender,
then himself-therewith he-makes by the flanks swiftly bind
et apela Garin, qui lés lui vit ester:
and called Garin whom beside him he-saw stand
«Va, si me fai mes armes orendroit aporter,
Go so me make my arms now bring
«s'en irai en l'angarde au Sarrazin jouster.
so-thence I-shall-go on the-height with-the Saracen to-joust
— Sire, merchi pour Dieu, ce dist Garin li ber.
Lord mercy for God this said Garin the baron
«Vous vous volés ocire et vo cors afoler;
You yourself wish to-kill and your body to-maim

«se vous prendés les armes, n'est riens du retorner.
if you take the arms not-is anything of-the returning
— Vasal, dist Oliviers, tout ce laisiés ester.
Vassal said Oliver all this let be
«Nus ne se doit targer de son pris alever,
Any not himself must delay of his worth to-raise
«et le droit Karlemaine doi je bien conquester;
and the right (of-)Charlemagne must I well win
«je ne li faurai ja tant com puisse durer:
I not him shall-fail ever so-long as I-may last
«Qui son droit signeur faut, il n'a droit de parler.
Who his rightful lord fails he not-has right of speaking
«Puisque [je] voi Franchois fuïr et trestourner,
Since I see French flee and turn-away
«se je ensi le fac, où se puet [mès] fier?
if I thus it do in-whom himself can more trust
«Au besoing puet on bien son ami esprouver.
At-the need can one well his friend prove
«Va, baille moi mes armes, n'i voel plus demourer.
Go give me my arms not-there I-wish more to-stay
— Sire, ce dist Garins, moi l'estuet créanter;
Lord this said Garin me it-behooves to-grant
«moult dolens le ferai, mais [ne l'ose] véer.»
very grieving it I-shall-do but not it-dare refuse
Ses armes li aporte sans plus de demourer,
His arms him he-brings without more of delay
et Olivier s'arma, cui k'en doie peser.
and Oliver himself-armed to-whom-ever thereof it-may weigh

Li fiex Renier de Genne son vert hyaume lacha;
The son (of-)Renier of Genoa his green helm laced
Garins ses escuiers ses cauces li caucha.
Garin his squire his chausses him put-on
Oliviers saut en piés, son haubert endossa,
Oliver leaps on feet his hauberk he-donned
li quens chaint Hauteclere, que il forment ama;
the count girds Hauteclere which he greatly loved
le blanc ferrant d'Espaigne Garins li amena.
the white iron-gray of-Spain Garin him brought
Quant Oliviers le voit, de sa main le seigna.
When Oliver it sees with his hand it he-blessed
«Ferrant, dist Oliviers, bien ait qui te garda!
Iron-gray said Oliver well may-have who thee kept
«Se je vif longuement, moult grant preu i ara,
If I live long very great profit there he-will-have
«à Pasques, en avril, chevalier en sera.»
at Easter in April knight thereof he-will-be
Li quens saisist ferrant, à cest mot i monta.
The count seizes iron-gray at this word there he-mounted
Par le guice de paile son escu acola,
By the strap of silk his shield he-hung-at-neck
puis saisi .I. espel ke Garins li bailla;
then he-seized a spear which Garin him gave
une ensaigne de paile à claus d'or i frema.
an ensign of silk with nails of-gold there he-fastened
Li fiex Renier de Genne es estriers s'aficha,
The son (of-)Renier of Genoa in-the stirrups himself-set
si fort que li cevaus desous lui en crola.
so hard that the horse beneath him thereby shook

Moult fu biaus Oliviers, bele contenance a;
Very was fair Oliver fair countenance he-has
cil Sires le garisse qui tout le mont cria,
that Lord him may-protect who all the world created
k'au plus fier Sarrazin ancui se combatra
for-with-the most fierce Saracen today himself will-fight
qui ains fust en cest sieucle, ne jamais i ssera!
who ever was in this world nor ever there will-be

Li fix Renier de Genne est u ceval montés.
The son (of-)Renier of Genoa is on-the horse mounted
Bien li avient l'espée à son senestre lés,
Well him becomes the-sword at his left side
et li escus au col et ses haumes gemmés.
and the shield at-the neck and his helmet jeweled
Il a brandi l'espiel, dont li fers est quarrés,
He has brandished the-spear whose the iron is squared
le destrier esperonne par an .II. les costés,
the charger he-spurs through both two the sides
l'escu prinst ens enarmes, fierement est mollés;
the-shield he-took by-the straps fiercely he-is shaped
li cuers li est ou pis et hauchiés et levés.
the heart him is in-the breast both lifted and raised
Lors a saignié son chief, à Diu s'est commandés,
Then he-has crossed his head to God himself-is commended
congié prinst à Garin, atant s'en est alés.
leave he-took of Garin at-that himself-thence he-is gone
Li fix Renier s'eslaisse tout contreval les prés,
The son (of-)Renier himself-rushes all down-along the meadows

juques au tref Karlon ne s'est mie arestés.
as-far-as to-the tent (of-)Charles not himself-is at-all stopped
Là estoit li dus Naimes, et l'Escot Guilemers,
There was the duke Naimes and the-Scot Guilemer
Beras de Mondidier, et Ogiers l'adurés,
Berart of Montdidier and Ogier the-hardened
et des barons de Franche la flours et li barnés.
and of-the barons of France the flower and the baronage
Li quens Rollans i fu, courechiés et irés;
The count Roland there was angered and wrathful
merveilles s'en repent, forment est abomés,
marvels himself-thereof he-repents greatly he-is downcast
quant par lui fu ses oncles laidis et ranponés;
when by him was his uncle reviled and taunted
or fera la bataille volentiers et de grés.
now he-will-do the battle willingly and with will
Trop s'est targiés li quens, à tart s'est pourpensés.
Too-long himself-is delayed the count at late himself-is bethought
Atant es vous le conte, où vient tous aïrés;
At-that behold you the count where he-comes all angered
juques au tref Karlon n'est ses cevaus tirés.
as-far-as to-the tent (of-)Charles not-is his horse drawn
Ha Diex! con fu cel jour Oliviers esgardés,
Ah God how was that day Oliver looked-at
et des uns et des autres et prisiés et loés.
and by-the ones and by-the others both prized and praised

Olivers mist son cief dedens le maistre tré.
Oliver put his head within the master tent
Là où voit Karlemaine, si l'a araisonné:
There where he-sees Charlemagne so him-he-has addressed
«Hé! rices empereres, merchi pour amour Dé!
Ah rich emperor mercy for love (of-)God
«Il a plus de .II. ans, et si sont ja passé,
It has more than two years and so are already passed
«que je prins compaignie à Rollant l'aduré;
that I took companionship with Roland the-hardened
«onques puis n'oi du vostre .I. denier monnéé:
ever since not-I-had of-the yours a penny minted
«Or vous pri qu'il me soit ichi gueredonné.
Now you I-pray that-it me may-be here rewarded
— Volentiers, dist li rois, par mon grenon mellé.
Willingly said the king by my mustache grizzled
«Ja si tost ne serois en France retourné,
Ever so soon not you-would-be into France returned
«tous sui près que je faice toute vo volenté;
all I-am ready that I may-do all your will
«ja ne me querrés cose par quoi vous soit néé,
ever not me you-will-ask thing for which to-you may-be denied
«de bourc ne de castel ne de riche yreté.
of town nor of castle nor of rich inheritance
— Sire, dist Oliviers, pour el l'ai devisé:
Lord said Oliver for else it-I-have devised
«Donnés moi la bataille au paien deffaé,
Give me the battle with-the pagan faithless
«et trestout mi service soient cuite clamé.»
and all my service may-be quit declared

Quant Franchois l'entendirent, l'uns a l'autre bouté:
When French it-heard the-one has the-other nudged
«Sainte Marie dame! c'a Oliviers pensé,
Holy Mary lady what-has Oliver thought
«qui combatre se vait et est à mort navrés?
who to-fight himself goes and is to death wounded
— Oliviers, ce dist Karles, que as tu empensé?
Oliver this said Charles what hast thou intended
«Tu es el cors ferus d'un espiel aceré;
Thou art in-the body struck with-a spear steeled
«va, biaus amis, arriere reposer à ton tref.
go fair friend back to-rest at thy tent
«Je quit li cevaucers t'a juques ci grevé,
I think the riding thee-has as-far-as here grieved
«ne tu n'ira or mie au Sarrazin juster.»
nor thou not-wilt-go now at-all with-the Saracen to-joust
Atant se sunt drecié Guenelons et Hardrés.
At-that themselves are risen Ganelon and Hardré
Cis Sires les maudie qui le mont a crié!
That Lord them may-curse who the world has created
Puis ne fu que .III. ans, ce dist on par verté,
Then not was but three years this said one by truth
qu'il traïrent les pers comme felon prouvé,
that-they betrayed the peers as felons proven
dont puis en i moururent à doel et [à] viuté.
whereby then thereof there died with grief and with shame
«Sire, dist Guenelons, .I. poi nous entendés:
Lord said Ganelon a little us hear
«Vous nous avés en France .I. jugement donné,
You us have in France a judgment given

«que ce que li doi jugent, puis k'i l'ont affremé,
that this which the two judge since that-they it-have affirmed
«aler estuet le tierc, ensi l'ont créanté;
go it-behooves the third thus it-they-have granted
«nous [jujon] Olivier, si l'avons esgardé,
we judge Oliver so it-we-have decided
«qu'il fera la bataille au paien deffaé.»
that-he will-do the battle with-the pagan faithless
Quant li rois l'entendi, si a le cief crollé.
When the king it-heard so he-has the head shaken
D'ire et de mautalent a le vis alumé;
With-wrath and with ill-will he-has the face lit
par moult fier mautalent a Guene resgardé:
with very fierce ill-will he-has Ganelon looked-at
«Guenelon, ce dist Karles, tu aies mal dehé,
Ganelon this said Charles thou may-have ill curse
«et tout cil de ta geste si soient vergondé!
and all those of thy kin so may-be shamed
«Il ira voirement, ja n'en ert trestourné;
He will-go truly ever not-thence will-be turned
«mais, par icel apostre c'on quiert en Noiron pré,
but by that apostle whom-one seeks in Nero's meadow
«se il est mors ne prins, je te di en verté
if he is dead or taken I thee tell in truth
«ne te racateroit tous l'ors d'une chité
not thee would-ransom all the-gold of-a city
«ke ne te faice pendre ou ardoir en .I. ré,
that not thee I-may-make hang or burn in a pyre
«et trestout ti parent seront desireté.
and all thy kinsmen will-be disinherited

— Sire, dist Guenelon, Dius en gart mon barné.»
Lord said Ganelon God thereof may-guard my baronage
Puis dist entre ses dens, coiement, à celé:
Then he-said between his teeth quietly in secret
«Ja Damedius ne plaice, le roi de majesté,
Ever Lord-God not may-please the king of majesty
«qu'il puisse repairier, si ait le chief caupé.»
that-he may return until he-have the head cut-off

Quant Karles a oï que Guenes a jugié
When Charles has heard that Ganelon has judged
Olivier à conbatre contre le renoiié,
Oliver to fight against the renegade
traïtour l'apela, forment l'a laidengié.
traitor him-he-called greatly him-he-has reviled
«Guenelon, dist li rois, moult par m'as fait irié;
Ganelon said the king very much me-thou-hast made angered
«il ira voirement, ja n'en ert respitié,
he will-go truly ever not-thence will-be respited
«mais s'il est mors ne pris, tu seras vergonnié,
but if-he is dead or taken thou wilt-be shamed
«et trestout ti parent fors de France cacié.
and all thy kinsmen out of France driven
— Sire, dist Guenelons, Dix vous en faice lié.»
Lord said Ganelon God you thereof may-make glad
Puis dist entre ses dens: «Dius li doist courte vie,
Then he-said between his teeth God him may-give short life
«ke repairier en puist, si ait le cief trenchié.
that return thence he-may so may-he-have the head cut

— Oliviers, ce dist Karles, Diex par sa grant pitié
Oliver this said Charles God by his great pity
«te soit hui en aïe et te ramaint haitié.»
thee be today in help and thee may-bring-back well
Karles tient son gant destre, Olivier l'a baillié,
Charles holds his glove right Oliver it-he-has given
et li quens l'en rechut, si l'en a merchiié.
and the count it-thence received so him-thereof has thanked
Es vous Renier de Gennles, le gentil duc prisié,
Behold you Renier of Genoa the noble duke prized
as piés le roy se jete, merchi li a priié.
at-the feet (of-)the king himself he-throws mercy him has prayed
La janbe li enbrace, le pié li a baisié:
The leg him he-embraces the foot him has kissed
«Hé! rices empereres, pour Diu aiés pitié
Ah rich emperor for God have pity
«d'Olivier mon enfant, qui là voi haubregié;
on-Oliver my child whom there I-see in-hauberk
«se il monte en l'angarde, trop i ara mescié.
if he mounts on the-height too-much there he-will-have mischance
«Ja savés vous, biaus sire, qu'il est u cors plaiié;
Already know you fair lord that-he is in-the body wounded
«comment porroit durer hom qui tant a sainié?»
how could last man who so-much has bled
De noient s'entremet, folie a commenchié.
Of nothing himself-he-busies folly he-has begun
Oliviers est moult preus, nus nel vit esmaiié;
Oliver is very valiant any not-him saw dismayed
bien seront li droit Karle par son cors desrainié.
well will-be the rights (of-)Charles by his body defended

Devant le roi Karlon s'en vint Reniers li ber;
Before the king Charles himself-thence came Renier the baron
peres fu Olivier et Audain à vis cler.
father he-was (of-)Oliver and Aude with face bright
«Empereres, dist il, encor te voel rouver,
Emperor said he yet thee I-wish to-ask
«pour cel Diu qui en crois laissa son cors pener,
for that God who on cross let his body suffer
«de mon fil Olivier te voel merchi crier,
for my son Oliver thee I-wish mercy to-cry
«que vous véistes ier par le cors si navrer.
whom you saw yesterday through the body so wound
«Se il vait en l'angarde, n'en puet mais retorner.
If he goes on the-height not-thence can more return
«Se je perc mon enfant, quel part porrai tourner?
If I lose my child what side shall-I-be-able to-turn
«Pour amour Diu, biaus sire, fai i un autre aler.»
For love (of-)God fair lord make there an other go
Quant Franchois l'entendirent, si prisent à plorer,
When French it-heard so they-took to weep
et Oliviers s'en tourne, n'i vaut plus arester.
and Oliver himself-thence turns not-there he-wishes more to-stop

Li fils Renier de Gennes a congié demandé,
The son (of-)Renier of Genoa has leave asked
et Franchois li donnerent, à Diu l'ont commandé;
and French him gave to God him-they-have commended
n'i a celui d'aus tous n'ait de pité plouré.
not-there is he of-them all not-may-have from pity wept

Karles leva se main, à Diu l'a commandé,
Charles raised his hand to God him-he-has commended
et Oliviers s'en tourne, le gonfanon levé.
and Oliver himself-thence turns the gonfanon raised
Tou[t] souavet le pas a le tertre monté;
All gently at-the pace he-has the hill mounted
enfresi c'au paien n'i ot regne tiré.
until that-to-the pagan not-there was rein drawn
Oés de Fierabras qu'est sous l'arbre ramé:
Hear of Fierabras who-is beneath the-tree branching
quant il voit Olivier venir tout abrievé,
when he sees Oliver come all hastening
ain[c] riens ne le prisa, ains l'ot en tel vilté
ever nothing not him he-prized rather him-he-had in such contempt
qu'il ne se vaut lever, tant fu plains de fierté.
that-he not himself wished to-raise so-much he-was full of pride
Et li fix Renier vint l'anbléure serré.
And the son (of-)Renier came the-amble close
Quant il vint au paien, s'a sa regne tiré,
When he came to-the pagan so-he-has his rein drawn
devant lui s'aresta, pas ne l'a salué,
before him himself-he-stopped at-all not him-has greeted
là ù voit Fierabras, si l'a araisonné:
there where he-sees Fierabras so him-he-has addressed
«Sarrazins, d'ont es tu, tant nous as apelé?»
Saracen whence art thou so-much us thou-hast called
Et respont Fierabras: «Tu le m'as demandé?
And answers Fierabras Thou it me-hast asked
«Par Mahomet, mon diu, ja n'orras verité.
By Mahomet my god soon thereof-thou-wilt-hear truth

«Li plus rices hom sui dont onques fust parlé;
The most rich man I-am of-whom ever was spoken
«Fierabras d'Alixandre, ensi m'a on nommé.
Fierabras of-Alexandria thus me-has one named
«Je sui cil qui destruit Romme, vostre chité.
I am he who destroyed Rome your city
«Mort i ai l'apostole, mort i sont maint abbé,
Dead there I-have the-pope dead there are many-an abbot
«et monnes et nonnains et moustiers violés,
and monks and nuns and minsters violated
«s'enportai la couronne dont vos Diex fu penés
so-carried-off-I the crown with-which your God was tormented
«son cief droit en la crois quant on li ot levé,
his head right on the cross when one him had raised
«et les claus et le signe ke tant avés loé;
and the nails and the sign which so-much you-have praised
«si tieng Jherusalem, la mirable cité,
so I-hold Jerusalem the wondrous city
«et le sepucre avoec où il fu reposé.
and the sepulcher with-it where he was laid
— Par foi, dist Oliviers, tant sui je plus irés.
By faith said Oliver so-much am I more angered
«Se c'est voirs que tu dis, saces en verité
If this-is true that thou sayest know-it in truth
«moult pues estre dolans, se les tiens en vilté.
very thou-canst be grieving if them thou-holdest in contempt
«Va, biaus amis, si t'arme, n'i ait plus demoré.
Go fair friend so thyself-arm not-there may-be more delay
«Vois com Franchois m'esgardent, là val du maistre tref,
See how French me-look-at there down at-the master tent

«Karlemaine et Rollans et li autres barnés.
Charlemagne and Roland and the other baronage
«Sarrazins, va, si t'arme, n'i ait plus demouré,
Saracen go so thyself-arm not-there may-be more delay
«u je t'irai ferir de cest espiel quarré.»
or I thee-shall-go to-strike with this spear squared
Quant Fierabras l'entent, si a .I. ris jeté,
When Fierabras it-hears so he-has a laugh thrown
et dist à Olivier: «Moult t'aras hui hasté:
and said to Oliver Very thee-wilt-have today hurried
«Ains que je m'en remue en sarai la verté,
Before that I myself-thence stir thereof I-shall-know the truth
«qui tu es, com as non, et de quel parenté;
who thou art how thou-hast name and of what kindred
«après, se le me contes, s'irai à toi jouster.»
after if it me thou-tellest so-I-shall-go with thee to-joust

Oliver Answers

II

Oliver delivers Charles's message: Fierabras must turn Christian or flee the land. Asked his name, Oliver calls himself Garin, a vavasor's son of Périgord, and Fierabras scorns to fight so lowly a knight, offering to let himself fall from his horse and asking for Roland, Oliver, or Ogier instead. He sees blood running from Oliver's wound and offers him the balm that embalmed Christ, which heals any wound; Oliver refuses. Fierabras rises, fifteen feet tall, and arms himself, Oliver lacing his helmet for him; he girds on his three swords, Plorance, Baptism, and Garbain, made by the three brothers who also forged Durendal, Curtana, Hauteclere, and Joyeuse.

Li paiens d'Alixandre apela Olivier:
The pagan of-Alexandria called Oliver
«Amis, comment as non, garde ne me noier?
Friend how hast-thou name take-care not me to-deny
— Certes, ce dist li quens, à celer ne le quier,
Certainly this said the count to hide not it I-seek
«tu en orras nouveles ancui ains le nuitier.
thou thereof wilt-hear news today before the nightfall
«Karlemaines te mande, l'enperere au vis fier,
Charlemagne thee sends the-emperor with-the face fierce
«que guerpisses Mahom et te fai bautissier,
that thou-quit Mahomet and thyself make baptize
«et croi en Damediu, le vrai justicier;
and believe in Lord-God the true judge
«et se tu ce ne fais, je te voel calengier
and if thou this not doest I thee wish to-claim
«trestoute cele tere que tu as à baillier.
all that land which thou hast to keep

«Fui t'ent fors de la tere, mar enmerras destrier,
Flee thyself-thence out of the land ill thou-wilt-lead charger
«à ton col .I. grant pel, à loi de pautonnier,
at thy neck a great stake in manner of vagabond
«u tu te viens combatre pour ton cors essaer.
or thou thyself comest to-fight for thy body to-prove
— Vassal, dist Fierabras, moult es outrequidiés.
Vassal said Fierabras very thou-art overbearing
«Par celui Mahomet cui je doi souploier,
By that Mahomet to-whom I must bow
«se tu me vois lever et mes armes baillier,
if thou me seest rise and my arms take
«moult aras hardi cuer se ne me resoignier.
very thou-wilt-have bold heart if not me to-dread
«Mais une riens me di, se Dix te puist aidier:
But one thing me tell so God thee may help
«Quels hom est Karlemaines? moult l'ai oï prisier.
What man is Charlemagne much him-I-have heard prize
«Et si me di nouveles du boin Danois Ogier,
And so me tell news of-the good Dane Ogier
«et du conte Rollant, et du preu Olivier,
and of-the count Roland and of-the valiant Oliver
«du fil Tierri d'Ardane, Berart de Mondidier;
of-the son (of-)Thierry of-Ardennes Berart of Montdidier
«volentiers me voloie à .I. d'aus acointier.
willingly me I-wished with one of-them to-acquaint
— Paiens, ce dist li quans, pour voir te voel noncier
Pagan this said the count for truth thee I-wish to-announce
«c'à Karlon ne se puet nus hons apparellier.
that-with Charles not himself can any man compare

«En son neveu Rollant a si boin chevalier
In his nephew Roland he-has so good knight
«ki ainc ne prinst à homme nel fesist tresbucier.
who ever not took to man not-him he-made tumble
«Oliviers ses compains se reset bien aidier;
Oliver his companion himself knows-also well to-help
«mais ne vaut pas Rollant, à celer ne vous quier,
but not is-worth at-all Roland to hide not you I-seek
«car onques ne le vi en estour esmaier.
for ever not him I-saw in battle dismay
«Sarrazins, va, si t'arme, trop poons detrier,
Saracen go so thyself-arm too-much we-can delay
«u par icel Signour qui tout a à baillier,
or by that Lord who all has to keep
«je t'irai ja ferer de cest espiel d'acier.»
I thee-shall-go already to-strike with this spear of-steel
Quant l'entent Fierabras, le cief prist à hocier;
When it-hears Fierabras the head he-took to shake
par moult fier mautalent respondi Olivier:
with very fierce ill-will answered Oliver
«Par celui Mahomet qui je doi soupplier,
By that Mahomet to-whom I must bow
«ja ne verras le vespre ne le soleil coucier
ever not thou-wilt-see the evening nor the sun set
«que ou sanc de tes plaies porras ton cors baignier.»
that in-the blood of thy wounds thou-wilt-be-able thy body to-bathe

Sour son escu s'estoit Fierabras acoutés;
Upon his shield himself-had Fierabras leaned
tant fu fers et oribles et de grant cruautés
so-much he-was fierce and terrible and of great cruelty
ne prisa Olivier .II. deniers monnaés.
not he-prized Oliver two pennies minted
«Vasal, dist Fierabras, si t'aït li tiens Dés,
Vassal said Fierabras so thee-may-aid the thy God
«car me di ki tu es, ki est tes parentés.»
so me tell who thou art who is thy kindred
Et respount Olivier: «[Ja] n'orras verités:
And answers Oliver Soon thereof-thou-wilt-hear truth
«On m'apele Garin, de Pieregort sui nés,
One me-calls Garin of Périgord I-am born
«fius à un vavasour c'avoit nom Ysorés.
son of a vavasor who-had name Isoré
«Çà sus m'a envoiié, priet m'en a assés,
Hither up me-has sent prayed me-thereof he-has enough
«Karles li rois de Franche, qui tant est redoutés;
Charles the king of France who so-much is feared
«pour desranier son droit sui ci à vous montés;
for to-prove his right I-am here to you mounted
«je ferai la bataille se tu es si osés.»
I shall-do the battle if thou art so daring
Quant l'enten Fierabras, s'en a .I. ris jeté:
When it-hears Fierabras himself-thereof has a laugh thrown
«Garin, car me di ore, garde ne me celer,
Garin so me tell now take-care not me to-hide
«pour coi n'i est venus Rollans li adurés,
for what not-there is come Roland the hardened

«et li quens Olivier, qui tant est biax armés,
and the count Oliver who so-much is fair armed
«Berars de Mondidier et Ogiers l'alosés?
Berart of Montdidier and Ogier the-renowned
— Par foi, dist Oliviers, car il t'ont en viltés;
By faith said Oliver for they thee-have in contempt
«mais jou dont on [n']a cure sui ci à toi montés,
but I of-whom one not-has care am here to thee mounted
«si ferai la bataille se tu es si osés.
so I-shall-do the battle if thou art so daring
«Or monte isnelement, garde n'i arestés,
Now mount swiftly take-care not-there stop
«ou, par icel apostre c'on quiert en Noiron pré,
or by that apostle whom-one seeks in Nero's meadow
«je t'irai ja ferir très parmi le costé.»
I thee-shall-go already to-strike right through the side
Quant l'entent Fierabras, grains [en] fu et irés;
When it-hears Fierabras sad thereof he-was and angered
Fierabras respondi con ja oïr porrés:
Fierabras answered as already hear you-will-be-able
«A moie foi, Garin, or sacés par verté
By my faith Garin now know by truth
«c'onques, puis icel eure que je fui adoubés,
that-ever since that hour that I was dubbed
«ne joustai à nul homme de si bas parenté,
not jousted-I with any man of so low kindred
«s'il ne fu rois ou quens ou amirans clamés;
if-he not was king or count or emir called
«et se or t'ochioie, mes pris seroit montés?
and if now thee-I-killed my worth would-be raised

«Certes, ains en seroit laidement avillés,
Certainly rather thereby it-would-be foully debased
«k'au fil de vavasour seroie en canp mellés;
for-with-the son of vavasor I-would-be in field engaged
«mais or ferai pour toi c'ain ne fis pour hom né.
but now I-shall-do for thee what-ever not I-did for man born
«Orendroit monterai en bauchant pumelé,
Straightway I-shall-mount on piebald dappled
«et s'ara à mon col mon fort escu bouclé,
and so-I-shall-have at my neck my strong shield bossed
«et tu t'eslaisse bien canque pues randonner;
and thou thyself-rush well as-much-as thou-canst gallop
«je me lairai caioir ichi tout de mon gré,
I myself shall-let fall here all of my will
«puis pren mon boin destrier, si l'enmaine à ton tré:
then take my good charger so it-lead-away to thy tent
«Se je ai fait pour toi, ce ert grans amités.»
If I have done for thee this will-be great friendship
Et respont Oliviers: «De folie parlés;
And answers Oliver Of folly you-speak
«ou vous veulliés ou non, le destrier me lairés,
whether you may-wish or not the charger me you-will-leave
«et si perdrés la teste se vis ne vous rendés.»
and so you-will-lose the head if alive not yourself you-surrender
Quant l'entent Fierabras, à poi n'est forsenés.
When it-hears Fierabras by little not-is out-of-his-senses

«Garin, dist Fierabras, lai moi à toi parler:
Garin said Fierabras let me with thee speak
«Hardis es de combatre, moult fais bien à amer;
Bold thou-art of fighting very thou-makest well to love
«par Mahomet, mon diu, je n'i voi que blasmer;
by Mahomet my god I not-there see what to-blame
«mais à nul si bas homme ne veu je pas jouster,
but with any so low man not wish I at-all to-joust
«car se je t'ocioie, moult m'en devroit peser.
for if I thee-killed much me-thereof it-ought to-weigh
«Jamais n'aroie honnour, je ne t'en quier celer,
Ever not-I-would-have honor I not thee-thereof seek to-hide
«s'au fil de vavasour ere venus capler.
if-with-the son of vavasor I-were come to-hack
«Mais j[e] te vaurai ja moult grant honneur moustrer:
But I thee shall-wish already very great honor to-show
«Deseur ce bauçant sor me verras ja monter,
Upon this piebald sorrel me thou-wilt-see already mount
«et tu t'eslaisse à force quanque pues randonner;
and thou thyself-rush by force as-much-as thou-canst gallop
«je me lairai caioir et de mon gré verser;
I myself shall-let fall and by my will tumble
«bien en pues mon ceval et mon iscu porter.
well thereof thou-canst my horse and my shield carry
«Puis m'envoie Rollant ou Olivier son per,
Then me-send Roland or Oliver his peer
«u Ogier le Danois, qui tant fait à loer.
or Ogier the Dane who so-much makes to praise
«Et se li uns n'i ose ne venir ni aler,
And if the one not-there dares neither come nor go

«il i en viegne doi pour leur cors esprover,
it there thereof may-come two for their body to-prove
«u li tiers ou li quars; ja n'ierent refusé.
or the third or the fourth ever not-will-they-be refused
— Certes, dist Oliviers, de folie parlés.
Certainly said Oliver of folly you-speak
«Et li vilains le dist piecha ou reprouver
And the churl it said long-ago in-the proverb
«que tés se cuide bien ensignier et garder
that such-a-one himself thinks well to-teach and to-guard
«que de son droit méismes se doit bien encombrer.
who of his right even himself must well encumber
«Il est lius de taisir et s'est lius de parler,
It is place of silence and so-is place of speaking
«et de l'un et de l'autre puet on fol resanbler.
and by the-one and by the-other can one fool seem
«Paiens, dist Oliviers, trop t'ai oï vanter;
Pagan said Oliver too-much thee-I-have heard boast
«je ne suis mie lievres ci pour espoenter.
I not am at-all hare here for to-frighten
«Ains ke voies le vespre, le soleil esconser,
Before that thou-see the evening the sun set
«te quit faire la teste des espaules sevrer.
thee I-think to-make the head from-the shoulders sever
«Va, biaus amis, si t'arme, trop me fais demorer,
Go fair friend so thyself-arm too-much me thou-makest wait
«et se ce non, par Diu qui se laissa pener,
and if this not by God who himself let torment
«je te ferai cest fregne parmi le cors passer.»
I thee shall-make this ash-shaft through the body pass

Quant Fierabras l'entent, le sens cuide derver.
When Fierabras it-hears the sense he-thinks to-lose
En sus se traist arriere pour le comte esgarder,
In up himself he-draws back for the count to-look-at
et voit le sanc vermel à la tere couler,
and sees the blood red to the ground flow
ki li descent des plaies parmi le haubert cler,
which him descends from-the wounds through the hauberk bright
car l'ahans du ceval li ot fait escrever.
for the-toil of-the horse him had made burst
A merveilles li vient, ja vaura demande[r]:
At marvels him it-comes already he-will-wish to-ask
«De quel part cis sans vient ke là voi degouter?»
From what side this blood comes which there I-see drip

Le paien voit le sanc qu'est aval avalés;
The pagan sees the blood which-is down descended
Olivier apela com ja oïr porrés:
Oliver he-called as already hear you-will-be-able
«Garin, car me di ore, garde ne me celer,
Garin so me tell now take-care not me to-hide
«se tu es ens el cors ne ferus ne navrés.
if thou art in in-the body neither struck nor wounded
— Naïe, dist Oliviers, ja mar en mesquerrés.
No said Oliver ever ill thereof you-will-misdoubt
— D'ont vient donques li sans qui là est degoutez?»
Whence comes then the blood which there is dripped
Et respont Oliviers: «Ja n'orés verités:
And answers Oliver Soon thereof-you-will-hear truth

«Mes hausferrans est durs, moult en sui aïrés;
My war-horse is hard much thereof I-am angered
«tant l'ai esperonné, puis que je sui montés,
so-much him-I-have spurred since that I am mounted
«ke je li ai le sanc vermeil trait des costés.
that I him have the blood red drawn from-the sides
— Certes, dist Fierabras, Garin, vous [i] mentés,
Certainly said Fierabras Garin you therein lie
«car li sans vous a ja les jenous surmontés;
for the blood you has already the knees topped
«tu es el cors navrés, je le sai de vertés.
thou art in-the body wounded I it know of truth
«Mais voilà .II. barils à ma sele toursés,
But there-are two casks at my saddle packed
«qui tuit sunt plain de basme dont Dius fu enbasmés
which all are full of balm with-which God was embalmed
«au jour qu'il fu de crois el sepucre portés;
on-the day that-he was from cross in-the sepulcher carried
«plaie qui en est ointe, c'est fine verités,
wound which thereof is anointed it-is pure truth
«ne puet estre percie ne en drancle mellés:
not can be pierced nor in pus mingled
«Maintenant est li hons garis et repassés.
At-once is the man healed and recovered
«Je le conquis à Romme, ki est vostre cités.
I it won at Rome which is your city
«Or va, si pren du basme tout à ta volenté,
Now go so take of-the balm all at thy will
«ja seras maintenant garis et respassés,
already thou-wilt-be at-once healed and recovered

«puis te combatras mieus encontre moi assés.»
then thyself thou-wilt-fight better against me enough
Oliviers respondi: «De folie parlés.
Oliver answered Of folly you-speak
— Par foi, dist Fierabras, moult es desmesurés;
By faith said Fierabras very thou-art immoderate
«à boin droit en seroies honnis et vergondés.»
by good right thereby thou-wouldst-be dishonored and shamed

Fierabras d'Alixandre s'estut en son séant;
Fierabras of-Alexandria himself-stayed in his seat
Olivier apela, si li dist en riant:
Oliver he-called so him said in laughing
«Garin, car me di ore, ne me va pas celant,
Garin so me tell now not me go at-all hiding
«de quel forme est li quens c'on apele Rollant,
of what form is the count whom-one calls Roland
«Olivier ses conpains, que paien doutent tant.»
Oliver his companion whom pagans fear so-much
Et respont Oliviers: «Esgardés mon sanblant,
And answers Oliver Look-at my look
«mon vis et ma fachon; n'a pas le cors plus grant.
my face and my fashion not-he-has at-all the body more great
«Rollans est .I. peu menres de li en son estant,
Roland is a little smaller than him in his stature
«mais trop par a le cors hardi et combatant.
but too very he-has the body bold and fighting

«Onques Dius ne fist homme, tant soit de haute gent
Ever God not made man so-much be-he of high folk
«se Rollant s'i combat, ne faice recréant;
if Roland himself-there fights not may-make recreant
«Oliviers ne vaut mie encontre lui .I. gant.»
Oliver not is-worth at-all against him a glove
Et respont Fierabras: «Or oi folie grant.
And answers Fierabras Now I-hear folly great
«Par la foi que je doi Mahom et Tervagant,
By the faith that I owe Mahomet and Tervagant
«s'il estoient tel .IIII. com tu vas ci prisant,
if-they were such four as thou goest here prizing
«ses conquerroie jou à m'espée trencant.
them would-conquer I with my-sword cutting
— Sarrazins, dist li quans, trop te vas or prisant.
Saracen said the count too-much thyself thou-goest now prizing
«Va, biaus amis, si t'arme, ne te va arestant,
Go fair friend so thyself-arm not thyself go stopping
«u, par icel apostre que quierent penéant,
or by that apostle whom seek penitents
«je t'irai ja ferir de cest espiel trenchant.»
I thee-shall-go already to-strike with this spear cutting
Et respont Fierabras: «Trop te vas or hastant.
And answers Fierabras Too-much thyself thou-goest now hurrying
«Par foi, se tu me vois monter en l'auferrant,
By faith if thou me seest mount on the-war-horse
«ja Rollans ne si home ne te seront garant
ever Roland nor his men not thee will-be warrant
«que n'en preigne la teste à tout l'eme luisant.»
that not-thereof I-may-take the head with all the-helmet shining

Et respont Oliviers: «Trop es outrecuidant;
And answers Oliver Too-much thou-art overbearing
«ains que nous departons te ferai recréant.
before that we part thee I-shall-make recreant

«Vassal, dist Oliviers, laise le ranponer;
Vassal said Oliver leave the taunting
«trop avons longuement maintenu le parler.
too we-have long kept-up the speaking
«Va, biaus amis, si t'arme, si laisse ton gengler.»
Go fair friend so thyself-arm so leave thy chattering
Et respont Fierabras: «Trop me viels ore haster.
And answers Fierabras Too-much me thou-wishest now to-hurry
«Par foi, se tu me vois deseur mes piés ester,
By faith if thou me seest upon my feet stand
«n'a si fier homme el siecle ne me doie douter.
not-there-is so fierce man in-the world not me must fear
— Certes, dist Olivier, trop t'ai oï vanter.
Certainly said Oliver too-much thee-I-have heard boast
«Miex vaut mesure à dire que ne fait sorpa[r]ler;
Better is-worth measure in speaking than — does over-speaking
«à boin droit te devroit [de] ton cors meserrer.»
by good right thee ought of thy body to-misgo
Quant l'entent Fierabras, le sens quide derver.
When it-hears Fierabras the sense he-thinks to-lose
Il est salis en piés, plus est fiers d'un sangler;
He is leapt on feet more he-is fierce than-a boar
en son estant puet on .XV. piés mesurer;
in his stature can one fifteen feet measure

se il vausist Jhesu croire ni aürer,
if he would-wish Jesus to-believe and to-adore
nul milleur chevalier ne péust on trouver.
any better knight not could one find

Fierabras d'Alixandre fu moult de grant vertu;
Fierabras of-Alexandria was very of great strength
il ot l'enfourcéure grant et plenier le bu.
he had the-fork great and full the trunk
Vestu ot .I. bliaut à listés d'or batu.
Clad he-had a tunic with bands of-gold beaten
Onques nus ne vit homme chevalier si menbru;
Ever any not saw man knight so limbed
se il vausist créir le digne roi Jhesu,
if he would-wish to-believe the worthy king Jesus
n'éust tel chevalier dusques à Montagu.
not-would-have-been such knight as-far-as to Montagu

Li paiens d'Alixandre fu moult de grant fierté;
The pagan of-Alexandria was very of great pride
Olivier apela, si l'a araisonné:
Oliver he-called so him-has addressed
«Par Mahomet, Garin, j'ai de toi grant pité.
By Mahomet Garin I-have for thee great pity
«Pour ce que si te voi de prouece avivé,
For this that so thee I-see with prowess quickened
«moult me poise que n'ies de sens amesuré;
very me weighs that not-thou-art in sense measured

«se à toi me combat, encor m'ert reprouvé.
if with thee myself I-fight yet me-will-be reproached
«Car t'en reva ariere à [Karlon], à son tré;
So thyself-thence go-back back to Charles to his tent
«si m'envoie Olivier ou Rollant l'aduré,
so me-send Oliver or Roland the-hardened
«u Ogier le Danois, que tant ai desiré.
or Ogier the Dane whom so-much I-have desired
— Vasal, dist Oliviers, onques n'en soit pensé.
Vassal said Oliver ever not-thereof be thought
«Jamais de ceste angarde ne me venras torné,
Ever from this height not me thou-wilt-see turned
«si t'averai conquis à mon branc aceré.
until thee-I-shall-have conquered with my blade steeled
«Va, biaus amis, si t'arme, trop aras demouré;
Go fair friend so thyself-arm too-much thou-wilt-have delayed
«ja t'éuse feru, ne fust pour ma vilté.»
already thee-I-would-have struck not were-it for my shame
Quant l'entent Fierabras, si a .I. ris jeté,
When it-hears Fierabras so he-has a laugh thrown
et dist à Olivier: «Forment me vient en gré,
and said to Oliver Greatly me it-comes in pleasure
«par Mahomet, de ce ke tu m'a ranproné;
by Mahomet of this that thou me-hast taunted
«mais or vien chà avant, tous es asséuré,
but now come here forward all thou-art assured
«et je m'adouberai, ja n'en ert trestourné.
and I myself-shall-arm ever not-thence will-be turned
— Certes, dist Oliviers, forment l'ai desiré.»
Certainly said Oliver greatly it-I-have desired

Fierabras d'Alixandre fist moult à redouter;
Fierabras of-Alexandria made much to fear
là où voit Olivier, sel prent à apeler:
there where he-sees Oliver so-him he-takes to call
«Garin, or vien avant, si me venras armer,
Garin now come forward so me thou-wilt-come to-arm
«savoir se te porroie de bataille tourner.»
to-know if thee I-could from battle turn
Et respont Olivier: «Oserai m'i fier?
And answers Oliver Shall-I-dare myself-therein trust
— Oïl, dist Fierabras, ne t'en estuet douter,
Yes said Fierabras not thee-thereof it-behooves to-fear
«ja ne serai traïtes tant com puisse durer.»
ever not I-shall-be traitor so-long as I-may last
Li Sarrazins n'i vaut onques plus demourer;
The Saracen not-there wished ever more to-stay
.I. cuir de Capadoce va en son dos jeter,
a leather of Cappadocia goes on his back to-throw
il fu blans comme nois, boin fu pour le serrer.
it was white as snow good it-was for the binding
Pardesus vest l'auberc qu'il ot fait d'or saffrer.
Over-it he-dons the-hauberk which-he had made of-gold saffron
Et pardesus la coiffe frema le capeler
And over the coif fastened the steel-cap
du plus très dur achier que on péust trover.
of-the most very hard steel that one could find
Desus le capel fist un vert elme fremer;
Upon the cap he-made a green helmet fasten
Olivier li ala à .XXX. las fremer;
Oliver him went with thirty laces to-fasten

che fu grant courtoisie, bien fait à ramenbrer.
this was great courtesy well it-makes to remember
Fierabras d'Alixandre l'en a moult mercié;
Fierabras of-Alexandria him-thereof has much thanked
«Garin, ce dist li rois, moult fais à honnerer,
Garin this said the king very thou-makest to honor
«moult durement me poise c'à moi t'estuet jouster;
very hard me weighs that-with me thee-it-behooves to-joust
«se tu ja le porroies à ton cuer rachater,
if thou ever it couldst in thy heart redeem
«volentiers te lairoie ariere retourner.»
willingly thee I-would-let back return
Et respont Oliviers: «Tout ce laissiés ester;
And answers Oliver All this let be
«va, fai miex que tu pues quant vient à l'asanbler.
go make better than thou canst when it-comes to the-engaging
— Certes, dist Fierabras, moult par fais à douter.»
Certainly said Fierabras very much thou-makest to fear
Puis a çainte Plourance, qui moult fait à mirer,
Then he-has girt Plorance which much makes to look-at
et si pendi Bautisme, dont li poins ert dorés,
and so he-hung Baptism of-which the hilt was gilded
de l'autre part Garbain, qui bien estoit sa per.
of the-other side Garbain which well was its peer
Ains de teles espées n'oï nus hom parler;
Ever of such swords not-heard any man speak
encontre eles ne puet armes nule durer.
against them not can arms any last
Or vous puise bien dire et pour voir afier,
Now to-you I-can well say and for true assure

qui péust le paien à loisir esgarder,
who could the pagan at leisure look-at
de trop bel chevalier li péust ramenbrer.
of very fair knight him could remember
Se il vausist Diu croire et de cuer aourer,
If he would-wish God to-believe and with heart to-adore
on ne le péust pas el siecle recouvrer.
one not him could at-all in-the world recover

Fierabras d'Alixandre fu moult de grant fierté:
Fierabras of-Alexandria was very of great pride
il a çainte l'espée au senestre costé,
he has girt the-sword at-the left side
puis a pendu Bautisme à l'archon noielé,
then he-has hung Baptism at the-saddlebow nielloed
et d'autre part Garbain au puing d'or esmeré.
and on-other side Garbain with-the hilt of-gold refined
De ceus qui les forgierent vous dirai verité,
Of those who them forged to-you I-shall-tell truth
car il furent .III. frere tout d'un pere engerré.
for they were three brothers all by-one father begotten
Galans en fu li uns, ce dist l'auctorité;
Galant thereof was the one this said the-authority
Munificans fu l'autres, sans point de fauseté;
Munificant was the-other without point of falsehood
[Aurisas] fu li tiers, ce dit on par verté.
Aurisas was the third this says one by truth
[Ceulx firent .IX. espées dont on a moult parlé.
These made nine swords of-which one has much spoken

Aurisas fit Baptesme au puing d'or esmeré],
Aurisas made Baptism with-the hilt of-gold refined
et Plorance et Garbain, dont li branc sont tempré;
and Plorance and Garbain of-which the blades are tempered
.XII. ans i mist anchois que fuisent esmeré.
twelve years thereon he-put before that they-were refined
Et Munificans fist Durendal au pui[n]g cler,
And Munificant made Durendal with-the hilt bright
Musaguine et Courtain, ki sont de grant bonté,
Musaguine and Curtana which are of great goodness
dont Ogiers li Danois en a maint caup donné.
with-which Ogier the Dane thereof has many-a blow given
Et Galans fist Floberge à l'acier atempré,
And Galant made Floberge with the-steel tempered
Hauteclere et Joiouse, où moult ot digneté:
Hauteclere and Joyeuse in-which much there-was worthiness
cele tint Karlemaines longuement en certé.
that held Charlemagne long in certainty
Ensi furent li frere de lor sens esprouvé.
Thus were the brothers of their sense proven
Fierabras en ot .III., qui fu de grant fierté.
Fierabras thereof had three who was of great pride
Quand [fu] aparelliés, s'a le bauçant combré.
When he-was prepared so-he-has the piebald seized

The Duel Begins

III

Fierabras mounts, Oliver holding his stirrup, and once more offers to let himself fall; adjured by the font, the cross, and the sepulcher, Oliver gives his true name, and Fierabras still scorns to fight a wounded man. Oliver urges him to be baptized and refuses the balm. They charge, break their lances, and stun each other; Charles prays at his chapel, and when Roland says he wishes he were in Oliver's place, Charles calls him a coward. Fierabras wounds Oliver at the collarbone and says his own strength doubles when he bleeds, and the two hack on while Charles threatens to tear down every altar in France if Oliver dies.

Moult fu li Sarrazins fierement adoubés,
Very was the Saracen fiercely armed
et vient au bauchant sor, par l'estrier est montés;
and comes to-the piebald sorrel by the-stirrup he-is mounted
à l'un estrier tenir s'est li quens aclinés.
at the-one stirrup to-hold himself-is the count bowed
Li Sarrazins s'afice ess estriés noielés
The Saracen himself-sets in-the stirrups nielloed
par très si grant vertu li fers en est quassés.
with very so great strength the iron thereof is broken
Si a bien ses .II. bra[n]s entour lui acesmés;
So he-has well his two blades around him arranged
à son col a pendu son fort escu listé;
at his neck he-has hung his strong shield banded
quatre lionchiaus d'or i avoit painturé.
four lion-cubs of-gold there was painted
L'image d'Apolin fu desous le boucler,
The-image of-Apollo was beneath the boss

et de fer et d'acier estoit entour listés,
and of iron and of-steel it-was around banded
et de cuir et d'orfrois ricement enarmés.
and of leather and of-orphrey richly strapped
Par la guice de paile l'a li rois acolé.
By the strap of silk it-has the king hung-on-his-neck
Et saisi .I. espiel dont li fers est quarrés,
And seized a spear of-which the iron is squared
à .X. claus de fin or et li pignons fremés.
with ten nails of fine gold and the pennon fastened
Biaus fu li Sarrazins quant il fu adoubés;
Fair was the Saracen when he was armed
moult fu grans et corsus et menbrus et quarrés.
very he-was great and burly and limbed and square
Le blanc ferrant d'Espaigne ki si est abrievés
The white iron-gray of-Spain which so is quick
lait coure devant lui, et fu tous deffremés.
he-lets run before him and it-was all unfastened
Li blans ferrans estoit ensi acoustumés,
The white iron-gray was thus accustomed
puis que li Sarrazins est el camp arestés
since that the Saracen is in-the field stopped
et combatoit à homme, puis qu'il ert aterés,
and fought with man since that-he was grounded
li ferrans de Castele i venoit abrievés;
the iron-gray of Castile there came hastening
ja puis ne li léust que il fust relevés,
ever then not him would-allow that he were raised
dusqu'il fust contre tere mourdris et estranlés.
until-he were against ground murdered and strangled

«Garin, dist Fierabras, or sui tous aprestés.
Garin said Fierabras now I-am all prepared
«Encor te prie jou merchi pour amour Dé;
Yet thee pray I mercy for love (of-)God
«lai ester la bataille, si feras que senés.
let be the battle so thou-wilt-do as wise
«Pour ta grant courtoisie ai de toi grant pité.
For thy great courtesy I-have for thee great pity
«Hé ber, c'or t'eslaisse ore tout contreval ces prés,
Ah baron so-now thyself-rush now all down-along these meadows
«grant caup me vien donner, ne soie deportés;
great blow me come to-give not may-I-be spared
«je me lairai caioir du ceval à mon gré:
I myself shall-let fall from-the horse at my will
«Bien en pues mon ceval mener de si as trés.»
Well thereof thou-canst my horse lead from so-far to-the tents
Et respont Olivier: «De folie parlés,
And answers Oliver Of folly you-speak
«car je ne le feroie pour quanques vous avés.
for I not it would-do for whatever you have
«Se Dius me velt aidier, le roi de maïsté,
If God me wishes to-help the king of majesty
«ancui serés Karlon rendus et delivrés.»
today you-will-be to-Charles rendered and delivered
Et respont Fierabras: «Trop es desmesurés,
And answers Fierabras Too-much thou-art immoderate
«or te conjur et pri que me di verité,
now thee I-adjure and pray that me thou-tell truth
«par les benoites fons ù fus rengennerés,
by the blessed font where thou-wast reborn

«par le foi que tu dois Karlon et son barné,
by the faith that thou owest Charles and his baronage
«et par icele crois ù Jhesus fu penés,
and by that cross where Jesus was tormented
«et par icel sepucre où il fu reposés,
and by that sepulcher where he was laid
«que tu ne me mentir, ains me di verité:
that thou not me lie rather me tell truth
«Qui tu es, com as nom, qui est tes parentés.»
Who thou art how thou-hast name who is thy kindred
Et respont Olivier: «Tu m'as moult conjuré;
And answers Oliver Thou me-hast much adjured
«qui tel raison t'aprinst, moult fu bien pourpensés.
who such reasoning thee-taught very was well thoughtful
«J'ai à nom Olivier, si sui de Gennes nés,
I-have as name Oliver so I-am of Genoa born
«si sui compains Rollant et uns des .XII. pers.
so I-am companion (of-)Roland and one of-the twelve peers
— Certes, dist Fierabras, je le savoie assés.
Certainly said Fierabras I it knew enough
«D'aucun bien te venoit et d'aucune fierté
From-some good thee came and from-some pride
«que ne pooies estre de bataille tournés.
that not thou-couldst be from battle turned
«Bien sai de boin parage est tous tes parentés.
Well I-know of good lineage is all thy kindred
«Comment, sire Olivier, dont n'estes vous navrés?
How lord Oliver then not-are you wounded
«Se ore t'ocioie, k'estroit mes pris montés?
If now thee-I-killed what-would-be my worth raised

«Certes, ains en seroit laidement avilés,
Certainly rather thereby it-would-be foully debased
«c'à un mort chevalier seroie en canp mellés.
for-with a dead knight I-would-be in field engaged
«Or t'en reva ariere, li estours est finés;
Now thyself-thence go-back back the battle is ended
«ne jousteroie à toi pour .M. mars d'or pesés.»
not I-would-joust with thee for a-thousand marks of-gold weighed
Et respont Oliviers: «Par mon cief, si ferés;
And answers Oliver By my head so you-will-do
«n'arés talent de dire quant vous m'escaperés;
not-you-will-have desire to say when you me-will-escape
«ja pour mort chevalier, je cuit, ne me tenrés.»
ever for dead knight I think not me you-will-hold

Dist li quens Oliviers: «Sarrazins, biaus amis,
Said the count Oliver Saracen fair friend
«une riens te dirai, si en soies tous fis:
one thing thee I-shall-tell so thereof be all sure
«Li hons qui Diu ne croit doit estre bien honnis.
The man who God not believes must be well shamed
«Mar fu la grant prouece dont tu es raenplis,
Ill was the great prowess of-which thou art filled
«quant tu en Diu ne crois, qui en la crois fu mis.
when thou in God not believest who on the cross was put
«Ber, car guerpis Mahom, ton mauvais Diu falli,
Baron so quit Mahomet thy bad God failed
«si te fai bautissier en nos fons benéis.
so thyself make baptize in our fonts blessed

«Tes compains ert Rollans, qui tant par est hardis;
Thy companion will-be Roland who so very is bold
«jamais tant com je vive de moi n'estras guerpis;
ever so-long as I live by me not-thou-wilt-be quitted
«puis conquerrons les teres jusqu'à pors de Lutis.
then we-shall-conquer the lands as-far-as-to-the ports of Lutis
— Maintenant, dist li rois, laissiés ester vos dis;
Now said the king let be your sayings
«qui me donroit Orliens, Estanpes et Paris,
who me would-give Orléans Étampes and Paris
«ne kerroie je pas en vos lois convertis.
not would-believe I at-all in your laws converted
«Assés venras com ert ains que jours soit fenis;
Enough thou-wilt-see how it-will-be before that day be ended
«se onques t'ama Karles, anqui en ert maris.
if ever thee-loved Charles today thereof he-will-be grieved
«Forment m'en pesera quant je t'arai ochis.
Greatly me-thereof it-will-weigh when I thee-shall-have killed
«Ber, car boi de cest basme qui est en ces baris,
Baron so drink of this balm which is in these casks
«lors seras maintenant de tes plaies garis,
then thou-wilt-be at-once of thy wounds healed
«puis te combatras mix et seras plus hardis.»
then thyself thou-wilt-fight better and thou-wilt-be more bold
Et respont Oliviers: «Ne place à Jhesu Cris
And answers Oliver Not may-it-please to Jesus Christ
«que par moi soit tes basmes béus ne engloutis,
that by me be thy balm drunk nor swallowed
«se ne le puis conquerre au branc qui est forbis.»
if not it I-can win with-the blade which is burnished

Fierabras d'Alixandre fu moult de grant fierté:
Fierabras of-Alexandria was very of great pride
sour son escu s'apoie, qui fu de grant bonté.
upon his shield himself-he-leans which was of great goodness
«Oliviers, biaus amis, dist li rois desfaés,
Oliver fair friend said the king faithless
«porroies tu ja estre de bataille tournés?
couldst thou ever be from battle turned
— Naïe, dist Oliviers, ja mar en parlerés,
No said Oliver ever ill thereof you-will-speak
«je n'en partirai ja s'ert li caples finés.
I not-thence shall-part ever until-will-be the hacking ended
— Vassal, or me laissiés encore de ces prés.»
Vassal now me leave yet of these meadows
Et respont Oliviers: «A vostre aise en prenés.»
And answers Oliver At your ease thereof take
E vous les .II. barons partis et desevrés.
Behold you the two barons parted and separated
Arriere se sunt trait un arpent mesuré,
Back themselves they-are drawn an acre measured
les destriés laissent coure, si ont les frains levés;
the chargers they-let run so they-have the bridles raised
les escus es enarmes ont à lor pis fremés,
the shields by-the straps they-have at their breast fastened
des frains de lor cevaus ont les regnes noés.
of-the bridles of their horses they-have the reins knotted
De bien jouster est moult cascuns entalentés;
Of well jousting is very each eager
jamais de .II. barons plus cruel ne verrés.
ever of two barons more cruel not you-will-see

Li doi baron s'eslaissent quant se sont deffié;
The two barons themselves-rush when themselves they-are defied
de moult grant aléure ont point et randonné.
with very great pace they-have spurred and galloped
François les esgarderent, moult en sunt effraé,
French them looked-at much thereof they-are frightened
et dist li uns à l'autre: «Ja verrés .I. verser.
and said the one to the-other Already you-will-see one tumble
— Hé Dius! dist Karlemaines, biaus rois de maïsté,
Ah God said Charlemagne fair king of majesty
«de mon dru Olivier praigne vous ent pité,
of my friend Oliver may-take you thereof pity
«k'encore le revoie harlige et en santé!»
that-yet him I-may-see-again cheerful and in health
De son mantel de soie a son cief couverté,
With his mantle of silk he-has his head covered
à sa capele vint, le cief tint encliné,
to his chapel he-came the head he-held bowed
puis a du crucefis les .II. piés acolés;
then he-has of-the crucifix the two feet embraced
humelement de cuer a Jhesu reclamé
humbly with heart he-has Jesus invoked
k'il en aïde soit Olivier, son privé.
that-he in aid may-be (to-)Oliver his intimate
Et li doi baron brocent, si ont esperonné;
And the two barons spur so they-have spurred
de plain eslais s'encontrent du tout abandonné.
at full gallop themselves-they-meet with all abandon
Mirvilleus caus se donnent, bien se sont encontré,
Marvelous blows themselves they-give well themselves they-are met

en miliu des escus qui d'or sont painturé;
in middle of-the shields which with-gold are painted
desous les blouques d'or sont fraint et estroé:
beneath the bosses of-gold they-are broken and holed
nel puet garir li fers ne li fus englués
not-it can protect the iron nor the wood glued
c'andoi li fer trenchant n'i soient trespassé.
that-both the irons cutting not-there may-be passed-through
Li blanc hauberc saffré les ont de mort tensé;
The white hauberks saffroned them have from death guarded
enfresikes es pui[n]s sont tout esquartelé.
until in-the fists they-are all splintered
Par tel vertu les ont li hautferrant porté
With such strength them have the war-horses carried
que il sont droit venu et moult bien encontré.
that they are straight come and very well met
De leur escus se sont très fort entrehurté,
With their shields themselves they-are very hard each-other-struck
si que il sont fendu et tout desbendelé,
so that they are split and all unbanded
et regnes et ennarmes lor sont des puins volé,
and reins and straps them are from-the fists flown
et li oel en leur teste leur sont estincelé.
and the eyes in their head them are sparkled
Ançois éust uns hom demie liue alé
Before would-have a man half league gone
ne l'uns ne l'autres sache quel part il sont alé.
neither the-one nor the-other may-know what side they are gone
Ha Diex! com rice jouste! mainte gent l'ont loé.
Ah God what rich joust many folk it-have praised

Li vasal sont guenchi quant se sont ravisé.
The vassals are turned when themselves they-are recovered
Fierabras trait Plourence du senestre costé,
Fierabras draws Plorance from-the left side
Oliviers Hauteclere au puing d'or noielé.
Oliver Hauteclere with-the hilt of-gold nielloed
Moult tost se sont andoi as cevaus ravisé.
Very quickly themselves they-are both on-the horses recovered
Oliviers point ferrant, le branc tient entesé,
Oliver spurs iron-gray the blade he-holds raised
pardevant son archon a son escu boucler.
before his saddlebow he-has his shield bossed
Et Fierabras li vient, ne l'a pas refusé.
And Fierabras him comes not him-has at-all refused
Et li quens Oliviers ne s'est pas arrestés,
And the count Oliver not himself-is at-all stopped
va ferir Fierabras un caup desmesuré
goes to-strike Fierabras a blow beyond-measure
amont parmi son hiaume, qui est à or gemmés;
above through his helm which is with gold jeweled
les pieres et les flours en a jus avalés.
the stones and the flowers thereof he-has down brought
Quant li rois sent le caup, si a le cief tourné.
When the king feels the blow so he-has the head turned
Et Oliviers s'apoie sur le branc aceré;
And Oliver himself-leans upon the blade steeled
par moult ruiste vertu a son caup avalé,
with very violent strength he-has his blow brought-down
deseur la destre espaule a l'auberc entamé,
upon the right shoulder he-has the-hauberk cut

plus de .IIII^{c}. mailles en a au branc sevré,
more than four-hundred mails thereof he-has with-the blade severed
le clavain li trencha k'ot defors endosé.
the mail-collar him he-cut which-he-had outside donned
Li cuirs de Capacdoce l'a gari et tensé.
The leather of Cappadocia him-has protected and guarded
Il l'a si de son caup carchié et encombré,
He him-has so with his blow loaded and burdened
que li doi pié li sunt fors des estriers volé,
that the two feet him are out of-the stirrups flown
et li frains li escape qu'il ot en som noé.
and the bridle him escapes which-he had in top knotted
Li destriés s'ajenoulle, qui li caus ot grevé,
The charger kneels which the blow had grieved
et cil l'esperonna qui ja fust tost versé.
and he it-spurred which already would-have-been quickly overturned
Li paiens ot le cief si du cop estonné
The pagan had the head so from-the blow stunned
que vous éusiés ains demie liue alé
that you would-have before half league gone
qu'il séust où il fu, si l'a li caus grevé.
that-he knew where he was so him-has the blow grieved
Donc se sunt no Franchois ensanble escrié:
Then themselves are our French together cried-out
«Sainte Marie dame, quel caup li a donné!
Holy Mary lady what blow him he-has given
— Voire, ce dist Rollans, je l'ai bien esgardé;
Truly this said Roland I it-have well watched
«mal parut à cel caup qu'il ait le cors navré.
ill it-appeared at that blow that-he may-have the body wounded

«Car pléust ore à Diu, le roi de maïsté,
So would-please now to God the king of majesty
«compains, que je fuisse ore sor cel escu bouclé;
companion that I were now upon that shield bossed
«si tenisse mes armes et mon branc aceré,
so I-should-hold my arms and my blade steeled
«de moi ou du paien seroit ja afiné.
of me or of-the pagan it-would-be already ended
— Hé glous, dist l'enperere, bien vous ai escouté;
Ah glutton said the-emperor well you I-have heard
«n'i ossastes aler pour vostre mauvaisté.
not-there you-dared go for your wickedness
«Fils à putain, couars, à tart avés parlé;
Son of whore coward too late you-have spoken
«encor vous sera il, se je vif, reprouvé.»
yet to-you will-be it if I live reproached
Rollans se taist tous cois, ne li a mot sonné,
Roland himself is-silent all quiet not him has word sounded
fors tant qu'il dist: «Biaus oncles, dites vo volenté.»
except so-much that-he said Fair uncle say your will

Li paiens d'Alixandre ot la teste estoublie.
The pagan of-Alexandria had the head stunned
Tel duel a et tel ire n'a près le sens cangié;
Such grief he-has and such wrath not-has near the sense changed
se il n'en prent vengance, ja sera erragié.
if he not-thereof takes vengeance already he-will-be enraged
Lors broce le ceval, si a le frain laskié,
Then he-spurs the horse so he-has the bridle loosened

el puing porte Plorance au puing d'or entaillié.
in-the fist he-carries Plorance with-the hilt of-gold carved
Olivier vait ferir sor son hiaume vergié;
Oliver goes to-strike upon his helm banded
les pieres et les flours en a jus envoiié.
the stones and the flowers thereof he-has down sent
Oliviers sent le caup, si a le sens cangié.
Oliver feels the blow so he-has the sense changed
Fierabras d'Alixandre l'a moult contraliié;
Fierabras of-Alexandria him-has much vexed
par moult fiere vertu a le caup envoiié;
with very fierce strength he-has the blow sent
par devers la clavele du blanc hauberc maillié
by toward the collarbone of-the white hauberk mailed
l'ameure de l'espée li a moult enpirié,
the-edge of the-sword him has much worsened
plus de .IIII^{c}. mailles en a rout et trencié,
more than four-hundred mails thereof he-has broken and cut
que du carnel du col li fendi le moitié:
that of-the flesh of-the neck him he-split the half
li sans li chiet aval, durement est moullié.
the blood him falls down hard he-is drenched
Fierabras a le branc en contremont haucié,
Fierabras has the blade in upward raised
la caïne li trence et l'esperon du pié.
the chain him he-cuts and the-spur of-the foot
Damediu le gari, la jambe n'a trenchié;
Lord-God him protected the leg not-he-has cut
desi que en la tere a le branc envoiié.
until that into the ground he-has the blade sent

Du cop a si le conte estoné et cargié
With-the blow he-has so the count stunned and loaded
que pour .I. seul petit ne l'a jus trebucié.
that by a single little not him-has down tumbled
A l'archon de la sele l'a si destroit plaisié
At the-saddlebow of the saddle him-has so tightly bent
ke i li a par mi desrout et despechié.
that it him has through middle broken and torn
Le ferrant desous lui li a agenoullié,
The iron-gray beneath him him has knelt
au relever qu'il fist .I. peu a souloissié:
at-the rising that-it made a little has sighed
«Sire pere de gloire, car me donnés congié
Lord father of glory so me give leave
«k'encore aie ce branc que tant ai convoitié!»
that-yet I-may-have this blade which so-much I-have coveted
Lors a levé sa main, si a son chief saignié,
Then he-has raised his hand so he-has his head crossed
et li rois li reproce, si l'a contraliié:
and the king him reproaches so him-has taunted
«Par Mahom, Oliviers, trop vous voi esmaiié;
By Mahomet Oliver too-much you I-see dismayed
«ce n'est mie mervelle, car trop avés saignié.
this not-is at-all marvel for too-much you-have bled
«Moult durement me poise quant encor t'ai plaié.
Very hard me weighs when yet thee-I-have wounded
«Nekedent .I. petit m'avés ore assaié;
Nevertheless a little me-you-have now tried
«ja ne verrés le vespre ne le soleil coukié,
ever not you-will-see the evening nor the sun set

«si vous arai le chief à tout l'elme trenchié.
until you I-shall-have the head with all the-helmet cut
«Trop avés or cel vis et mué et cangié;
Too-much you-have now that face both changed and altered
«mais se raler t'en veus, bien te soit otriié,
but if to-go-back thee-thence thou-wishest well thee be granted
«anchois que mi grant cop soient plus enforcié.
before that my great blows may-be more strengthened
«Je t'ai de ma maniere .I. petit essaié;
I thee-have of my manner a little tried
«puis que je voi mon sanc fors de mon cors raiié,
since that I see my blood out of my body run
«dont double ma vertus, mi cop sunt enforcié.
then doubles my strength my blows are strengthened
«Karles ne t'ama gaires, qui chà t'a envoiié;
Charles not thee-loved much who hither thee-has sent
«miex venist qu'il t'éust en .I. biau lit couchié.»
better would-come that-he thee-had in a fair bed laid
Quant Oliviers l'entent, si a le chief drechié:
When Oliver it-hears so he-has the head raised
«Paiens, ce dist li quens, moult t'aras hui prisié,
Pagan this said the count much thyself-thou-wilt-have today prized
«Dix m'otroit que j'en aie mon courage esclairié.
God me-may-grant that I-thereof may-have my heart cleared
«Gar toi! jou te deffi; trop avons plaidoié.»
Guard thyself I thee defy too-much we-have pleaded
A iceste parole se sunt entrebrochié;
At this word themselves they-are each-other-spurred
grant caus se sunt donné, ne se sunt esparnié,
great blows themselves they-are given not themselves are spared

amont parmi les elmes qui sunt à or vergié,
above through the helmets which are with gold banded
que les flours et les pieres ont aval tresbuchié.
that the flowers and the stones they-have down tumbled
Moult sunt rice li branc; ne sunt fraint ne brisié.
Very are rich the blades not are broken nor shattered

Or sunt li doi baron ensamble au capléis;
Now are the two barons together at-the hacking
fierement se requierent as brans d'acier forbis.
fiercely themselves they-assail with-the blades of-steel burnished
Grans caus se sunt donné sur les elmes burnis,
Great blows themselves they-are given upon the helmets burnished
que la flambe et li fus est de l'achier salis.
that the flame and the fire is from the-steel leapt
Des grans caus qu'il se donnent est li mons retentis.
From-the great blows that-they themselves give is the world resounded
«Sainte Marie dame, dist Karles au fier vis,
Holy Mary lady said Charles with-the fierce face
«garisiés Olivier qu'il n'i soit mors ne prins;
protect Oliver that-be not-there be dead nor taken
«car, par l'arme mon pere, se il estoit ochis,
for by the-soul (of-)my father if he were killed
«ja en moustier de France ni en tout les païs
ever in minster of France nor in all the countries
«ne seroit clers ne prestres à nul jour revestis;
not would-be clerk nor priest on any day vested
«trestous feroie abatre auteus et crucefis.
all I-would-make throw-down altars and crucifixes

— Sire, ce dist dus Naimes, laisiés ester vos dis;
Lord this said duke Naimes let be your sayings
«li hons qui si parole sanble du sens mendis;
the man who so speaks seems of-the sense beggared
«mais priés pour le conte le roi de paradis,
but pray for the count the king of paradise
«qu'il li soit en aïe par ses saintes merchis.
that-he him may-be in help by his holy mercies
— Volentiers, dist li rois, el nom de Jhesu Cris.»
Willingly said the king in-the name of Jesus Christ
Et li doi baron sunt desous le pin antis.
And the two barons are beneath the pine ancient
Fierement se requierent, grans est li capléis.
Fiercely themselves they-assail great is the backing
Fierabras d'Alixandre fu preus et enforcis;
Fierabras of-Alexandria was valiant and strengthened
souvent a Olivier au branc d'acier requis;
often he-has Oliver with-the blade of-steel assailed
de l'hiaume li abat le cercle sur le vis.
from the-helm him he-throws-down the circlet upon the face
Oliviers sent le caup, s'est arriere guenchis;
Oliver feels the blow himself-is back swerved
s'il ne tornast le cief, malement fust baillis.
if-he not turned the head ill he-would-be treated
En .II. moitiés li a l'escu pardevant mis;
Into two halves him he-has the-shield before put
ja fust mors li cevaus, ne fust avant sallis.
already would-be dead the horse not it-had forward leapt
Quant Fierabras le voit, si est d'ire noirchis.
When Fierabras it sees so he-is with-wrath darkened

«Mahom, dist Fierabras, vous estes endormis,
Mahomet said Fierabras you are asleep
«quant au premerain caup n'ai che Franchois conquis.»
when at-the first blow not-I-have this Frenchman conquered
Mais li quens Oliviers ne fu pas esbahis;
But the count Oliver not was at-all dumbfounded
quant voit venir l'espée, s'a le soie avant mis.
when he-sees come the-sword so-he-has the his forward put
A l'encontrer des brans fu moult grans li estris;
At the-meeting of-the blades was very great the clash
boines sunt les espées, n'i ont les brans malmis.
good are the swords not-there have the blades damaged
Oliviers fu navrés et u cors et u pis;
Oliver was wounded both in-the body and in-the breast
tant a perdu de sanc, tous en est enpalis.
so-much he-has lost of blood all thereof he-is paled
Ce n'est mie mervelle se il est afoiblis;
This not-is at-all marvel if he is weakened
à grant meschief il est: or li soit Dius aidis.
in great mischance he is now him may-be God aid

The Duel

IV

Failing from loss of blood, Oliver prays from the creation to the ascension, and tells Fierabras, who liked the prayer, that he would love him as he loves Roland if he believed. Refusing the balm again, Oliver wounds Fierabras in the thigh; Fierabras drinks and is whole, but Oliver's next stroke cuts the casks from his saddle, and Oliver drinks and throws them into the sea, fearing a foe who can always heal. Fierabras kills Oliver's horse and offers his own in amends; Oliver will take no horse he has not won, so they fight on foot. Charles prays through the life of Christ, and an angel promises that Oliver will win, though hard pressed first.

Moult fu grant la bataille et li caple sunt grant;
Very was great the battle and the hackings are great
fierement se combatent, car fort sunt de sanlant.
fiercely themselves they-fight for strong they-are of seeming
Oliviers fu navrés, si se va esmaiant;
Oliver was wounded so himself he-goes dismaying
Damedieu reclama, le pere roi amant:
Lord-God he-invoked the father king loving
«Glorieus Sire peres, qui formastes Adam
Glorious Lord father who formed Adam
«et Evain sa moullier, dont li pules sunt grant,
and Eve his wife from-whom the peoples are great
«tout lor abandonastes par le vostre commant,
all them you-gave-up by the your command
«fors le fruit d'un pumier dont ne fuissent goustant;
except the fruit of-an apple-tree of-which not they-should-be tasting
«Eve l'en fist mengier par le dit du serpent,
Eve him-thereof made eat by the saying of-the serpent

«paradis en perdirent trestout de maintenant,
paradise thereby they-lost all of now
«labourer les convint, dont moult furent dolent;
labor them behooved whereby very they-were grieving
«puis furent li dyable en après si poissant,
then were the devils there after so mighty
«qui n'estoit saint ne sainte, tant fuissent bienfaisant,
that not-was saint nor she-saint so-much might-they-be well-doing
«ne convenist aler en ynfer le puant.
not it-behooved to-go into hell the stinking
«Pités vous en prinst, Sire, quant souffert eustes tant;
Pity you thereof took Lord when suffered you-had so-much
«par saint Gabriel l'angle fu fais l'anoncement
by saint Gabriel the-angel was made the-announcement
«que en la sainte Virge prenderiés naissement.
that in the holy Virgin you-would-take birth
«Trestoute créature en fu reléechant,
All creature thereof was rejoicing
«grant joie en demenerent bestes, oisiel volant.
great joy thereof made beasts birds flying
«Li troi roi d'autres teres vous alerent querant,
The three kings of-other lands you went seeking
«tout lié vous aourerent quant vous vinrent devant;
all glad you they-adored when you they-came before
«vo destre main tendistes, à vous furent offrant,
your right hand you-held-out to you they-were offering
«lor offrandes presins, nes alas refusant,
their offerings you-took not-them you-went refusing

«et par estraignes teres furent puis repairant
and by strange lands they-were then returning
«pour le felon Herode qui les aloit cercant;
for the felon Herod who them went searching
«puis decola pour vous maint innochent enfant,
then he-beheaded for you many-an innocent child
«desquels les ames sunt en joie permanant.
of-which the souls are in joy lasting
«Puis alastes par tere vos amis préechant,
Then you-went through land your friends preaching
«le bien leur demonstrates et alas pourcachant.
the good them you-showed and you-went pursuing
«En la crois vous pendirent li felon mescréant.
On the cross you hanged the felons misbelieving
«Quant Longis vous feri de la lance trenchant,
When Longinus you struck with the lance cutting
«il n'avoit ainc véu en trestout son vivant;
he not-had ever seen in all his living
«li sans li vinst par l'anste juques as ex coulant,
the blood him came by the-shaft as-far-as to-the eyes flowing
«il en terst à ses ex, tantost en fu véant.
he therewith wiped to his eyes at-once thereby he-was seeing
«Merchi vous cria, Sire, sa poitrine batant,
Mercy of-you he-cried Lord his breast beating
«et vous li pardonnastes sans point de mautalent.
and you him pardoned without point of ill-will
«El sepucre fus mis après nonne sonnant,
In-the sepulcher thou-wast put after none sounding
«au tierc jour en après éus suscitement;
at-the third day there after thou-hadst resurrection

«en infer en alastes, si en jetas Adan
into hell thence you-went so thereof thou-cast Adam
«et tes autres amis qu'en furent desirant.
and thy other friends who-thereof were desirous
«A saintismes apostres fustes apparissant,
To most-holy apostles you-were appearing
«commandas que ton nom alaissent pré[e]chant;
thou-commanded that thy name they-should-go preaching
«puis montastes ou chiel, trestout lor ex véant.
then you-mounted into-the heaven all their eyes seeing
«Si voirement, biax Sire, com jou i sui créant,
So truly fair Lord as I therein am believing
«et c'est voirs que j'ai dit, si me soiés aidant,
and it-is true what I-have said so me be helping
«ke je cest paien faice de bataille taisant,
that I this pagan may-make of battle silent
«et ke il croie en vous, ains qu'il soit recréant.»
and that he may-believe in you before that-he be recreant
Lor a levé sa main, de Diu se va saignant,
Then he-has raised his hand with God himself he-goes crossing
l'escu prinst as enarmes et a trait le sien branc;
the-shield he-took by-the straps and has drawn the his blade
fierement se rafice pardesus l'auferrant.
fiercely himself sets-again upon the-war-horse
Fierabras d'Alixandre se sist sus son courant.
Fierabras of-Alexandria himself sat upon his courser
Olivier apela, si li dist en riant:
Oliver he-called so him said in laughing
«Biaus amis Oliviers, ne me va pas celant,
Fair friend Oliver not me go at-all hiding

«quele orison est ce que as devisé tant?
what prayer is this that thou-hast devised so-much
«Volentiers l'ai oïe, par mon diu Tervagant.»
Willingly it-I-have heard by my god Tervagant
Et respont Olivier: «Pléust au roi puissant
And answers Oliver Would-it-please to-the king mighty
«k'ainsi i créisiés con je i sui créant!
that-thus therein you-believed as I therein am believing
«Autretant t'ameroie, chertes, comme Rollant.»
As-much thee-I-would-love certainly as Roland
Et respont Fierabras: «Or oi folie grant,
And answers Fierabras Now I-hear folly great
«ne te lairoie vivre jusc'à soleil coucant,
not thee I-would-let live until sun setting
«qui me donroit enplie d'or fin le tour Balant.
who me would-give filled with-gold fine the tower (of-)Balan
«Gar toi! jou te deffi; or te va bien couvrant.»
Guard thyself I thee defy now thyself go well covering
Et respont Oliviers: «Jhesu me soit aidant!»
And answers Oliver Jesus me may-be helping
Amont parmi ces elmes se vont entrepaiant,
Above through these helmets themselves they-go each-other-paying
que li fus en .X. lius en va estincelant.
that the fire in ten places thereof goes sparkling
Les escus se detrencent, moult se vont enpirant.
The shields themselves they-cut-up much themselves they-go worsening
Li boin destrier arcoient, moult en vont cancelant.
The good chargers arch much thereof they-go tottering
Ja de si fier estour n'ert nus mais qui vous cant.
Ever of so fierce battle not-will-be anyone more who to-you may-sing

Moult fu fors la bataille, la place gente et bele,
Very was strong the battle the place noble and fair
es prés sous Morimonde, ù gente est la praele.
in-the meadows below Morimonde where noble is the lawn
Là sunt li doi baron qui prouece caele;
There are the two barons whom prowess drives
cascuns tint le branc nu dont trence la limele.
each held the blade naked whose cuts the blade-edge
Olivier fu navrés ou pis sor la mamele,
Oliver was wounded in-the breast upon the nipple
et par deriere ou col, dont li sans amoncele.
and by behind in-the neck whence the blood heaps-up
Li oel li sunt troublé et sa face la bele;
The eyes him are troubled and his face the fair
souvent reclaime Diu et la Virge pucele.
often he-invokes God and the Virgin maiden
Fierabras d'Alixandre fierement l'en apele:
Fierabras of-Alexandria fiercely him-thereof calls
«Olivier, car descent lés cele fonteniele,
Oliver so dismount beside that little-spring
«si buvras de cest basme qui ci pent à ma sele;
so thou-wilt-drink of this balm which here hangs at my saddle
«lors esteras plus sains k'en may n'est arondele,
then thou-wilt-be more sound than-in May is swallow
«puis te combatras mix, quant ta force ert nouvele.»
then thyself thou-wilt-fight better when thy strength will-be new
Et respont Oliviers: «Laisse ester ta favele;
And answers Oliver Let be thy tale
«[je n'en buroye mie] pour l'onnour de Tudele,
I not-thereof would-drink at-all for the-honor of Tudela

«se jou ne le conquier à la boine alemele.
if I not it win with the good blade
— Par Mahom, dist li rois faus est qui t'en apele.
By Mahomet said the king foolish is who thee-thereof calls
«Or te garde de moi; t'orras autre nouvele
Now thyself guard from me thou-wilt-hear other news
«dont li pis te do[l]ra, li cuers et la mamele.»
whereby the breast thee will-ache the heart and the nipple

Moult fu grant la bataille et ruiste l'envaïe.
Very was great the battle and violent the-onset
Fierement se requierent, l'uns l'autre contralie.
Fiercely themselves they-assail the-one the-other opposes
Fierabras tient Plorance toute nue, sachie,
Fierabras holds Plorance all naked drawn
et li quens Hauteclere, dont li aciers burnie.
and the count Hauteclere whose the steel is-burnished
Va ferir Fierabras sur l'elme qui verdie,
Goes to-strike Fierabras upon the-helmet which greens
les pieres et les claus tout contreval en guie,
the stones and the nails all down thence he-sends
le clavain li trencha et la broigne treslie.
the mail-collar him he-cut and the byrnie triple-meshed
Li quens s'i apoia, ki l'ot bien enbroiie;
The count himself-thereon leaned who it-had well thrust
li cauce li trencha, si est aval saillie,
the chausse him he-cut so it-is down leapt
ens el gros de la cuisse est l'espée ploncie.
in in-the thick of the thigh is the-sword plunged

Par le mien ensient ja li éust trencie;
By the my knowledge already him he-would-have cut
mais l'espée tourna, si est defors guencie,
but the-sword turned so it-is outward swerved
plus d'un pié mesuré est en tere ficie:
more than-a foot measured it-is in ground stuck
li sans en ist errant, l'erbe en est vermellie.
the blood thereof goes-out straightway the-grass thereby is reddened
Quant li rois vit le sanc, de mautalent rougie,
When the king saw the blood with ill-will reddened
par encoste l'archon a tost sa main poïe,
by beside the-saddlebow he-has quickly his hand rested
prinst .I. des barillés qui mix vaut de Pavie,
he-took one of-the casks which better is-worth than Pavia
lor cort boire del basme; sa santé requellie,
then he-runs to-drink of-the balm his health regained
adont est sa vertus doublement enforcie.
then is his strength doubly strengthened
Dist li quens Oliviers: «Dame Sainte Marie!»
Said the count Oliver Lady Holy Mary
Fierabras li escrie: «N'enporterés la vie.
Fierabras him cries Not-you-will-carry-off the life
— Certes, dist Oliviers, ne verrés ja complie,
Certainly said Oliver not you-will-see ever compline
«si vous arai au branc la teste rooignie.»
until you I-shall-have with-the blade the head trimmed
Franchois les resgarderent de leur herbergerie.
French them looked-at from their lodging

«Hé Dieus! dist Karlemaines, dame Sainte Marie,
Ah God said Charlemagne lady Holy Mary
«garisiés hui mon dru qu'il n'i perde la vie.»
protect today my friend that-he not-there may-lose the life

Moult fu grans la bataille et li estours mortés;
Very was great the battle and the battle deadly
Oliviers fu plaiés et durement navrés.
Oliver was wounded and hard hurt
Il broce le ceval par andeus les costés,
He spurs the horse by both the sides
va ferir Fierabras deus caus desmesurés,
goes to-strike Fierabras two blows beyond-measure
amont parmi son elme, qui est à or gemmés;
above through his helmet which is with gold jeweled
les pieres et les flours en a jus craventés.
the stones and the flowers thereof he-has down crushed
Quant li rois sent le caup, si en fu abosmés.
When the king feels the blow so thereby he-was stunned
Sor l'archon de la sele est li brans arestés;
Upon the-saddlebow of the saddle is the blade stopped
les loiens des bareus a très parmi caupés.
the cords of-the casks he-has right through cut
Ce fu boine aventure, Dix en soit aourés.
This was good adventure God thereof may-be adored
Li baril vont à tere et li rois est passés;
The casks go to ground and the king is passed
li bauchans se desroie, k'est du caup effraés.
the piebald itself bolts which-is from-the blow frightened

Ains que Fierabras soit guencis ne retornés,
Before that Fierabras be swerved or returned
s'abaissa il à tere, si les en a levés.
himself-bent he to ground so them thence he-has raised
Le bondenel en oste, s'en a béu assés,
The bung thereof he-takes-out so-thereof he-has drunk enough
et quant en ot béu, si fu tous respassés.
and when thereof he-had drunk so he-was all recovered
De grant chevalerie s'est li quens porpensés,
Of great knighthood himself-is the count bethought
se par lui pooit estre mais Fierabras navrés,
if by him could be more Fierabras wounded
et il à ses barils estoit ja recouvrés,
and he to his casks were already returned
moult tost en porroit estre au déerrain matés.
very quickly thereby he-could be at-the last mated
Près fu du far de Rome, ses a dedens jetés;
Near he-was to-the lighthouse of Rome so-them he-has within thrown
li ors ki fu dedens fu moult tost affondrés.
the gold which was within was very quickly sunk
Or n'iert jamais li feste saint Jehan en esté
Now not-will-be ever the feast (of-)saint John in summer
k'il ne flote sur l'yawe, c'est fine verités.
that-it not floats upon the-water it-is pure truth
Quant le voit Fierabras, pour poi qu'il n'est dervés,
When it sees Fierabras by little that-he not-is maddened
et dist à Olivier: «Moult chier le comperrés,
and said to Oliver Very dear it you-will-pay
«quant tu as mes barils en cel aige jetés;
when thou hast my casks into that water thrown

«il valoient tout l'or de la crestienté;
they were-worth all the-gold of the Christendom
«se je puis esploitier, moult cier le conperés.»
if I can achieve very dear it you-will-pay

Fierabras d'Alixandre fist moult à redouter;
Fierabras of-Alexandria made much to fear
là où voit Olivier, sel prent à apeler:
there where he-sees Oliver so-him he-takes to call
«Vassal, or me di ore, garde ne me celer,
Vassal now me tell now take-care not me to-hide
«pourquoi as mes bareus jetés ens en la mer.
why thou-hast my casks thrown in into the sea
«Di moi pour coi l'as fait, se Diex te puist sauver.
Tell me for what it-thou-hast done so God thee may save
— Si m'aït Dix, vassal, dist Oliviers li ber,
So me-may-aid God vassal said Oliver the baron
«se je les i getai, n'en fai pas à blasmer,
if I them there threw not-thereof I-make at-all to blame
«car forment te redout, ja nel te quier celer.
for greatly thee I-fear ever not-it thee I-seek to-hide
«Se nous revenissiemes au branc d'acier capler,
If we came-back with-the blade of-steel to-hack
«et jamais te péusse ne plaier ne navrer,
and ever thee I-could neither hurt nor wound
«et tu à tes bareus péusses recouvrer,
and thou to thy casks couldst return
«par foi, tost me péust à damage tourner.
by faith quickly me it-could to harm turn

— Certes, dist Fierabras, moult par fais à loer,
Certainly said Fierabras very much thou-makest to praise
«car de cevalerie ne vi onques ton per;
for of knighthood not I-saw ever thy peer
«mais moult m'as fait du basme comméu et torbler.
but much me-thou-hast made with-the balm stirred and troubled
«Ja Diex ne ta puissance ne t'en porra sauver
Ever God nor thy might not thee-thereof will-be-able to-save
«k'en cest jours ne te faice le chief du bus sevrer.
that-on this day not thee I-may-make the head from-the trunk sever
— Certes, dist Oliviers, or te puis mains douter;
Certainly said Oliver now thee I-can less fear
«miex te venist taisir que folement parler.»
better thee would-come to-be-silent than foolishly to-speak
Quant l'entent Fierabras, du sens cuide derver;
When it-hears Fierabras from-the sense he-thinks to-go-mad
il broce le ceval par andeus les costés.
he spurs the horse by both the sides
Li quens le voit venir, nel deigna esquiver,
The count him sees come not-him deigned to-dodge
pour quant sel douta il, mais nel vaut pas mostrer
for how-much so-him feared he but not-it wished at-all to-show
sor ne se lieve en haut pour son cors à sauver.
upon not himself raises on high for his body to save
Le haut nom de Jhesu commence à reclamer;
The high name of Jesus he-begins to invoke
or le puist nostre sires par sa pité tenser.
now him may our lord by his pity protect

Li quens voit Fierabras venir tout aïré;
The count sees Fierabras come all angered
pour son cief garandir a son escu levé.
for his head to-guard he-has his shield raised
Et Fierabras le fiert .I. caup desmesuré;
And Fierabras him strikes a blow beyond-measure
canques a conséu a tout esquartelé,
whatever he-has reached he-has all splintered
et le hyaume méisme li a tout descerclé:
and the helm itself him he-has all uncircled
Damedieu le gari quant il ne l'a navré.
Lord-God him protected when he not him-has wounded
Fierabras s'i apoie par moult ruiste fierté,
Fierabras himself-thereon leans with very violent pride
par devers les oreilles a le ceval caupé;
by toward the ears he-has the horse cut
ferrans est kéus mors et li quens est versés.
iron-gray is fallen dead and the count is overturned
Isnelement saut sus, n'i a gaires esté;
Swiftly he-leaps up not-there he-has much been
il tint traite l'espée au puing d'or noïlé.
he held drawn the-sword with-the hilt of-gold nielloed
Ce qu'il tint de l'escu a devant soi torné;
That which-he held of the-shield he-has before himself turned
vers le roi d'Alixandre a .IIII. pas alé.
toward the king of-Alexandria he-has four paces gone
Or oés quel miracle Dix i a demonstré:
Now hear what miracle God there has shown
onques li blans chevaus dont je vous ai conté,
ever the white horse of-which I to-you have told

ki maint homme avoit mordri et estranlé,
which many-a man had murdered and strangled
vers le comte Olivier n'a guenci ne tourné, 1100
toward the count Oliver not-has swerved nor turned
ains s'estut trestous cois desous l'abre ramé.
rather itself-stayed all quiet beneath the-tree branching
Et Franchois les esgardent, qui sunt au maistre tré;
And French them look-at who are at-the master tent
pour le conte Olivier sunt moult espoenté.
for the count Oliver they-are very frightened
Par le mien ensient ja fuissent tuit monté,
By the my knowledge already would-have-been all mounted
se ne fust Karlemaines qui lor a devéé, 1105
if not were Charlemagne who them has forbidden
pour ce que il voloit tenir sa loiauté:
for this that he wished to-hold his loyalty
mix vausist estre mors que il fust reprouvé.
better he-would-wish to-be dead than-that he were reproached
Karles s'agenoulla, s'a Jhesu reclamé:
Charles himself-knelt so-he-has Jesus invoked
«Glorieus sire peres, biaus rois de maïsté,
Glorious lord father fair king of majesty
«garisiés Olivier par la vostre bonté!» 1110
protect Oliver by the your goodness
Et li quens fu à tere, qui le cuer ot iré
And the count was on ground who the heart had angered
pour l'amour de ferrant qu'il véoit mort jeté.
for the-love of iron-gray which-he saw dead thrown
Vers le Sarrazin vient, si l'a araisonné:
Toward the Saracen he-comes so him-has addressed

«Ahi! rois d'Alixandre, moult as fait grant fierté,
Ah king of-Alexandria very thou-hast done great pride
«quant mon ceval as mort et moi as deporté.
when my horse thou-hast killed and me thou-hast cast-down
«Tu t'avoies hui main et prisié et loé
Thou thyself-hadst this morning both prized and praised
«que se .VI. chevaliers te venoient armé,
that if six knights thee came armed
«que tu les conquerroies à ton branc aceré:
that thou them wouldst-conquer with thy blade steeled
«Rois ki ceval ocist n'a droit en ireté.
King who horse kills not-has right in inheritance
— Certes, dist Fierabras, tu as dit verité;
Certainly said Fierabras thou hast said truth
«mais, par Mahom mon diu, nel fis pas de mon gré.
but by Mahomet my god not-it I-did at-all of my will
«Je sai bien par fiance que jou ai meserré,
I know well by faith that I have misdone
«se j'ai mort ton ceval, or t'ert gueredonné:
if I-have killed thy horse now thee-will-be repaid
«Vien, pren cest bauçant sor; je descendrai el pré,
Come take this piebald sorrel I shall-dismount in-the meadow
«puis monte par l'estrier belement et souef,
then mount by the-stirrup fairly and gently
«u prendés par les regnes le ferrant pumelé;
or take by the reins the iron-gray dappled
«u siecle n'a ceval de la soie bonté.
in-the world not-there-is horse of the its goodness
«A mervelles me vient quant il ne t'a tué,
At marvels me it-comes when it not thee-has killed

«car plus en a de cent mordris et estranlés;
for more thereof it-has than a-hundred murdered and strangled
«ainques n'abati homme ne l'éust devouré;
ever not-it-threw-down man not it-would-have devoured
«pour ce l'ai jou souvent en maint estour mené.»
for this it-have I often in many-a battle led
Et respont Oliviers: «Car Jhesu m'a sauvé;
And answers Oliver For Jesus me-has saved
«ki en lui a fiance moult a bon avoué.
who in him has faith very has good protector
«Ja n'aurai le ceval se ne l'ai conquesté.
Ever not-I-shall-have the horse if not it-I-have conquered
— Certes, dist Fierabras, tu es de grant fierté;
Certainly said Fierabras thou art of great pride
«quant mon ceval refuses, ce est grant foleté.
when my horse thou-refusest this is great folly
«Or ferai je pour toi ne fis pour homme né,
Now shall-do I for thee (what-)not I-did for man born
«pour itant que te voi de tel nobilité.»
for so-much that thee I-see of such nobility
Il a mis piet à tere du ceval abrievé,
He has put foot to ground from-the horse quick
lés Olivier descent de l'autre part ou pré;
beside Oliver he-dismounts on the-other side in-the meadow
et fu graindes de lui .I. grant piet mesuré.
and he-was greater than him a great foot measured
Estes le[s] vous au caple, pié à pié, ens ou pré;
Behold them you at-the hacking foot to foot in in-the meadow
o les brans acerins se sont bien avisé.
with the blades steeled themselves they-are well regarded

Chou est moult grant merveille que tant l'ont enduré;
This is very great marvel that so-much it-they-have endured
tant fort sont travillié et issi escaufé,
so hard they-are toiled and so heated
que pour .I. seul petit [ilz ne se sont pasmé].
that by a single little they not themselves are swooned

Moult fu fors la bataille, ja plus fiere n'orrés.
Very was strong the battle ever more fierce not-you-will-hear
Onques nus hom ne vit .II. canpions [irés],
Ever any man not saw two champions angered
qui si menu jetassent o les bastons quarrés
who so thickly should-throw with the cudgels squared
com cil font des espées sor les heaumes jesmés.
as those make with-the swords upon the helms jeweled
Fierabras d'Alixandre s'est en haut escriés:
Fierabras of-Alexandria himself-is on high cried
«Olivier, Olivier, certes n'i du[r]erés.
Oliver Oliver certainly not-there you-will-last
— Par foi, ce dist li quens, anqui le conperrés.»
By faith this said the count today it you-will-pay
Franchois les resgardoient des loges et des trés.
French them looked-at from-the lodges and from-the tents
«Hé Diex, dist l'emperere, qui en crois fus penés,
Ah God said the-emperor who on cross wast tormented
«tant a hui cis estours et cis caples durés!»
so-much has today this battle and this hacking lasted
Li dus Renier de [Gennes] li est au pié alés;
The duke Renier of Genoa him is to-the foot gone

merchi li a crié, dolens et abomés:
mercy of-him he-has cried grieving and downcast
«Hé! rices emperere, dist Renier l'alosés,
Ah rich emperor said Renier the-renowned
«de mon fil Olivier car te praigne pités!
of my son Oliver so thee may-take pity
«A mervelle me vient comment a tant duré;
At marvel me it-comes how he-has so-much lasted
«ne gart ore le terme que il soit mors jetés;
not I-await now the term that he be dead thrown
«apeles ent Jhesus, le roi de maïsté.
call thereof Jesus the king of majesty
— Damedius, ce dist Karles, se vous ice souffrés
Lord-God this said Charles if you this suffer
«Oliviers soit vencus ne mes drois avillés,
Oliver be vanquished or my right debased
«certes toute ert destruite sainte crestientés;
certainly all will-be destroyed holy Christendom
«je ne lairai en France ne moustier ni autés.»
I not shall-leave in France neither minster nor altars
Puis dist une priere que vous dire m'orrés:
Then he-said a prayer which you to-say me-will-hear
«Glorieus Sire peres, qui en crois fu penés,
Glorious Lord father who on cross was tormented
«et en la sainte Virge et concéus et nés;
and in the holy Virgin both conceived and born
«en Bethléem, biaus Sire, nasquis en povretés,
in Bethlehem fair Lord thou-wast-born in poverty
«et en povre drapiaus mis et envolepés;
and in poor rags put and wrapped

«Sire, la sainte estoile i rendi grans clartés,
Lord the holy star there gave great brightness
«et li pastour des cans en ont leur cors sonnés.
and the shepherds of-the fields thereby have their horns sounded
«De la vostre naissence fu li mons luminés;
By the your birth was the world illumined
«moult en pesa Erode et as Juïs dervés;
much thereof weighed (on-)Herod and on-the Jews mad
«tous les petis enfans en fist il decoler.
all the little children thereby made he behead
«Puis alastes par tere .XXXII. ans passés.
Then you-went through land thirty-two years passed
«Vous fesistes Adam, vrais Diex esperités,
You made Adam true God spiritual
«puis fesistes Evain, dont li mons est peuplés.
then you-made Eve whereby the world is peopled
«En paradis, biaus Sire, leur prestastes ostel;
In paradise fair Lord them you-lent lodging
«tout li biens de laiens leur fu abandonnés,
all the goods of therein them was given-up
«fors seulement .I. fruis qui lor fu devéés;
except only a fruit which them was forbidden
«mais Adans en menga par pecié de maufés;
but Adam thereof ate by sin of devils
«par ce caïsmes tuit en grant caitivetés.
by this we-fell all into great captivity
«Dix, tu garis Marcus, ki tous estoit lieprés,
God thou healed Marcus who all was leprous
«mesiaus fu de viaire et de bouce et de nés.
leper he-was of face and of mouth and of nose

«Li premiers hons en tere ki en fu encombrés,
The first man on earth who thereby was encumbered
«ice fu li premiers, dire l'oï letrés,
this was the first to-say it-I-heard lettered-men
«ki te mist à l'estake quant tu i fus menés,
who thee put to the-stake when thou there wast led
«et tu le maudesis, méismes Damedés,
and thou him cursed thyself Lord-God
«ke jamais pour s'amour ne fust nus hon savés;
that ever for his-love not were any man saved
«ne sera il pour voir, ja Dix n'en ert fausés.
nor will-be it for truth ever God not-thereof will-be falsified
«Judas i fist que fel et que lerres prouvés.
Judas there did as felon and as thief proven
«Par .I. mardi au soir, Dix, fustes pourparlés,
By a Tuesday at evening God you-were plotted
«et par .I. venredi fustes en crois levés.
and by a Friday you-were on cross raised
«Là fustes, biaus dous Sire, et plaiés et navrés;
There you-were fair sweet Lord both wounded and hurt
«d'englentiers et d'espines, Dix, fustes couronnés,
with-eglantines and with-thorns God you-were crowned
«si ke aval la face vous courut li sans clers.
so that down the face you ran the blood bright
«Li cors sainte Marie fu illuec esplourés;
The body (of-)holy Mary was there in-tears
«tant fu cele angoisseuse en qui flans fus portés,
so-much was she anguished in whose womb thou-wast carried
«ke ne le pooit dire nus hon tant soit letrés.
that not it could say any man so-much be-he lettered

«Vous le reconfortastes par moult grant amistés,
You her comforted with very great friendship
«Saint Jehan le baillastes, qui estoit vos privés,
Saint John her you-gave who was your intimate
«ke il le vous gardast du quartier jour passé,
that he her for-you should-guard from-the fourth day past
«ke lor seriés vous de mort resussités.
that then would-be you from death raised
«Et Longis vous feri de la lance es costés:
And Longinus you struck with the lance in-the sides
«Il n'avoit ainc véu de l'eure qu'il fu nés;
He not-had ever seen from the-hour that-he was born
«li sans fu par la lance duques as puins coulés;
the blood was by the lance as-far-as to-the fists flowed
«il en terst à ses ex, tantost fu alumés.
he therewith wiped to his eyes at-once he-was lit
«Sire, me[r]chi cria; tu séus son pensé.
Lord mercy he-cried thou knewest his thought
«Si parfont fu vos cors, sire Dix, entamés,
So deep was your body lord God cut
«que jusqu'en Gorgatas fu vostre sans coulés.
that as-far-as-to Golgotha was your blood flowed
«Deus meus desis; adont fus deniés.
God my thou-saidst then thou-wast denied
«Nicodemus i vint, qui tant estoit senés.
Nicodemus there came who so-much was wise
«Sains Josech vous rechut quant fustes descloés;
Saint Joseph you received when you-were unnailed
«de Pilate l'en ert ja li dons créantés.
by Pilate him-thereof was already the gift granted

«Devant heure de vespres fustes de crois ostés,
Before hour of vespers you-were from cross taken
«et ou large sepucre et cociés et possés.
and in-the large sepulcher both laid and placed
«Des .IIII. Maries virges fustes vous visetés,
By-the four Marys virgins you-were you visited
«et pour vos plaies oindre fu l'onguement portés.
and for your wounds to-anoint was the-ointment carried
«Tu n'i estoies pas, ja en eres alés;
Thou not-there wast at-all already thence thou-wert gone
«iluec estoit li angles vermaus et enflanmés,
there was the angel red and inflamed
«ki lors dist que de mort estiés resussités;
who then said that from death you-were raised
«dolentes s'en alerent quant n'i fustes touvés.
grieving themselves-thence they-went when not-there you-were found
«Sire Dix, en infer fu vos cemins tornés,
Lord God into hell was your way turned
«si en getastes fors vos drus et vos privés.
so thence you-cast out your dear-ones and your intimates
«De paradis baillastes à saint Piere les clés.
Of paradise you-gave to saint Peter the keys
«Voiant tous vos amis, fustes ou ciel montés;
Seeing all your friends you-were into-the heaven mounted
«bautesme commandastes, c'est nos crestientés.
baptism you-commanded this-is our Christendom
«Ensi com chou est voirs, Diex, que dire m'oés,
Thus as this is true God what to-say me-you-hear
«garissiés Olivier qu'il ne soit affolés,
protect Oliver that-he not be maimed

«et ke mes drois i soit desrainiés et prouvés.»
and that my right there be defended and proven
Karles leva sa main, si s'est saigniés de Dé.
Charles raised his hand so himself-is crossed with God
Atant es vous .I. angle qui jeta grant clarté,
At-that behold you an angel who cast great brightness
que Diex i envoia, li rois de maïsté.
whom God there sent the king of majesty
Très devant Karlemaine s'est l'angles arestés:
Right before Charlemagne himself-is the-angel stopped
«Empereres, dist il, pourcoi desconfortés?
Emperor said he why are-you-discomforted
«La bataille ert vaincue et li cans ert finés;
The battle will-be won and the field will-be ended
«Oliviers le vaincra, mais moult ert ains irés.»
Oliver it will-win but very he-will-be first angered
Quant l'angles ot ce dit, atant s'en est alés.
When the-angel had this said at-that himself-thence he-is gone
Karles oï le vois, atant s'en est tornés,
Charles heard the voice at-that himself-thence he-is turned
vers le ciel esgarda, .III. fois est enclinés,
toward the heaven he-looked three times he-is bowed
Damediu aoura, atant s'en est levés.
Lord-God he-adored at-that himself-thence he-is raised
Et li quens se combat, qui moult estoit lassés;
And the count himself fights who very was weary
si ert li Sarrazins, ja mar en douterés:
so was the Saracen ever ill thereof you-will-doubt
n'i a celui de tous ne soit tous tressués.
not-there is he of all not be all sweating

Fierabras d'Alixandre fu moult desmesurés:
Fierabras of-Alexandria was very immoderate
«Olivier, escria, certes n'i du[r]erés.
Oliver he-cried certainly not-there you-will-last
— Par Dieu, ce dist li quens, ja vespres ne venrés, 1250
By God this said the count ever vespers not you-will-come
«ancui perdrés la teste se en Dieu ne créés.»
today you-will-lose the head if in God not you-believe

Fierabras Yields

V

Oliver loses his sword. He refuses Fierabras's offer of Floripas and a share of his realms if he will renounce his baptism, then the pagan's leave to take the sword up, and seizes Baptism from the pagan's saddle and fights on. Neither will accept the other's offer of a sword. At last Oliver strikes Fierabras below the breast; touched by the Holy Spirit, Fierabras yields, asks to be carried to Charles and baptized, and promises to return the crown, the sign, and the relics. Oliver binds his wound and mounts with him across the saddle, but fifty thousand pagans burst from the copse under Brulant, and the French arm. Oliver, burdened, asks Fierabras to dismount; Fierabras begs not to be left.

Moult fu fors li estours et la bataille fiere.
Very was strong the battle and the battle fierce
Li baron se requierent par moult ruiste maniere,
The barons themselves assail with very violent manner
as brans d'acier s'estonnent et devant et deriere;
with-the blades of-steel themselves-they-stun both before and behind
nes puet garir escus ne heame de Baiviere; 1255
not-them can protect shield nor helm of Bavaria

les haubers se detrencent [dont la maille] est doubliere.
the hauberks themselves cut-up whose the mail is double
Fierabras trait Plorance, qui fu faite en aguiere,
Fierabras draws Plorance which was made in needle-point
qu'ele ne doute acier, fer, ne fust, ne perriere;
so-that-it not fears steel iron nor wood nor catapult
vait ferir Olivier devant, à l'encontriere,
goes to-strike Oliver before at the-meeting
le nasal li trencha de l'iaume de Baiviere.
the nasal him he-cut of the-helm of Bavaria
Damedix le gari et li vrais cors saint Piere;
Lord-God him protected and the true body (of-)saint Peter
car se li brans d'achier ne fust tornés ariere,
for if the blade of-steel not were turned back
ja éust Olivier faite tele signiere
already would-have Oliver made such bleeding
dont ne fust mais gari de le semaine entiere.
whereby not would-he-be more healed of the week entire
Li Sarrazins s'escrie: «N'i du[r]erés, boisieres.
The Saracen himself-cries Not-there you-will-last cheat
— Par foi, dist Oliviers, vous i mentés, trecieres!
By faith said Oliver you therein lie trickster
«Se vous ne m'escapés à guise de levriere,
If you not me-escape in guise of greyhound
«hui ferai de vo cors une nouvele biere:
today I-shall-make of your body a new bier
«Ains que vous m'estordés, se m'espée est entiere,
Before that you me-escape if my-sword is whole
«ne vaura vos barnages une vielle cambriere.»
not will-be-worth your baronage an old chambermaid

Li paiens d'Alixandre ot qu'il fu ranponés;
The pagan of-Alexandria heard that-he was taunted
s'il ne se puet vengier, ja sera forsenés.
if-he not himself can avenge already he-will-be out-of-his-senses
Il tint traite Plorance, dont li poins fu letrés,
He held drawn Plorance whose the hilt was lettered
vait ferir Olivier, de grant ire alumés.
goes to-strike Oliver with great wrath lit
Le quens le voit venir, de ferir s'est hastés; 1275
The count him sees come of striking himself-is hastened
amont parmi son hiaume li a .II. caus donnés,
above through his helm him has two blows given
les pieres en abat, s'a les bendiaus caupés.
the stones thereof he-throws-down so-he-has the bands cut
Au dur capel d'acier s'est li brans arestés,
At-the hard cap of-steel itself-is the blade stopped
ains nel puet enpirier, tant par fu durs temprés.
ever not-it can worsen so-much very it-was hard tempered
Quant Oliviers le sent, d'ire est tous enflambés; 1280
When Oliver it feels with-wrath he-is all inflamed
il a retrait son branc, si se rest acesmés.
he has drawn-back his blade so himself he-is-again prepared
Et Fierabras li vient de ferir entesés.
And Fierabras him comes of striking intent
Estes les vous au caple anbe .II. si mellés
Behold them you at-the hacking both two so engaged
ne departiront mais si ert li uns matés.
not will-part more until will-be the one mated
Fierement se requierent as boins brans acerés; 1285
Fiercely themselves they-assail with-the good blades steeled

les escus se detrencent et les heaumes gemmés.
the shields themselves they-cut-up and the helms jeweled
De l'angoisse k'il soeffrent est cascuns si grevés
From the-anguish that-they suffer is each so grieved
que li clers sans lor ist des bouces et des nés.
that the bright blood them goes-out from-the mouths and from-the noses
Et Oliviers fu si travilliés et penés
And Oliver was so toiled and labored
si com il dut ferir et il dut enteser,
so as he was-to strike and he was-to raise
assés plus d'une toisse li est li brans volés.
enough more than-a fathom him is the blade flown
Quant le voit Oliviers, moult en est effraés;
When it sees Oliver much thereby he-is frightened
il est salis après com vassaus adurés,
he is leapt after as vassal hardened
son escu sor son cief, qui tous est decaupés,
his shield over his head which all is cut-up
et un pan li caupa du blanc hauberc safré:
and a skirt him he-cut of-the white hauberk saffroned
près le prinst de la car, pour poi ne fu navrés.
near him he-took to the flesh by little not he-was wounded
Li quens s'est redreciés, courechiés et irés,
The count himself-is raised-up angered and wrathful
s'espée vit à tere, d'ire en est tressués;
his-sword he-saw on ground with-wrath thereby he-is sweating
ne s'i osse abaissier, tant a le roi douté.
not himself-there dares bend so-much he-has the king feared
Franchois sunt estormi as loges et as trés;
French are stirred at-the lodges and at-the tents

plus de .XIIII^{m}. en véissiés d'armés.
more than fourteen-thousand thereof you-would-have-seen of-armed
Ja fust li Sarrazins trebuciés et versés;
Already would-be the Saracen tumbled and overturned
mais Karles en jura mar en ert nus montés,
but Charles thereof swore ill thereby would-be any mounted
et dist: «Bien en souviegne le roi de maïstés.»
and said Well thereof may-remember the king of majesty
Fierabras ot la noise, ris s'en est et gabés,
Fierabras hears the noise laughed himself-thereof he-is and mocked
ains ne s'en esmaia, tant fu desmesurés.
ever not himself-thereby dismayed so-much he-was immoderate
«Par Mahomet, dist il, or oi mes volentés.»
By Mahomet said he now I-have my wishes
Olivier apela, sel ranpona assés:
Oliver he-called so-him taunted enough
«Par Mahom, Olivier, couars estes prouvés:
By Mahomet Oliver coward you-are proven
«Véés vo branc à tere; pour coi ne le prenés?
See your blade on ground for why not it you-take
«Assés estes vencus puisque vous couardés.
Enough you-are vanquished since you play-the-coward
«Ne vous i baisseriés pour l'or de .X. cités,
Not you there would-bend for the-gold of ten cities
«si fort vous ai coitié à mon branc aceré.
so hard you I-have pressed with my blade steeled
«Vasal, et car renoies les fons où fus levés,
Vassal and so renounce the fonts where thou-wast raised
«si t'en vien avoec moi en mes anples regnés,
so thyself-thence come with me into my ample realms

«et jou te partirai toutes mes iretés.
and I thee shall-share all my inheritances
«Ma sereur te donrai, bien seras mariés,
My sister thee I-shall-give well thou-wilt-be married
«Floripas la courtoise, ki tant par a biautés.
Floripas the courteous who so very has beauty
«Puis conquerrommes France ains que l'ans soit passés;
Then we-shall-conquer France before that the-year be passed
«en l'un des .II. roiames esteras coronés.»
in the-one of-the two kingdoms thou-wilt-be crowned
Et respont Oliviers: «De folie parlés.
And answers Oliver Of folly you-speak
«Ja Diu ne guerpirai ne ses sains honnerés,
Ever God not I-shall-quit nor his saints honored
«ne la saintime Virge ù Diex fu aombrés;
nor the most-holy Virgin where God was overshadowed
«ja ne kerra[i] Mahom ne vos dieux meserrés.
ever not I-shall-believe Mahomet nor your gods misguided
«Autresi les puet on ruer par ces fossés
Likewise them can one hurl through these ditches
«comme on feroit .I. kien, se il estoit tués.
as one would-do a dog if it were killed
— Par Mahom, dist li rois, trop es desmesurés.
By Mahomet said the king too-much thou-art immoderate
«Onques par estour d'oume ne fui je si grevés;
Ever in battle of-man not was I so grieved
«mais or va, pren t'espée, congié t'en soit donnés.»
but now go take thy-sword leave thee-thereof be given
Et respont Oliviers: «Vous me dites bontés;
And answers Oliver You me tell kindnesses

«mais je ne le feroie pur mil mars d'or pesés;
but I not it would-do for thousand marks of-gold weighed
«car se riens me faisoies qui venist d'amistés,
for if anything me thou-didst which came of-friendship
«se je puis t'ocioie, ce seroit grans viutés.
if I can thee-I-killed this would-be great vileness
«Or soit trestout en Diu ma mors et ma santés,
Now be all in God my death and my health
«car je le rarai tost, ou cier le comperrés.
for I it shall-have-again soon or dear it you-will-pay
— Par Mahom, dist li rois, trop es desmesurés.
By Mahomet said the king too-much thou-art immoderate
«Or ne voel plus que vives, ja ert ta mors finés.»
Now not I-wish more that thou-live already will-be thy death ended
Il a levé Plorance dont li poins ert letrés;
He has raised Plorance whose the hilt was lettered
vers le conte Olivier s'en va abandonnés.
toward the count Oliver himself-thence he-goes abandoned

Oliviers voit venir Fierabras aïré,
Oliver sees come Fierabras angered
de ruiste cop donner baut et entalenté.
of violent blow giving eager and intent
Il n'a mie d'espée, fors son escu bouclé;
He not-has at-all of-sword except his shield bossed
ce ne fu pas mervelle se i l'a redouté.
this not was at-all marvel if he him-has feared
Li quens voit le bauchant devant lui aresté,
The count sees the piebald before him stopped

ù li doi branc pendoient à l'archon noielé;
where the two blades hung at the-saddlebow nielloed
li quens saut cele part, si en a .I. conbré:
the count leaps that side so thereof he-has one seized
c'est li mieudres des .II., bien y a asené;
it-is the best of-the two well there he-has aimed
ele avoit nom Bauptime, plaine paume ot de lé.
it had name Baptism full palm it-had of breadth
Li quens le trait du fuerre; moult jeta grant clarté.
The count it draws from-the sheath much it-cast great brightness
Vers le Sarrazin vient, à plain cop entesé;
Toward the Saracen he-comes with full blow raised
ce qu'il tint de l'escu a devant lui torné.
that which-he held of the-shield he-has before him turned
Le Sarrazin apele, .I. peu l'a ranproné:
The Saracen he-calls a little him-has taunted
«Par Diu, rois d'Alixandre, or avés meserré.
By God king of-Alexandria now you-have misdone
«Une tele espée ai oredroit conquesté,
A such sword I-have now conquered
«dont je te ferai hui, se Dieu plaist, tout iré;
with-which I thee shall-make today if God pleases all angered
«or vous gardés de moi, je vous ai desfié.»
now yourself guard from me I you have defied
Quant Fierabras le voit, si a le sanc mué:
When Fierabras it sees so he-has the blood changed
«Ahi! dist il, Bautisme, tant jour vous ai gardé!
Ah said he Baptism so-many days you I-have kept
«Onques si boine espée ne pendi à costé.»
Ever so good sword not hung at side

Olivier apela, si l'a araisonné:
Oliver he-called so him-has addressed
«Olivier, sueffre tant que j'aie à toi parlé.»
Oliver suffer so-long that I-may-have to thee spoken
Et respont Oliviers: «Or di ta volenté.
And answers Oliver Now say thy will
— Certes, dist Fierabras, pour chou t'ai apelé:
Certainly said Fierabras for this thee-I-have called
«Or pues avoir t'espée pour mon branc aceré;
Now thou-canst have thy-sword for my blade steeled
«après, sire, faisons chou c'avons en pensé.
after lord let-us-do this that-we-have in thought
— Par mon chief, dist li quens, ce n'ert ja par mon gré;
By my head said the count this not-will-be ever by my will
«je n'aurai ja vers toi nul markié affié,
I not-shall-have ever with thee any bargain pledged
«ançois arai cest branc .I. petit esprouvé.»
rather I-shall-have this blade a little proven
Lors s'en vienent plus fier que lion abrievé;
Then themselves-thence they-come more fierce than lion quickened
mais li quens Olivier s'a premerains hasté.
but the count Oliver himself-has first hastened
Nel puet toucier en l'iaume, s'a l'escu encontré.
Not-him can touch on the-helm so-he-has the-shield met
Par deseure la blouke l'a très par mi caupé;
By above the boss him-has right through middle cut
la moitié en vola une toise ens ou pré.
the half thereof flew a fathom in in-the meadow
Le hauberc aconsuit, .I. pan en a osté;
The hauberk he-reaches a skirt thereof he-has taken-off

la cauce li trencha et l'esperon doré:
the chausse him he-cut and the-spur gilded
plain pié feri Bautisme en la tere et ou pré.
full foot struck Baptism in the ground and in-the meadow
Dist li quens Oliviers: «Cis brans trence souef;
Said the count Oliver This blade cuts smoothly
«Dix ait l'ame du fevre qui cest branc a trempré.»
God may-have the-soul of-the smith who this blade has tempered
Fierabras ot les bras si dou caup estonné,
Fierabras had the arms so from-the blow stunned
ains qu'il ait Olivier de ferir entesé,
before that-he may-have Oliver for striking raised
a li quens si son caup esploitié et hasté
has the count so his blow achieved and hastened
qu'il s'abaissa à tere, s'a son branc relevé.
that-he himself-bent to ground so-he-has his blade raised-again
Quant Oliviers le tint, s'en a Diu aouré;
When Oliver it held so-thereby he-has God adored
Fierabras apela par grant nobilité:
Fierabras he-called with great nobility
«Par Diu, rois d'Alixandre, or te ferai bonté,
By God king of-Alexandria now thee I-shall-do kindness
«que ton branc te rendrai que tu as tant amé.»
that thy blade thee I-shall-give-back which thou hast so-much loved
Et respont Fierabras: «Ce sanleroit viuté;
And answers Fierabras This would-seem vileness
«ains ne vausis riens prendre que t'aie presenté,
ever not thou-wished anything to-take that thee-I-may-have offered
«si ne ferai je de toi, ains t'arai desmenbré;
so not shall-do I with thee rather thee-I-shall-have dismembered

«la teste en porterai mon pere l'amiré.» 1390
the head thence I-shall-carry (to-)my father the-emir
Et respont Oliviers: «Ains vous ara cousté.»
And answers Oliver First you it-will-have cost
Donc se sunt li baron de ferir apresté.
Then themselves are the barons for striking prepared
Fierement se requierent et par grant cruauté;
Fiercely themselves they-assail and with great cruelty
les escus se detrencent, qui sunt d'or painturé:
the shields themselves they-cut-up which are with-gold painted
plus d'une grant liuée ont feru et caplé. 1395
more than-a great league-while they-have struck and hacked
.I. petit se retraient, alaine ont recouvré.
A little themselves they-withdraw breath they-have recovered
Li fix Renier de [Gennes] a le roi regardé
The son (of-)Renier of Genoa has the king looked-at
par deseure le penne du fort escu bouclé;
by above the edge of-the strong shield bossed
moult ot le regart fier desous l'iaume gemmé.
very he-had the look fierce beneath the-helm jeweled
«Ha Dix, dist Oliviers, biaus rois de maïsté, 1400
Ah God said Oliver fair king of majesty
«com est cis paiens preus et plains de grant fierté!
how is this pagan valiant and full of great pride
«Onques mais ne vi homme de la soie bonté.
Ever more not I-saw man of the his goodness
«Sire pere Jhesu, s'il est ta volenté,
Lord father Jesus if-it is thy will
«c'or le tenist or Karles à son demaine tré,
that-now him should-hold now Charles in his own tent

«et si que il l'éust bautissié et levé!
and so that he him-had baptized and raised
«Jou et Rollans et il seriemes mais privé,
I and Roland and he would-be more intimate
«par droite conpaignie et plevi et juré.
by right companionship both pledged and sworn
«Sainte Marie dame, priiés ent Damedé
Holy Mary lady pray thereof Lord-God
«que li paiens créist sainte crestienté.
that the pagan may-believe holy Christendom
«Bien aroie esploitié et assés conquesté.»
Well I-would-have achieved and enough conquered
Fierabras l'apela, si l'a araisonné:
Fierabras him-called so him-has addressed
«Or me di, Oliviers, ne me soit pas celé,
Now me tell Oliver not me be at-all hidden
«te combateras tu mais, k'en as tu en pensé?
thyself wilt-fight thou more what-thereof hast thou in thought
— Oïl, dist Oliviers, se Diex l'a destiné;
Yes said Oliver if God it-has destined
«or vous gardés de moi, j'ai mon liu remué.»
now yourself guard from me I-have my place moved
Lors revienent ensanle, de grant ire alumé.
Then they-come-again together with great wrath lit
Fierabras d'Alixandre a premerains jousté,
Fierabras of-Alexandria has first jousted
et il li a l'escu encontre abandonné.
and he him has the-shield against-it given-up
Et Fierabras i fiert un caup desmesuré,
And Fierabras thereon strikes a blow beyond-measure

par deseure la boucle l'a par mi tronchonné,
by above the boss it-has through middle cut-in-pieces
si près li a l'escu de la boucle caupé.
so near him he-has the-shield from the boss cut
«Par foi, dist Fierabras, or t'ai abriconné;
By faith said Fierabras now thee-I-have tricked
«duques à peu de terme arai le ju jué.»
until in little of term I-shall-have the game played
Oliviers ne dist mot, aillours a son pensé.
Oliver not said word elsewhere he-has his thought
Il tint traite l'espée au puing d'or noelé;
He held drawn the-sword with-the hilt of-gold nielloed
par moult ruiste vertu a au paien rué.
with very violent strength he-has at-the pagan thrown
Et il li a l'escu à l'encontre jeté;
And he him has the-shield at the-meeting thrown
et Oliviers li a par mi esquartelé.
and Oliver it has through middle splintered
Au parferir du caup se sont entrecontré,
At-the finishing of-the blow themselves they-are each-other-met
ke li oel en la teste lor sont estincelé.
that the eyes in the head them are sparkled

Moult fu fors la bataille, bien se sunt combatu;
Very was strong the battle well themselves they-are fought
li .I. requiert bien l'autre par moult ruiste vertu.
the one assails well the-other with very violent strength
Fierabras d'Alixandre fu moult de grant vertu.
Fierabras of-Alexandria was very of great strength

Par son cors a en canp maint preudomme vaincu;
By his body he-has in field many-a worthy-man vanquished
ains ne se prinst à homme ne le féist tout mu:
ever not himself took to man not him he-made all mute
jusc'à petit de terme le fera irascu.
until-in little of term him he-will-make angered
Li fix Renier n'ot pas le quart de son escu;
The son (of-)Renier not-had at-all the quarter of his shield
le Sarrazin requiert et souvent et menu.
the Saracen he-assails both often and thickly
Amont parmi ces haumes se sunt entreferu,
Above through these helms themselves they-are each-other-struck
du fer et de l'acier font voler le cler fu,
from-the iron and from the-steel they-make fly the bright fire
les pieres en abatent, li cercle sont ronpu.
the stones thereof they-throw-down the circlets are broken
Si fort coite l'uns l'autre à poi ne sunt chéu.
So hard presses the-one the-other by little not they-are fallen
Li Sarrazins s'escrie: «Trop avés hui vescu;
The Saracen himself-cries Too-much you-have today lived
«jamais n'aurés garant de vostre roi Jhesu.»
ever not-you-will-have warrant from your king Jesus
A iceste parole se sunt seure couru.
At this word themselves they-are upon run
Fierabras d'Alixandre a Olivier feru
Fierabras of-Alexandria has Oliver struck
amont parmi son haume où li cercles d'or fu;
above through his helm where the circlet of-gold was
tout abat et trencha quant k'en a conséu.
all he-throws-down and cut whatever thereof he-has reached

Rés à rés de la car est li brans descendu,
Close to close of the flesh is the blade descended
si k'il ot le costé de cele part tout nu;
so that-he had the side on that part all bare
se Diex ne le gardast, ja l'éust pourfendu.
if God not him guarded already him-he-would-have cloven
Li Sarrazins s'escrie: «De çà vous ai sentu;
The Saracen himself-cries On this-side you I-have felt
«jamais ne revenrés Karlon le viel kanu.»
ever not you-will-return-to Charles the old hoary
Quant l'entent Oliviers, [si lui a respondu]:
When it-hears Oliver so him has answered
«Par foi, rois d'Alixandre, encor ne m'as connu:
By faith king of-Alexandria yet not me-thou-hast known
«Ains ke nous departons, te ferai je tout mu;
Before that we part thee shall-make I all mute
«à Karlon te rendrai recréant et vaincu.»
to Charles thee I-shall-render recreant and vanquished

Moult fu fors la bataille, longuement ont caplé;
Very was strong the battle long they-have hacked
n'i ait celui d'angoisse n'ait le cors tressué.
not-there may-be he from-anguish not-may-have the body sweated
Fierabras d'Alixandre a le conte escrié:
Fierabras of-Alexandria has the count cried-to
«Par Mahom, Oliviers, trop avés hui duré;
By Mahomet Oliver too-much you-have today lasted
«de vous prendrai la teste à mon branc aceré.
of you I-shall-take the head with my blade steeled

— Certes, dist Oliviers, se Dieu venist en gré,
Certainly said Oliver if to-God it-came in pleasure
«pieça euissiens nous, mon voel, cest canp finé;
long-ago would-have we by-my will this field ended
«Diex en otroit briement ce que j'ai en pensé!»
God thereof may-grant briefly this that I-have in thought
Or en soit Diex au droit par la soie bonté!
Now thereof be God at-the right by the his goodness
Fierabras d'Alixandre trait le branc aceré;
Fierabras of-Alexandria draws the blade steeled
vait ferir Olivier un cop desmesuré,
goes to-strike Oliver a blow beyond-measure
amont parmi son haume, ki à or est gemmé;
above through his helm which with gold is jeweled
les pieres et les flours en a jus avalé,
the stones and the flowers thereof he-has down brought
un quartier de la coiffe li a parmi copé,
a quarter of the coif him he-has through cut
et des chaveus du cief grant partie rasé.
and of-the hair of-the head great part shaved
Damediex le gari, en car ne l'a navré.
Lord-God him protected in flesh not him-has wounded
Et li quens refiert lui par grant nobilité;
And the count strikes-again him with great nobility
il asma pardesus dou vert elme gemmé.
he aimed above of-the green helmet jeweled
Fierabras voit le caup que li quens a esmé;
Fierabras sees the blow that the count has aimed
ce qu'il tint de l'escu a contremont levé.
that which-he held of the-shield he-has upward raised

Si haut a Fierabras amont son brac geté
So high has Fierabras up his arm thrown
ke tout a descouvert le flanc et le costé.
that all he-has uncovered the flank and the side
Oliviers l'aperchoit, si l'a bien droit visé,
Oliver it-perceives so it-has well right aimed
à retraite le fiert du branc d'acier tempré;
on drawing-back him he-strikes with-the blade of-steel tempered
pardesous la mamele li a grant cop donné,
below the breast him he-has great blow given
le blanc hauberc trellis a rout et dessaffré.
the white hauberk trellised he-has broken and unsaffroned
Li quens s'i apoia, qui ot le cuer iré;
The count himself-therein leaned who had the heart angered
toute i a sa vertu et son branc abouté;
all therein he-has his strength and his blade thrust
enfresi à l'eskine l'a trencié et copé,
as-far-as to the-spine him-he-has cut and hewn
pour poi que li boiel n'en sont tout fors volé,
by little that the bowels not-thence are all out flown
mais ains n'i ot boiel malmis ne entamé;
but ever not-there was bowel harmed nor cut
li sans à grant randon li ist hors del costé.
the blood with great rush him goes out of-the side
Oiés de Fierabras con fu de grant fierté:
Hear of Fierabras how he-was of great pride
contremont vers le ciel a li rois resgardé;
upward toward the heaven has the king looked
de Damediu li menbre, le roi de maïsté,
of Lord-God him remembers the king of majesty

et dou saint Esperit tous fu enluminés.
and by-the holy Spirit all he-was illumined
Olivier apela, merci li a crié:
Oliver he-called mercy him has cried
«Gentix hom, ne m'ochi, mais vif me pren, pour Dé,
Noble man not me-kill but alive me take for God
«si me rent à Karlon, le fort roi couronné;
so me render to Charles the strong king crowned
«et je te créant bien, desor ma loiauté,
and I thee promise well upon my loyalty
«je rendrai la couronne et le signe honneré,
I shall-give-back the crown and the sign honored
«et les dignes relikes, dont j'ai mon cuer iré.
and the worthy relics whereby I-have my heart angered
«Pour coi les pris je onques, caitis, maléurés?
For what them took I ever wretch unhappy
«Honte m'ont consenti, bien sai de verité.
Shame me-they-have granted well I-know of truth
«Oliviers, gentiex hom, aiés de moi pité;
Oliver noble man have of me pity
«se je muir Sarrazins, il vous ert reprouvé.
if I die Saracen it to-you will-be reproached
«Bers, se tu ne me tiens, ja me verras versé.»
Baron if thou not me holdest already me thou-wilt-see overturned
Quant l'entent Oliviers, s'a de pité plouré;
When it-hears Oliver so-he-has from pity wept
desor l'erbe le couque belement et soué.
upon the-grass him he-lays fairly and gently

La bataille est vaincue et li cans est finés.
The battle is won and the field is ended
Oliviers prist le roi, qui moult estoit navrés,
Oliver took the king who very was wounded
devant lui le coucha belement en[s] el pré;
before him him he-laid fairly in in-the meadow
du pan de son bliaut li a les flans bendés.
with-the skirt of his tunic him has the flanks bound
«Sire, dist Fierabras, pour Dieu, car m'enportés;
Lord said Fierabras for God so me-carry-off
«volentiers vauroie estre bauptissiés et levés:
willingly I-would-wish to-be baptized and raised
«Se je muir Sarrazins, il vous ert reprouvé.
If I die Saracen it to-you will-be reproached
— Certes, dist Oliviers, je sui forment navrés;
Certainly said Oliver I am greatly wounded
«ja par moi n'i seriés cargiés ne remués.»
ever by me not-there you-would-be loaded nor moved
Li Sarrazins s'efforce, près de lui est tornés,
The Saracen himself-strains near of him he-is turned
lors sunt assis ensamble li baron lés à lés.
then are seated together the barons side to side
Fierabras d'Alixandre vers le conte est tournés;
Fierabras of-Alexandria toward the count is turned
doucement l'apela par grans humelités:
sweetly him-he-called with great humility
«Gentis quens Oliviers, pour Dieu, car m'enportés;
Noble count Oliver for God so me-carry-off
«moult sui près de la fin, li cuers m'est ja mués.
very I-am near of the end the heart me-is already changed

«Ves ici .II. destriers courans et abrievés;
See here two chargers running and quick
«va, pren ce bauçant sor qui là est arennés,
go take this piebald sorrel which there is reined
«si monte par l'estrier, qui d'or est painturés;
so mount by the-stirrup which with-gold is painted
«puis vien pardevant moi sous ces arbes ramés:
then come before me beneath these trees branching
«Porter m'en poras bien as loges et as trés.
Carry me-thence thou-canst well to-the lodges and to-the tents
«Et s'enporte Plourance, trop me poise à mon lés;
And so-carry-off Plorance too-much me weighs at my side
«lors aras .IIII. espées, onques hom ne vit tés.
then thou-wilt-have four swords ever man not saw such
«Si te sivra en destre cis blancés afilés.
So thee will-follow on right this white-one keen
«Mais se tu m'as cargié, garde ne demourés:
But if thou me-hast loaded take-care not delay
«Vois tu là cel breullet à ces ormes planés?
Seest thou there that copse with these elms smooth
«Là laissai hui matin .L. mile armés;
There I-left today morning fifty thousand armed
«mais je lor deffendi nus ne fust si osés
but I them forbade any not should-be so daring
«que il ne [se] méussent pour home qui soit nés,
that they not themselves should-move for man who may-be born
«juques tant que je fuisse de bataille tornés.»
until so-much that I were from battle turned
Quant l'entent Oliviers, si en fu effraés.
When it-hears Oliver so thereby he-was frightened

«Sire, dist il au roi, bien en sui avisés,
Lord said he to-the king well thereof I-am advised
«et je ferai ensi, puisque vous le volés.»
and I shall-do thus since you it wish
Il vient au bauçant sor, par l'estrier est montés.
He comes to-the piebald sorrel by the-stirrup he-is mounted
A Fierabras arriere est li quens retornés,
To Fierabras back is the count returned
puis s'est moult belement devant lui ariestés.
then himself-is very fairly before him stopped
Et Fierabras se drece, qui moult estoit navrés;
And Fierabras himself raises who very was wounded
sour l'arçon de le sele est en travers tornés.
upon the-saddlebow of the saddle he-is in across turned
Mais pour noient se paine, ja n'en sera portés;
But for nothing himself he-strains ever not-thence will-be carried
ains k'il voie Karlon, ert dolens et irés.
before that-he may-see Charles he-will-be grieving and angered
Du bruillet est issus Brulans de Monmirés,
From-the copse is come-out Brulant of Monmiré
Sortibrans de Conibres et li rois Mautriblés,
Sortibrant of Coimbra and the king Mautriblé
Moridas, Acenas, Amulgis et Gondés,
Moridas Acenas Amulgis and Gondé
et Modras et Cenars et li rois Malquarés,
and Modras and Cenars and the king Malquaré
et bien .L^{m}. de Sarrazins armés.
and well fifty-thousand of Saracens armed
Oliviers les perchoit, de poindre s'est hastés;
Oliver them perceives of spurring himself-is hastened

mais de Fierabras est cargiés et encombrés.
but with Fierabras he-is loaded and burdened
Franchois voient paiens, e les vous escriés;
French see pagans behold them you cried-out
es trés et as herberges ont olifans sonnés.
in-the tents and at-the lodgings they-have oliphants sounded
Et Rollans, li niés Karle, s'est mout tost adoubés,
And Roland the nephew (of-)Charles himself-is very quickly armed
Berars de Mondidier et l'Escos Guillemers,
Berart of Montdidier and the-Scot Guilemer
et Namles de Baiviere et Ogiers l'adurés,
and Naimes of Bavaria and Ogier the-hardened
Ricars de Normendie et quans Guis l'alossés,
Richard of Normandy and count Guy the-renowned
et Jofrois l'Angevins et Aubris li senés,
and Geoffrey the-Angevin and Aubri the wise
li dus Tieris d'Ardane et Jofrois li menbrés.
the duke Thierry of-Ardennes and Geoffrey the renowned
Et li pere Olivier ne s'est pas oubliés,
And the father (of-)Oliver not himself-is at-all forgotten
et Karles l'empereres s'est moult tost conréés.
and Charles the-emperor himself-is very quickly arrayed
Lors s'en issent Franchois des loges et des trés,
Then themselves-thence go-out French from-the lodges and from-the tents
qui ains ains, ki mius mius; n'i est nus demorés.
who first first who best best not-there is any remained
Oliviers se resgarde aval parmi les prés,
Oliver himself looks down through the meadows
voit venir Sarrazins les frains abandonnés.
he-sees come Saracens the bridles abandoned

Devant trestous les autres, Brulans de Monmirés
Before all the others Brulant of Monmiré
sist sor .I. dromadaire ki ains ne fu lassés,
sat upon a dromedary which ever not was wearied
qui plus tost porprent terre que lievres descouplés.
which more quickly covers ground than hare uncoupled
Les caillaus fiert au pié, li fus en est volés;
The pebbles it-strikes with-the foot the fire thence is flown
très bien resanble foudre, orage et tempesté.
very well it-resembles thunderbolt storm and tempest
Fiers fu li Sarrazins ki sour lui fu armés;
Fierce was the Saracen who upon it was armed
en sa main .I. fausart, dont li fers fu quarrés,
in his hand a scythe-spear whose the iron was squared
du sanc du boterel estoit envenimés.
with-the blood of-the toad it-was envenomed
Quant Oliviers le voit, li sans li est mués,
When Oliver him sees the blood him is changed
et dist à Fierabras: «Frere, car descendés;
and said to Fierabras Brother so dismount
«ne vous os plus conduire, tant sui je plus irés.
not you I-dare more to-lead so-much am I more angered
«Ja serai de bataille durement apressés,
Already I-shall-be by battle hard pressed
«car de Sarrazins voi tous ces tertres rasés;
for with Saracens I-see all these hills brimming
«sacez, se li m'ataignent, mors sui et afolés.»
know if they me-reach dead I-am and maimed
Quant l'entent Fierabras, moult en fu asbosmés,
When it-hears Fierabras much thereby he-was downcast

et dist à Olivier: «Sire, si me lairés?
and said to Oliver Lord so me you-will-leave
«C'est grand recréandise, puisque conquis m'avés.
It-is great cowardice since conquered me-you-have
«Las! se je muir paiens, chaitis, que devenrés?
Alas if I die pagan wretch what will-you-become
1585 «Sainte Marie dame, et car me secourés!»
Holy Mary lady and so me succor

Oliver Taken

VI

Fierabras begs Oliver not to leave him and gives him his own hauberk; Oliver lays him under the pine with his swords and fights his way through the pagans, killing many, until darts bring him down and he is taken, blindfolded and bound. Roland, Ogier, and the peers charge, but Berart of Montdidier, Guilemer the Scot, Aubri of Burgundy, and Geoffrey of Anjou are captured too, and the pagans carry the prisoners off. The French pursue for five leagues until Charles, fearing an ambush at sunset, calls them back. Charles curses Fierabras for the loss of his men; Fierabras tells him that Oliver conquered him, asks to be baptized, promises the relics, and is carried to the king's tent, where the barons admire him.

Dist li rois Fierabras: «Sire quens Olivier,
Said the king Fierabras Lord count Oliver
«pour l'amour Dieu te pri que ci ne me laisier.
for the-love (of-)God thee I-pray that here not me thou-leave
«Ber, ja m'as tu conquis au branc de ton acier,
Baron already me-hast thou conquered with-the blade of thy steel

«et si m'as tu juré, plevi et fiancié
and so me-hast thou sworn pledged and promised
«que pour Diu me feras lever et bautisier;
that for God me thou-wilt-make raise and baptize
«se ensi me guerpis, peu te doit on prisier.
if thus me thou-quittest little thee must one prize
«Puisk'en canp m'as conquis, bien me dois calengier.
Since-in field me-thou-hast conquered well me thou-must claim
«Encore ne te voi je ne navrer ne plaié,
Yet not thee see I neither hurt nor wounded
«ne à ton branc d'acier sor paien caploier.»
nor with thy blade of-steel upon pagan back
Et respont Oliviers: «Dit as que chevalier;
And answers Oliver Said thou-hast as knight
«Damediex me confunde, ki tout a à bailler,
Lord-God me may-confound who all has to govern
«se jamais te guerpis s'aurai grant encombrier.
if ever thee I-quit until-I-shall-have great ill-luck
— Sire, dist Fierabras, pour Diu te voel proiier;
Lord said Fierabras for God thee I-wish to-pray
«reverses moi du dos ce blanc hauberc doblier,
take-off me from-the back this white hauberk double
«si le vest sor le tien; anqui t'ara mestier,
so it put-on upon the thine today thee-it-will-have use
«car n'as à ton col targe ni escu de quartier.
for not-thou-hast at thy neck targe nor shield of quarter
— Volentiers, dist li quens, bien fait à otrier.»
Willingly said the count well it-makes to grant
La ventaille deslace, si l'a fait fors glacier,
The ventail he-unlaces so it-he-has made out slide

et li quens le vesti, qui Diex gart d'encombrier.
and the count it donned whom God guard from-ill-luck
Puis a mis sor son elme son boin capel d'acier,
Then he-has put upon his helmet his good cap of-steel
et a trait Hauteclere, dont bien se set aidier.
and has drawn Hauteclere with-which well himself he-knows to-help
Or puet venir qui veut jouster à Olivier:
Now can come who wishes to-joust with Oliver
ainsi porroit hurter à la tour d'un mostier;
thus he-could strike at the tower of-a minster
moult sara bien ferir quil fera tresbucier.
very he-will-know well to-strike who-him will-make tumble

Oliviers tient le roi devant lui traversé;
Oliver holds the king before him across
volentiers l'en portast, mais trop a demoré,
willingly him-thence he-would-carry but too-much he-has delayed
car Sarrazin li vienent, qui li ont devéé.
for Saracens him come who him have forbidden
Atant es vous poignant Brulant de Monmiré;
At-that behold you spurring Brulant of Monmiré
le dromadaire broce pour le plus tost aler.
the dromedary he-spurs for the most quickly to-go
Fiert le conte Olivier sor le haume safré;
Strikes the count Oliver upon the helm saffroned
li autres aubers desous a le conte sauvé,
the other hauberk beneath has the count saved
li fausars vole en pieces, moult a petit duré.
the scythe-spear flies in pieces very it-has little lasted

Quant le voit Fierabras, tout a le sanc mué;
When it sees Fierabras all he-has the blood changed
Olivier apela, congié li a donné:
Oliver he-called leave him has given
«Oliviers, met moi jus, assés as enduré;
Oliver put me down enough thou-hast endured
«ne t'en doi pas blasmer ne savoir mavais gré.
not thee-thereof I-must at-all blame nor know ill will
«Pour amour Dieu me gete de cest cemin fieré,
For love (of-)God me throw from this road paved
«que mon cors ne defoulent ci ceval sejorné.
that my body not may-trample here horses rested
«Damedix te sekeure par sa sainte bonté,
Lord-God thee may-succor by his holy goodness
«et il ait hui de moi et manaide et pité!
and he may-have today on me both mercy and pity
«Moult m'esmerveil de Karle, le fort roi couronné,
Very me-I-marvel at Charles the strong king crowned
«quant il ne te sekeurt; trop ara demouré.
when he not thee succors too-much he-will-have delayed
«Que fait ore Rollans, qui tant vous a amé,
What does now Roland who so-much you has loved
«que il ne te sekeurt à trestout son barné?
that he not thee succors with all his baronage
«Caitis, or i mourai, n'arai crestienté!»
Wretch now there I-shall-die not-I-shall-have Christendom
Quant Oliviers l'entent, moult en a grant pité.
When Oliver it-hears very thereof he-has great pity

Li fix Renier de Jenes mist jus le Sarrazin;
The son (of-)Renier of Genoa put down the Saracen
belement le couca desous le ramé pin.
fairly him he-laid beneath the branching pine
Ses espées li baille, li rois l'en fist enclin.
His swords him he-gives the king him-thereof made bow
Puis broce le ceval des esperons d'or fin;
Then he-spurs the horse with-the spurs of-gold fine
puis s'en cuida aler desous .I. pin ombrin,
then himself-thence he-thought to-go beneath a pine shady
quant pardevant lui salent .XXXᵐ. Barbarin.
when before him leap thirty-thousand Barbary-men
Li quens guencist arriere, ne prinst cesse ne fin.
The count swerves back not took rest nor end
Bien s'en cuida aler Oliviers son traïn,
Well himself-thence he-thought to-go Oliver his way
quant pardevant lui salent Persant et Sarrazin,
when before him leap Persians and Saracens
et .XXXᵐ. Turs à pignons de samin.
and thirty-thousand Turks with pennons of samite
«A! Diex, dist Oliviers, ki d'aigue féis vin,
Ah God said Oliver who from-water madest wine
«le jour ke fus à noeces du saint Arcedeclin,
the day that thou-wast at wedding of-the holy Architriclinus
«deffent moi, se toi plaist, de tant felon mastin,
defend me if thee pleases from so-many félon mastiffs
«k'encor puisse véoir Karlon le palazin!»
that-yet I-may see Charles the palatine

Oliviers li gentiex se voit si entrepris
Oliver the noble himself sees so beset
Damedieu reclama, qui en la crois fu mis,
Lord-God he-invoked who on the cross was put
qu'i li soit en aïe par ses saintes mercis.
that-he him may-be in help by his holy mercies
Ou puing tint Auteclere, vers paiens s'est guencis.
In-the fist he-held Hauteclere toward pagans himself-is turned
Enmi sa voie encontre le fil Alinpentin;
In-the-middle-of his way he-meets the son (of-)Alimpentin
tel cop li a donné dou branc qui est forbis,
such blow him he-has given with-the blade which is burnished
que tout le pourfendi entresi ke ou pis.
that all him he-cleft right as-far-as in-the chest
Oliviers s'avancha, prist l'escu d'or vernis
Oliver advanced took the-shield of-gold varnished
et la lance au paien, dont li pignons est bis;
and the lance of-the pagan whose the pennon is gray
le bauçant laisse courre, ki moult est ademis.
the piebald he-lets run which very is eager
Sor son escu devant ala ferir Claris;
Upon his shield before he-went to-strike Claris
l'aubers ne li valut le double d'un samin:
the-hauberk not him availed the double of-a samite
le fer trencant li a par miliu du cors mis.
the iron cutting him he-has through middle of-the body put
Puis a trait Hauteclere, s'est arriere guencis,
Then he-has drawn Hauteclere himself-is back turned
au trespasser en a Oliviers .II. ocis.
at-the passing thereof has Oliver two killed

Fierement se contient li chevaliers gentis;
Fiercely himself bears the knight noble
ansi le fuient tuit comme faucon pietris.
thus him flee all as falcon partridges
Atant es vous poignant Moradas et Torgis,
At-that behold you spurring Moradas and Torgis
Sortabrin de Cornuble et le roi Margaris;
Sortibrant of Coimbra and the king Margaris
Olivier escrierent tout ensanble à .I. cris:
Oliver they-cried all together with one cry
«Par Mahomet, François, n'en escaperés vis!»
By Mahomet Frenchman not-thence you-will-escape alive
Oliviers trait l'espée, si lor vint ademis.
Oliver draws the-sword so them he-came eager
Qui il consuit à cop tous est de la mort fis;
Whom he reaches with blow all is of the death sure
quel part k'il onques tourt, a les rens departis.
what side that-he ever turns he-has the ranks parted
Autresi les decope, les cuvers maléis,
Likewise them he-cuts-down the villains accursed
con fait li boskellons les arbrisiaus petis.
as does the woodcutter the shrubs small
Moult par se vendra cier ançois ke il soit prins.
Very much himself he-will-sell dear before that he be taken

Oliviers fu à pié, enbracié son escu;
Oliver was on foot clasped his shield
entre paiene gent a fier estour rendu.
among pagan folk he-has fierce battle rendered

Qui il ataint à cop moult tost l'a pourfendu.
Whom he reaches with blow very quickly him-he-has cloven
Qui véist au baron esprouver sa vertu,
Who should-see the baron prove his strength
bien péust dire et croire tels chevalier ne fu.
well could say and believe such knight not was
Or li soit en aïe li dignes rois Jhesu!
Now him be in help the worthy king Jesus
Sarrazin l'aprocierent, si ont levé le hu;
Saracens him-approached so they-have raised the hue
Olivier ont lancié maint fausart esmoulu,
(at-)Oliver they-have hurled many-a scythe-spear sharpened
en plus de .XXX. lieus ont percié son escu.
in more than thirty places they-have pierced his shield
Les .II. haubers li faussent, qui sunt mallié menu,
The two hauberks him they-break which are mailed fine
les dars trenchans li ont ens ou cors enbatu,
the darts cutting him have in in-the body thrust
si que par vive force l'ont à tere abatu.
so that by living force him-they-have to ground thrown-down
Que vous en mentiroie? prins l'ont et retenu,
Why to-you thereof should-I-lie taken him-they-have and held
les ex li ont bendés et bien estroit cosu,
the eyes him they-have bound and well tight sewn
isnelement le lievent sor .I. ceval crenu.
swiftly him they-raise upon a horse maned
Oliviers s'escria: «Karlemaine, où es tu?
Oliver himself-cried Charlemagne where art thou
«Sire Rollans compains, car vien, que targes tu?»
Lord Roland companion so come why delayest thou

Dist li rois Moradas: «Fol plait avés méu;
Said the king Moradas Foolish plea you-have moved
«je ne mengerai mais si vous arai pendu.»
I not shall-eat more until you I-shall-have hanged

Or s'en vont Sarrazin qui Olivier on[t] pris;
Now themselves-thence go Saracens who Oliver have taken
les ex li ont bendés du pan de son samis,
the eyes him they-have bound with-the skirt of his samite
et les puins trai le dos bien liés, ce m'est vis.
and the fists behind the back well bound this to-me-is opinion
A garder le commande[nt] .L. Barbarins;
To guard him they-command fifty Barbary-men
cil s'entornent fuiant le pendant d'un laris.
these themselves-turn-away fleeing the slope of-a hillside
Atant es vous Rollans, qui est sor Valantis,
At-that behold you Roland who is upon Valantin
et l'Escot Guilemer, et l'Ardenois Tierris,
and the-Scot Guilemer and the-Ardennes-man Thierry
Beras de Mondidier, Joffrois et Savaris,
Berart of Montdidier Geoffrey and Savari
et Guion de Borgoigne, et le preu Auberi,
and Guy of Burgundy and the valiant Aubri
Richart de Normendie et [Naymes] le flouri.
Richard of Normandy and Naimes the white-haired
Karles siet sur Blancet, qui est rois de Paris.
Charles sits upon Blancet who is king of Paris
François crient: «Mongoie! Dix, aidiés! Saint Denis!
French cry Montjoie God help Saint Denis

«Cuvert, mar le baillastes, ja vous ert contredis!»
Villains ill him you-took soon to-you he-will-be denied
Rollans feri Corsuble sor l'escu d'or vrenis;
Roland struck Corsuble upon the-shield of-gold varnished
ne li valut l'aubers le taille d'un samis;
not him availed the-hauberk the cut of-a samite
la lance li conduit parmi le gros du pis.
the lance him he-drives through the thick of-the breast
Berars de Mondidier ala ferir Torgis,
Berart of Montdidier went to-strike Torgis
Ogiers Athenas, et Richars Margaris,
Ogier Athenas and Richard Margaris
li quens Gui de Borgoigne Brudelant de Monbis;
the count Guy of Burgundy Brudelant of Monbis
cascuns de nos barons i a le sien ocis.
each of our barons there has the his killed
Quant les lances lor falent, si ont les brans saisis.
When the lances them fail so they-have the blades seized
De Turs et de Persans font grant abatéis,
Of Turks and of Persians they-make great slaughter
que tout en sunt couvert li pin et li larris.
that all thereof are covered the pines and the hillsides
Les premerains menerent ferant tous desconfis.
The first-ones they-led striking all discomfited
Sarrazin se ralient, si ont leur cors bondis.
Saracens themselves rally so they-have their horns blown
François corurent seure, forment les ont laidis,
French ran upon greatly them they-have harmed
i lor lancierent dars et engiens couléis;
they them hurled darts and engines sliding

nes puet garir haubers, tant soit fors ne treslis.
not-them can protect hauberk so-much be-it strong or triple-meshed
Ocis nous ont Guillaume, Gautier et Anséis,
Killed us they-have William Walter and Anseïs
et des autres François plus de .XLVI.
and of-the other French more than forty-six
Plus d'une grant liuée ont paiens resortis;
More than-a great league-while they-have pagans driven-back
il abatent Berart, le fil au duc Tierri,
they throw-down Berart the son of-the duke Thierry
et l'Escot Guillemer, le Borguegnon Aubri,
and the-Scot Guilemer the Burgundian Aubri
et Joffroi l'Angevin, au courage hardi.
and Geoffrey the-Angevin with-the heart bold
Fierement les lierent as boins cordiaus torsis;
Fiercely them they-bound with-the good cords twisted
sor bons chevaus les montent, n'i ot onques roncis,
upon good horses them they-mount not-there was ever nags
quant le voit Karlemaines, à poi n'errage vis.
when it sees Charlemagne by little not-he-goes-mad alive
Il escrie Franchois fierement à haut cris:
He cries-to French fiercely with high cries
«Or du poindre, baron! trop vous voi amatis;
Now to-the spurring barons too-much you I-see downcast
«s'il enmainent le[s] contes, malement sui baillis.»
if-they lead-away the counts badly I-am treated
François oient Karlon, e les vous esbaudis;
French hear Charles behold them you heartened
les cevaus esperonnent, e les vous avant mis.
the horses they-spur behold them you forward put

A l'avaler d'un tertre ont paiens consivis;
At the-descent of-a hill they-have pagans overtaken
là commence l'estours et li abatéis.
there begins the-battle and the slaughter
Rollans tint Durendal, dont li poins est burnis,
Roland held Durendal whose the hilt is burnished
pour Olivier estoit dolans et esmaris;
for Oliver he-was grieving and distressed
cui il ataint à cop tous est de la mort fis.
whom he reaches with blow all is of the death sure
Au mautalent qu'il a va ferir l'aupatris;
In-the ill-will that-he has goes to-strike the-aupatris
trestout le pourfendi enfresi que ou pis.
all him he-cleft as-far as in-the chest
En moult petitet d'eure en i a .X. ochis.
In very little of-hour thereof there he-has ten killed
Paien tornent en fuies; e les vous desconfis,
Pagans turn in flight behold them you discomfited
s'enmainent les prisons coureciés et maris.
so-they-lead-away the prisoners angered and distressed
Et François les encaucent, qui nes ont pas guerpis.
And French them pursue who not-them have at-all quit

Or s'en vont Sarrazin, s'enmainent Olivier,
Now themselves-thence go Saracens so-they-lead-away Oliver
et l'Escot Guillemer, Berart de Mondidier,
and the-Scot Guilemer Berart of Montdidier
et Joffroi l'Angevin, [Aubery le guerrier].
and Geoffrey the-Angevin Aubri the warrior

Et François les encaucent, li baron droiturier.
And French them pursue the barons righteous
Rollans point Valantin, ki ne puet estancier;
Roland spurs Valantin which not can tire
bien se tinrent ensanle entre lui et Ogier,
well themselves they-held together between him and Ogier
car Broiefort ne doute montagne ne rocher.
for Broiefort not fears mountain nor rock
Après les Sarrazins et poindre et eslaisier,
After the Saracens both spur and charge
tost a perdu le teste qui là est estraier.
quickly has lost the head who there is straggling
Jusc'à à eure de vespres ne finent de cachier;
Until at hour of vespers not they-cease from chasing
des mors et des navrés font la tere jonchier.
with-the dead and with-the wounded they-make the ground strew
Jamais, si com il dient, ne vauront repairier
Ever so as they say not will-they-wish to-return
si aront les barons rescous as brans d'achier;
until they-will-have the barons rescued with-the blades of-steel
mais anchois leur porra durement anoier.
but before them it-will-be-able hard to-grieve
Là ont alé .III. liues li felon pautonnier.
There have gone three leagues the felon vagabonds
Or puist Diex les prisons maintenir et aidier,
Now may God the prisoners sustain and help
car durement se painent paien de l'esploitier!
for hard themselves take-pains pagans of the-hastening

D'une liue ne pueent no François aprocier;
By-one league not can our French approach
du rescoure les contes n'i a nul recouvrier.
of-the rescuing the counts not-there is any recovery

Moult fu grans cele cace, longuement a duré;
Very was great that chase long it-has lasted
là ot maint boin ceval estancié et lassé.
there was many-a good horse foundered and wearied
Et paien s'en tournerent les frains abandonné;
And pagans themselves-thence turned the bridles abandoned
plus de .V. lieues longues a après l'os alé.
more than five leagues long it-has after the-host gone
Li [Tur] qui là estanke a tout son tans alé.
The Turk who there founders has all his time gone
Sarrazin sont d'un val en .I. tertre monté;
Saracens are from-a vale onto a hill mounted
à coite d'esperon s'en vont tuit abrievé.
at speed of-spur themselves-thence they-go all hastening
Et François les encaucent, de ferir entesé.
And French them pursue of striking intent
Tant ont leur boins cevaus et poins et galopé,
So-much they-have their good horses both spurred and galloped
que tuit furent sanglant lor flanc et lor costé.
that all were bloody their flank and their side

Rollans, li niés Karlon, a moult forment juré
Roland the nephew (of-)Charles has very greatly sworn
k'il ne retournera en trestout son aé
that-he not will-return in all his life
si ara les barons, se Dius plaist, aquité;
until he-will-have the barons if God please acquitted
mais ce ne sera mie dechà .II. mois passé,
but this not will-be at-all this-side two months passed
car Sarrazin s'en vont, qui vuident le regné.
for Saracens themselves-thence go who empty the realm
Karles voit le soleil baisié et esconsé;
Charles sees the sun lowered and set
moult se crient que paiens n'aient agait juré.
much himself fears that pagans not-may-have ambush sworn
L'emperere de France a saint Denis juré
The-emperor of France has saint Denis sworn
mar seront plus paien encaucié ne tensé.
ill-for-them will-be more pagans pursued nor fought
Cele fiere parole les a espoenté:
That fierce word them has frightened
l'encaucier ont laissié, si se sunt retorné,
the-pursuing they-have left so themselves they-are returned
le camp ont recerquié et de lonc et de lé.
the field they-have searched both of length and of breadth
Par Fierabras s'en vienent, k'est [soubz] l'arbre ramé;
By Fierabras themselves-thence they-come who-is beneath the-tree branching
quant le voit Karlemaines, si l'a bien avisé.
when him sees Charlemagne so him-has well perceived
«[Paien, ce dit li rois], [ton corps ait mal dahé]!
Pagan this says the king thy body may-have ill curse

«[Par toi sont tous mes hommes perdu et adiré];
By thee are all my men lost and strayed
«[tolu m'as Olivier, que tant avoie amé].»
taken-from me-thou-hast Oliver whom so-much I-had loved
[Quant l'entent Fierabras, s'a ung soupir geté].
When it-hears Fierabras so-he-has a sigh thrown
Desor son brac senestre a son chief acliné;
Upon his arm left he-has his head bowed
Karlemaine regarde, ki l'a bien avisé;
Charlemagne he-looks-at who him-has well perceived
l'emperéor apele par grant humelité:
the-emperor he-calls with great humility
«Hé Karles! rices sire, que m'as or demandé?
Ah Charles rich lord what me-hast-thou now asked
«Assés ai grant pesance; ne me maudis, pour Dé.
Enough I-have great sorrow not me curse for God
«Oliviers m'a conquis, ne woel qu'i soit celé;
Oliver me-has conquered not I-wish that-it be hidden
«je li ai loiaument plevi et afié
I him have loyally pledged and assured
«que je tenrai la foi de la crestienté;
that I shall-hold the faith of the Christendom
«ne pris mais tous mes dix .I. denier monnéé.
not I-prize more all my gods a penny minted
«Tant fai, pour Diu, que m'aies bauptisié et levé;
So-much do for God that me-thou-may-have baptized and raised
«s'estoie de mes plaies garis et respassés,
if-I-were of my wounds healed and recovered
«encor ensauceroie sainte crestienté,
yet I-would-exalt holy Christendom

«et seroient paien à ma loi atorné;
and would-be pagans to my law turned
«et rendrai la couronne et le signe honneré,
and I-shall-give-back the crown and the sign honored
«et les dignes reliques, dont il i a plenté,
and the worthy relics of-which it there has plenty
«pour coi as ton barnage travillié et pené.
for which thou-hast thy baronage toiled and labored
«Entrés es en ma tere par vive poesté;
Entered thou-art into my land by living power
«de premier me pesa, mais or me vient à gré.
at first me it-weighed but now me it-comes in pleasure
«Se Diex ait part de m'ame, je vous di par verté,
So God may-have part of my-soul I you tell by truth
«de ce que Olivier en ont paien mené
of this that Oliver thence have pagans led
«plus que de moi me poise qui sui à mort navré;
more than of me me it-weighs who am to death wounded
«mais encor le rarons, u cier ert comparé.
but yet him we-shall-have-again or dear it-will-be paid
«Por Diu, drois empereres, aiés de moi pité:
For God rightful emperor have of me pity
«Se je muir Sarrazins, il vous ert reprouvé.»
If I die Saracen it to-you will-be reproached
Quant l'empereres l'ot, moult en ot grant pité;
When the-emperor it-hears very thereof he-had great pity
sour son escu à or le fait coucier soué.
upon his shield of gold him he-makes lay gently
Puis l'en ont li baron tout souavet porté;
Then him-thence have the barons all gently carried

onques ne s'aresterent desi au maistre tré.
ever not themselves-they-stopped until to-the master tent
Rollans et li Danois, cil doi l'ont desarmé; 1820
Roland and the Dane those two him-have disarmed
li rois est remens sengles ou bliaut gironné.
the king is remained alone in-the tunic gored
Gros fu par les espaules, grailles par le baudré,
Thick he-was by the shoulders slender by the baldric
et ample ot le viaire, gentement figuré,
and broad he-had the face nobly formed
les ex vairs en la teste comme faucons mué:
the eyes gray in the head as falcon molted
tant com dure li siucles n'ot homme mix formé. 1825
as-long as lasts the world not-was man better formed
François communaument l'ont durement loé;
French in-common him-have hard praised
moult prisent Olivier quant en camp l'ot maté.
much they-prize Oliver when in field him-he-had mated

Before the Emir

VII

Charles has the archbishops Milon and Turpin bless a font, and Fierabras is baptized Florien, though always called Fierabras; after death he became Saint Floran of Roye. Physicians find his bowels uncut. The pagans bring the five prisoners over Mautrible's bridge to Aigremore, where the emir Balan swoons to hear his son is christened. Oliver bids his companions hide their names and calls himself Anguiré, a poor vavasor's son. Balan would shoot them with red-hot darts, but Brulant persuades him to await his barons, since they might be exchanged for Fierabras. The jailer lowers them into a pit the sea floods to their chins; they climb onto two marble blocks, and Floripas hears Oliver lamenting.

Fierabras fu moult biaus quant il fu desarmés;
Fierabras was very fair when he was disarmed
mais noirs estoit et pailes, car moult estoit lassés;
but dark he-was and pale for very he-was weary
les plaies li couroient que il ot es costé[s].
the wounds him ran which he had in-the sides
Rollans l'a embracié et li rois s'est pasmé.
Roland him-has embraced and the king himself-is swooned
«Ha Diex, dient François, qui en crois fus penés,
Ah God say French who on cross wast tormented
«comme est Oliviers preus et de ruistes fiertés!
how is Oliver valiant and of violent pride
«Qui cest homme a conquis moult doit estre alosés.
Who this man has conquered very must be renowned
«Sainte Marie dame, encor le nous rendés.»
Holy Mary lady yet him us give-back
Karles, nostre empereres, en est en piés levés;
Charles our emperor thereupon is on feet risen

il apela Milon et Turpin l'alosés,
he called Milon and Turpin the-renowned
Deus rices arcevesques de moult grant sain[te]té:
Two rich archbishops of very great holiness
«Faites moi tost uns fons benéir et sacrer;
Make me quickly a font bless and consecrate
«je woel que cis rois soit bauptiziés et levés.» 1840
I wish that this king be baptized and raised
Et il li respondirent: «Si que vous commandés.»
And they him answered So as you command
Tost et isnelement ont uns fons aprestés,
Quickly and swiftly they-have a font prepared
en l'iauge le plongierent: parrins i ot assés.
in the-water him they-plunged godfathers there were enough
Autre nons li est mis et li siens remués:
Other name him is put and the his changed
Floriens ot à non, en bauptesme apelés; 1845
Florien he-had as name in baptism called
mais, tant com il vesqui, fu Fierabras nommés.
but as-long as he lived he-was Fierabras named
Quant levés fu li rois, en fons rengenerés,
When raised was the king in font reborn
François l'ont trait de l'auge et en .I. lit porté.
French him-have drawn from the-trough and into a bed carried
Si con on dit et conte et il est verités,
So as one says and tells and it is truth
après sa mort fu sains et en fertre levés: 1850
after his death he-was saint and in shrine raised
c'est sains Florans de Roie, ce dist l'auctorités.
it-is saint Floran of Roye this says the-authority

Karles en a à soi .II. mires apelés:
Charles thereupon has to himself two physicians called
«Seigneur, dist l'empereres, à moi en entendés,
Lords said the-emperor to me thereon attend
«cerkiés moi tost cest roi les flans et les costés.»
search me quickly this king the flanks and the sides
Et il respondent: «Sire, si que vous commandés.»
And they answer Lord so as you command
Il sunt venu au roi, les flans li ont tastés,
They are come to-the king the flanks him they-have felt
les boiaus troevent sains; nus n'en est entamés.
the bowels they-find sound any not-thereof is cut
Dient à Karlemaine: «Or ne vous dementés;
They-say to Charlemagne Now not yourself lament
«nous le vous rendrons sain ançois .II. mois passés.
we him to-you shall-render sound before two months passed
— A Diex! dist Karlemaines, t'en soies aourés!
Ah God said Charlemagne thee-thereof be adored
«S'or éusse Olivier, ne fuisse mais irés,
If-now I-had Oliver not I-would-be more angered
«et mes autres barons que Turc en ont menés.»
and my other barons whom Turks thence have led
Lors s'asist l'empereres pensis et encombrés.
Then himself-seated the-emperor thoughtful and burdened
Et Sarrazin cevaucent les frains abandonnés,
And Saracens ride the bridles abandoned
s'enmainent nos barons courechiés et irez.
so-they-lead-away our barons angered and wrathful
Parmi haute brouchie se sont abandonné,
Through high thicket themselves they-are abandoned

venu sunt à Mautrible, si ont le pont passé.
come they-are to Mautrible so they-have the bridge crossed
Tant cevaucent paien, les frains abandonnés,
So-much ride pagans the bridles abandoned
k'à Aigremore vinrent, qui est rices cités.
that-to Aigremore they-came which is rich city
A l'entrer de la porte ont lor grailes sonnés. 1870
At the-entering of the gate they-have their bugles sounded
Li amirans d'Espaigne avala les degrés;
The emir of-Spain came-down the steps
o lui fu l'aumaçor, li vix kenus barbés.
with him was the-almansor the old hoary bearded
A pié est descendus Brulans de Monmirés.
On foot is dismounted Brulant of Monmiré
Quant le voit l'amirans, tost fu araisonnés.
When him sees the-emir quickly he-was addressed
Dist l'amirans Balan: «A bien que vous venés; 1875
Said the-emir Balan For good that you come
«dites de vos noveles, gardés ne me celés:
tell of your news take-care not me hide
«Avés me vous Rollant et les pers amenés,
Have me you Roland and the peers brought
«et le conte Olivier, qui tant est alosés,
and the count Oliver who so-much is renowned
«Berart de Mondidier et Namlon le barbé?
Berart of Montdidier and Naimes the bearded
— Sire, ce dist Brulans, ains i a mal assés; 1880
Lord this said Brulant rather there is ill enough
«tous nous a desconfis Karles et ses barnés,
all us has discomfited Charles and his baronage

«et tes fix Fierabras est vaincus et matés.
and thy son Fierabras is vanquished and mated
«Uns chevalier de France, ne sai comm'est nommés,
A knight of France not I-know how-he-is named
«l'a vaincu en bataille à son branc aceré;
him-has vanquished in battle with his blade steeled
«à Karlon s'est rendus, si est crestiennés.»
to Charles himself-is surrendered so he-is christened
Quant l'amirans l'entent, à tere ciet pasmés,
When the-emir it-hears to ground he-falls swooned
et quant il se redrece, s'est de rekief pasmés:
and when he himself raises himself-is of anew swooned
«Ahi! caitis, dolens, fait il, que devenrés?
Ah wretch grieving says he what will-you-become
«Sire fix Fierabras, où estes vous alés?
Lord son Fierabras where are you gone
«Mahom, pour quel pecié fu mes fix encombrés?
Mahomet for what sin was my son burdened
«Onques mais pour bataille ne peut estre grevés.
Ever before in battle not could be harmed
«Se il est bauptisiés, en fons regenerés,
If he is baptized in font reborn
«mix amaise pour voir que il fust desmenbrés.»
better I-would-love for truth that he were dismembered

Quant l'amirans Balans entendi la nouvele,
When the-emir Balan heard the news
li sans li bout et frit comme lars en paieles.
the blood him boils and fries like lard in pans

Sour .I. peron s'asist, sa main à sa maissele;
Upon a stone he-sat his hand at his jaw
Brulant de Monmirel fierement en apele:
Brulant of Monmiré fiercely he-thereof calls
«Diva, dist l'amirans, ù est rois de Tudele,
Come-now said the-emir where is king of Tudela
«et mes niés Enbrouchars et Clagis de Pinnele,
and my nephew Enbrouchart and Clagis of Pinnele
«et mes fils Fierabras, qui les autres caiele? 1900
and my son Fierabras who the others leads
«Ja mena il o lui .II. destriers de Castele.
Already led he with him two chargers of Castile
«Se c'est voirs, Mahomet en fendrai le cervele.»
If this-is true Mahomet thereby I-shall-split the brain
A iceste parole li amirans cancele,
At this word the emir totters
il se hurte et debat et par tere rouele;
he himself strikes and beats and on ground rolls
Brulans de Monmiré l'en drece par l'aissele. 1905
Brulant of Monmiré him-thence raises by the-armpit

Li amirans Balans fu dolens et irés;
The emir Balan was grieving and angered
il en a apelé Brulant de Monmirés:
he thereof has called Brulant of Monmiré
«Brulans, dist l'amirans, gardés ne me celés,
Brulant said the-emir take-care not me hide
«ki conquist Fierabras, ki tant fu redoutés?
who conquered Fierabras who so-much was feared

— En la moie foi, sire, cis damoisiaus armés,
In the my faith lord this young-lord armed
«cil biaus, cil eskevis, cil crueus, cil menbrés,
this fair this slender this cruel this renowned
«ki là entre ces aut[r]es a bien les ex bendés.»
who there among these others has well the eyes bound
Li amirans s'escrie: «Or tost, si le prendés!
The emir himself-cries Now quickly so him take
«Jamais ne mengerai si sera desmenbrés.»
Ever not I-shall-eat until he-will-be dismembered
Quant François l'entendirent, es les vous effraés;
When French it-heard behold them you frightened
li un regarde l'autre, si pleure de pités.
the one looks-at the-other so weeps from pity
Oliviers les apele, ses a reconfortés:
Oliver them calls so-them he-has comforted
«Signour, dist il à els, .I. petit m'entendés:
Lords said he to them a little me-hear
«Or vous veu je prier que tous vous nons celés,
Now you wish I to-pray that all your names you-hide
«car se l'amirans set que nous soions des pers,
for if the-emir knows that we may-be of-the peers
«ne nous garroit tous l'ors qui onques fust fondés
not us would-save all the-gold which ever was cast
«que cascuns ne fust ja pendus u afolés.»
that each not would-be ever hanged or maimed
Et il lor respondirent: «Si que vous commandés.»
And they him answered So as you command
Sarrazin et paien, qui tout confonge Dés,
Saracens and pagans whom all may-confound God

desarment Olivier, qui ou cors fu navrés;
disarm Oliver who in-the body was wounded
les ex li desbenderent, qu'il ot estroit serez.
the eyes him they-unbound which-he had tight bound
Oliviers remest saingles ou bliaut de cendés;
Oliver remained alone in-the tunic of sendal
il fu et tains et pales, car trop par fu lassés.
he was both wan and pale for too very he-was weary
Quant le voit l'amirans, tous est d'ire alumés;
When him sees the-emir all he-is with-wrath lit
Olivier apela, devers lui s'est tornés:
Oliver he-called toward him himself-is turned
«Di moi com as à non, dist l'amirans dervés;
Tell me how thou-hast to name said the-emir maddened
«garde bien sor tes ex tes nons ne soit celés.
take-care well upon thy eyes thy name not be hidden
— Sire, dist Oliviers, jou ai non Anguirés,
Lord said Oliver I have name Anguiré
«fils à .I. vavasor; de povre gent sui nés;
son of a vavasor of poor folk I-am born
«nés fui en Loheraine, c'est fine verités.
born I-was in Lorraine it-is pure truth
«Karles me donna armes quant je fui adoubés,
Charles me gave arms when I was dubbed
«et cist mien compaignon, que vous ici véés,
and these my companions whom you here see
«sont povre chevalier et de bas parentés.
are poor knights and of low kindred
— Mahom! dist l'amirans, con or sui encantés;
Mahomet said the-emir how now I-am enchanted

«je cuidai avoir pris .V. contes naturés
I thought to-have taken five counts born
«de la tere de France, dou miex en parentés.»
from the land of France of-the best in kindred
Son canberlanc apele: «Barbadas, çà venés:
His chamberlain he-calls Barbadas here come
«Alés, faites mes dars rougir et escaufer,
Go make my darts redden and heat
«chà sus en ceste sale les faites aporter.
hither up into this hall them make bring
«Ces François orgueilleus moult tost me decimés;
These French proud very quickly me decimate
«à cest piler de mabre moult tost [les me] noés.
to this pillar of marble very quickly them me tie
«Si trairont mi arcier environ de tous lés
So will-shoot my archers around from all sides
«de mes dars en ardrai au plus bel les costés.
with my darts thereof I-shall-burn at-the most fair the sides
— Sire, ce dist Brulans, ce n'est mie bontés:
Lord this said Brulant this not-is at-all goodness
«Ja est ja li solaus ens ou ciel esconsés;
Already is already the sun in in-the heaven set
«s'or commenciés justice, vous en seriés blamés.
if-now you-begin justice you thereby would-be blamed
«Ja nes porra véoir li mils de vo barnés;
Ever not-them will-be-able see the thousand of your baronage
«mais huimais, biau dous sire, en respit le[s] metés,
but today fair sweet lord in respite them put
«enfresi c'à demain en respit les metés,
until that-to tomorrow in respite them put

«que li barnages ert venus et assanlés;
that the baronage will-be come and assembled
«puis soit si jugemens enquis et demandés.
then be so judgment sought and asked
«S'il ont mort deservie, si l'aient moult cruel;
If-they have death deserved so it-may-they-have very cruel
«et se Karles de Franche, li fors rois coronnés,
and if Charles of France the strong king crowned
«vous rendoit Fierabras volentiers et de grés,
you would-render Fierabras willingly and with will
«vous renderiés ces Frans et sains et en santés.
you would-render these Franks both sound and in health
— [Voire, dist l'amirans, si soit com dit avez];
Truly said the-emir so be-it as said you-have
«pour l'amisté de vous soit li respis donnés.»
for the-friendship of you be the respite given
Son cartrier apela: «Brudamont, çà venés:
His jailer he-called Brutamont here come
«Je vous commant ces Frans que bien [les me] gardés,
I you command these Franks that well them me guard
«en ma cartre parfonde en estroit les metés.
in my prison deep in tight them put
— Sire, dist Brutamons, si com vous commandés.»
Lord said Brutamont so as you command
En la cartre parfonde a nous contes menés.
Into the prison deep he-has our counts led
Jamais de plus orible n'ora nus hom parler:
Ever of more horrible not-will-hear any man speak
là dedens ne puet luire ne lune ne clartés;
there within not can shine neither moon nor brightness

moult i a serpentine environ de tous lés;
much there is snake-brood around from all sides
li regors de la mer i vient par un canel.
the backflow of the sea there comes by a channel
Lues qu'il o[n]t nos François là dedens avalés,
As-soon that-they have our French there within let-down
s'en tornerent paien, qui Dix doinst mal assés,
themselves-thence turned pagans whom God may-give ill enough
et sont venu as corx, s'ont les corx destoupés.
and are come to-the sluices so-they-have the sluices unstopped
Anchois que on éust une liuée alés,
Before that one might-have a league gone
furent nostre François dusc'al menton es gués.
were our French as-far-as-to-the chin in-the waters
Es plaies Olivier cort la salée mers;
In-the wounds (of-)Oliver runs the salt sea
de l'angoisse qu'il ot s'est .IIII. fois pasmés.
from the-anguish that-he had himself-is four times swooned
Ja fust noiés en l'onde et el gué afondrés,
Already would-be drowned in the-wave and in-the water sunk
quant Berars l'en redrece et l'Escos Guillemers.
when Berart him-thence raises and the-Scot Guilemer
Ou ragort de la mer ot deus marbres listés,
In-the backflow of the sea there-were two marbles banded
qui bien eurent de haut .XII. piés mesurés;
which well had of height twelve feet measured
là sont venu li conte et là amont rampés.
there are come the counts and there up climbed
Olivier ont aidié tant que il l'ont monté;
Oliver they-have helped so-much that they him-have raised

puis s'asist enmi aus, si s'est moult gramentés:
then he-sat amid them so himself-is very lamented
«Ahi! peres Renier, jamais ne me verrés!
Ah father Renier ever not me you-will-see
«Or est tes mariages, suer Aude, respités!
Now is thy marriage sister Aude postponed
— Sire, ce dist Berars, pour coi vous dementés?
Lord this said Berart for what yourself lament
«Chevaliers nel puet faire que ne soit grant viltés.
Knight not-it can do that not may-be great vileness
«Car pléust ore à Dieu, le roi de maïstés,
So would-please now to God the king of majesty
«que nous fuissons lassus, fervestu et armé,
that we were up-there iron-clad and armed
«et si tenist cascuns son boin branc aceré;
and so should-hold each his good blade steeled
«ançois que nus de nous i fust mais avalés,
before that any of us there were more let-down
«i auroit de paiens .IIIIm. decaupés.»
there would-have of pagans four-thousand cut-down
Atant es Floripas, la fille l'amiré;
At-that behold Floripas the daughter (of-)the-emir
ains tant bele puciele ne vit hom qui soit nés.
ever so fair maiden not saw man who may-be born
Moult ot bien nos François oïs et escoutés;
Very she-had well our French heard and listened-to
des regrés Olivier li prinst moult grans pités.
for-the laments (of-)Oliver her took very great pity

The Prison and Floripas

VIII

The poet describes Floripas and her dress. Hearing the prisoners, she asks the jailer Brutamont to let her see them; when he refuses, she strikes him dead. She and her chamberlain Marmucet draw the five knights up on a rope and hide them in her chamber over the sea, where the mandrake grows. When her governess Morabunde recognizes Oliver, Marmucet throws her into the sea. Floripas heals Oliver, feasts the knights, and has them swear to do her will: she loves Guy of Burgundy and will be a Christian for him. In the camp Renier mourns his son, and Charles, angry with Roland, sends him to demand the relics and prisoners, adding Naimes, Basin, Thierry, and Ogier as each protests.

Or sont nostre François en la cartre avalé.
Now are our French into the prison let-down
Tout i fuissent noié, peri et affondré,
All there would-have-been drowned perished and sunk
se ne fuissent doi marbre sor coi il sont monté.
if not were two marbles upon which they are mounted
Oliviers se demente, s'a Audain regreté,
Oliver himself laments so-he-has Aude mourned
le duc Renier son pere, qui l'avoit engenré.
the duke Renier his father who him-had begotten
Atant es Floripas, la fille l'amiré,
At-that behold Floripas the daughter (of-)the-emir
la plus gentil puciele dont onques fu parlé.
the most noble maiden of-whom ever was spoken
De la soie faiture vous dirai verité:
Of the her fashion to-you I-shall-tell truth
moult par ot gent le cors, escevi et molé,
very much she-had noble the body slender and shapely

la car ot tenre et blance comme flours en esté,
the flesh she-had tender and white as flowers in summer
la face vermellete comme rose de pré,
the face reddish as rose of meadow
la bouce petitete, et li dent sont seré,
the mouth small and the teeth are close
ki plus estoient blanc k'ivoire replané.
which more were white than-ivory polished
Les levres ot grossetes, dou rouge i ot assés,
The lips she-had fullish of-the red there was enough
le nés ot bien séant, le front bel et plané,
the nose she-had well fitting the brow fair and smooth
les ex vairs et rians plus d'un faucon mué;
the eyes gray and laughing more than-a falcon molted
basse avoit le hancete et deugié le costé.
low she-had the hip and slender the side
Vestue fu d'un paile galacien saffré;
Clad she-was in-a silk Galician saffroned
la fée qui l'ot fait l'ot menu estelé
the fairy who it-had made it-had thickly starred
d'estoiles de fin or qui jetent grant clarté.
with-stars of fine gold which cast great brightness
Çaint ot .I. singladoire menuement ouvré;
Girt she-had a belt finely worked
la boucle fu moult rice, de fin or esmeré.
the buckle was very rich of fine gold refined
Hons ne fame qui soit n'ara le poil mellé,
Man nor woman who may-be not-will-have the hair grizzled
ne ja n'ert de venin ne d'erbe enpuisonné;
nor ever not-will-be by venom nor by-herb poisoned

se il avoit .III. jours ou .IIII. jéuné,
if he had three days or four fasted
s'esgardast la çainture et l'anel noielé,
if-he-looked-at the girdle and the-ring nielloed
si aroit il le cors et le cuer saoulé.
so would-have he the body and the heart sated
Cauces avoit moult rices, de paile à or freté.
Chausses she-had very rich of silk with gold fretted
Si sauler furent rike, menu eskierkeré;
Her shoes were rich finely checkered
d'argent et de fin or estoient painturé.
with-silver and with fine gold they-were painted
D'un rice singlatum ot mantel affublé;
Of-a rich ciclaton she-had mantle wrapped
une fée l'ouvra par grant nobilité,
a fairy it-worked with great nobility
en l'ille de Corcoil, dont on a moult parlé,
in the-isle of Colchis of-which one has much spoken
là où Jason ala, là ù fu endité,
there where Jason went there where it-was written
por l'ocoison d'or fin, ce dient li letré;
for the-occasion of-gold fine this say the lettered
pour ce fu puis destruite toute la grant cité.
for this was then destroyed all the great city
La pene estoit de sable, qui moult flairoit souef;
The lining was of sable which much smelled sweet
ne vaut mugués ne mente à li unn oef pelé.
not is-worth musk nor mint to it an egg peeled
Moult estoit la pucele sage et de grant biauté;
Very was the maiden wise and of great beauty

petites mameletes, cors bien fait et molé,
small breasts body well made and shapely
dures comme pumetes, blankes com flours de pré.
hard as little-apples white as flowers of meadow
Si ceveil erent sor, menu recercelé,
Her hair was sorrel finely curled
à .I. filet d'or fin gentement galoné.
with a thread of-gold fine nobly braided
Moult avoit nos François oï et escoutés;
Very she-had our French heard and listened-to
des regrés Olivier avoit moult grant pité.
for-the laments (of-)Oliver she-had very great pity
De la cambre est issue, s'avale le degré,
From the chamber she-is come-out so-descends the stair
o lui .XV. pucieles de moult grant parenté.
with her fifteen maidens of very great kindred
Venue est u palais où paien sont iré;
Come she-is to-the palace where pagans are angered
Fierabras lor signor ont plaint et regreté.
Fierabras their lord they-have lamented and mourned
Atant es Floripas ki lor a demandé:
At-that behold Floripas who them has asked
«Dites, que avés vous? ne me soit pas celé.
Say what have you not me be at-all hidden
— Dame, mors est vos freres, qui tant vous a amé.»
Lady dead is your brother who so-much you has loved
Quant l'entent Floripas, dou cuer a soupiré;
When it-hears Floripas from-the heart she-has sighed
adonques ont le duel du tout renouvelé.
then they-have the grief of-the all renewed

Grant duel mainent paien, Sarrazin et Escler;
Great grief make pagans Saracens and Slavs
Fierabras d'Alixandre oïssiés regreter.
Fierabras of-Alexandria you-would-have-heard lament
[Floripes la cortoise commença à plorer].
Floripas the courteous began to weep
Ele oï nos François en la cartre [crier];
She heard our French in the prison cry
Brutamont le portier en prinst à apeler:
Brutamont the porter she-thereupon took to call
«Ki sont cil chevalier c'oi laiens dementer?
Who are these knights whom-I-hear therein lament
— Dame, il sont de Franche, si com j'oï conter,
Lady they are of France so as I-heard tell
«homme sont Karlemaine, que nus ne puet mater
men they-are (of-)Charlemagne whom any not can mate
«de nostre loy destruire, honnir et vergonder,
from our law to-destroy shame and disgrace
«et sont cil ki aidierent vostre frere à tuer.
and are those who helped your brother to kill
«.I. en i a entr'aus qui moult fait à loer;
One thereof there is among-them who much makes to praise
«ains hom de car ne vit nul plus biau baceler:
ever man of flesh not saw any more fair bachelor
«Cil conquist Fierabras en bataille au capler.
He conquered Fierabras in battle at-the hacking
— Brutamont, dist la dame, lai moi à lui parler,
Brutamont said the lady let me with him speak
«lor couvine et lor estre enquerre et demander.
their condition and their being to-inquire and to-ask

— Dame, dist Brutamont, vous n'i poés aler,
Lady said Brutamont you not-there can go
«que bien tost i vauriers vo courage atourner;
for well quickly there you-would-wish your heart to-turn
«et li rois vostre peres le m'a fait devéer,
and the king your father it me-has made forbid
«si cier com j'ai les ex de la teste à crever,
so dear as I-have the eyes of the head to put-out
«que nului ne lairoie à la cartre avaler.
that anyone not I-would-let into the prison descend
«Souvent voit on grant mal par fame alever.
Often sees one great ill by woman raise
«Encor me membr'il bien du caitif Aymer,
Yet me remembers-it well of-the wretched Aymer
«cil qui ocist l'aufage à son branc d'acier cler;
he who killed the-alfage with his blade of-steel bright
«et sa mollier se fist bauptizier et lever,
and his wife herself made baptize and raise
«et Aymer le prinst à mollier et à per.
and Aymer her took as wife and as peer
«Maint preudomme ai véu à mal par fame aler.»
Many-a worthy-man I-have seen to ill by woman go
Quant l'entent Floripas, du sens cuide derver:
When it-hears Floripas from-the sense she-thinks to-go-mad
«Par foi, fait ele, glous, bien savés sermoner;
By faith says she glutton well you-know to-preach
«ancui vous en ferai vostre loier donner.
today you thereof I-shall-make your wage give
«Li bains est sur le fu que je vous fac caufer.»
The bath is upon the fire which I to-you make heat

Son canberlenc apiele coiement, à celer;
Her chamberlain she-calls quietly in secret
cil connut son courage et k'el out en pensé:
he knew her heart and what-she had in thought
isnelement li cuert .I. baston aporter.
swiftly him runs a cudgel to-bring
Devant l'uis de la cartre vint Floripas ester,
Before the-door of the prison came Floripas to-stand
sanblant fist que vausist le cartre deffremer.
show she-made that she-wished the prison to-unlock
Brutamont i courut, ki ne s'i sot garder,
Brutamont there ran who not himself-there knew to-guard
et Floripas le fiert, bien le sot aviser,
and Floripas him strikes well him she-knew to-aim
si que les ex li fist de la teste voler;
so that the eyes him she-made from the head fly
devant lui à ses piés le fist mort c[r]aventer,
before her at her feet him she-made dead crash-down
si que onques nel seurent Sarrazin ni Escler.
so that ever not-it knew Saracens nor Slavs
En la cartre parfonde fist le cors avaler;
Into the prison deep she-made the body descend
cil fu tost affondrés, car il ne sot noer.
he was quickly sunk for he not knew to-swim
François en sont entr'aus comméu et torblé,
French thereby are among-them stirred and troubled
cuident ce soit dyables ki les voelle encombrer.
they-think this may-be devil who them wish to-encumber
Et Floripas courut tost .I. cierge alumer,
And Floripas ran quickly a taper to-light

venue est à la cartre, si l'a fait desfremer;
come she-is to the prison so it-has made unlock
son cief a mis dedens par deriere .I. piler,
her head she-has put within by behind a pillar
devant lui tint le cierge, qui moult reluisoit cler.
before her she-held the taper which much shone bright
Les François de laiens a prins à apeler:
The French of therein she-has taken to call
«Seigneur, d'ont estes vous? ne me devés celer.
Lords whence are you not me you-must hide
— Dame, de douce France, dist Oliviers li ber;
Lady from sweet France said Oliver the baron
«homme sommes Karlon qui tant fait à douter.
men we-are (of-)Charles who so-much makes to fear
«L'amirans nous a fait çà dedens avaler,
The-emir us has made here within descend
«ou fons de ceste cartre, mais n'i poons durer.
into-the bottom of this prison but not-there we-can last
«Damediex penst de nous, qui tout a à sauver;
Lord-God may-think of us who all has to save
«miex vauroie estre mors que tel dolor mener.
better I-would-wish to-be dead than such grief to-lead
«Ja estes vous si bele, donnés nous à digner;
Already are you so fair give us to dine
«miels nous devroit il estre de vostre viseter.»
better us ought it to-be from your visiting
Et repont Floripas: «D'el vous convient parler;
And answers Floripas Of-else you it-behooves to-speak

«ançois vous converra et plevir et jurer
before you it-will-behoove both to-pledge and to-swear
«que vous ferés mon boin et sans point de fauser.
that you will-do my good and without point of falsehood
— Certes, dist Oliviers, bien le voel créanter
Certainly said Oliver well it I-wish to-grant
«que ja ne vous faurai pour les menbres coper.
that ever not you I-shall-fail for the limbs to-cut
«Mais donnés nous les armes pour nos cors conréer;
But give us the arms for our bodies to-equip
«se je me puis lassus à Sarrazins meller,
if I myself can up-there with Saracens engage
«j'en feroie à .L. les ciés du bus sevrer.
I-thereof would-make of fifty the heads from-the trunk sever
— Vassal, dist Floripas, trop vous poés vanter;
Vassal said Floripas too-much yourself you-can boast
«encore estes laiens et si vous oi vanter;
yet you-are therein and so you I-hear boast
«moult vaut miex boins taisirs que folement parler.
very is-worth better good silence than foolishly to-speak
— Dame, ce dist Berars, cil qui bien set canter
Lady this said Berart he who well knows to-sing
«note moult volentiers pour sen doel oublier.
sings very willingly for his grief to-forget
— Par mon cief, dist la bele, moult savés bien gaber;
By my head said the fair-one very you-know well to-jest
«je ne sai cui vous estes, car ne vous puis viser;
I not know who you are for not you I-can see
«mais je quit c'as pucieles sivés moult bien juer,
but I think that-with-the maidens you-know very well to-play

«en cambre sous cortine baisier et acoler.»
in chamber beneath curtain to-kiss and to-embrace
Dist Guillemers l'Escos: «Bien savés deviner;
Said Guilemer the-Scot Well you-know to-guess
«juqu'en Jherusalem ne trouveriés son per.»
as-far-as-to Jerusalem not you-would-find his peer
Et respont Floripas: «Il est à l'esprouver.»
And answers Floripas It is to the-proving

Quant tant ot Floripas à nos barons parlé,
When so-much had Floripas to our barons spoken
son canberlenc apele, Marmucet de Goré:
her chamberlain she-calls Marmucet of Goré
«Baille moi une corde fort et grant à plenté.
Give me a rope strong and great in plenty
— Dame, dist Marmucés, à vostre volenté.»
Lady said Marmucet at your will
Isnielement et tost a la corde aporté,
Swiftly and quickly he-has the rope brought
et si a ens ou cief .I. baston traversé;
and so has in in-the end a stick crossed
aval enmi la cartre l'a li Turs avalé.
down into-the-middle-of the prison it-has the Turk let-down
No baron ont la corde et le baston trouvé;
Our barons have the rope and the stick found
Olivier tout premier ont sus encevalé.
Oliver all first they-have up set-astride

Tant a li cambrelens et la dame tiré
So-much has the chamberlain and the lady pulled
k'Olivier en ont trait par vive poesté.
that-Oliver thence they-have drawn by living power
Puis ont l'un avant l'autre bielement fors jeté.
Then they-have the-one before the-other fairly out thrown
Coiement les en gete la fille l'amiré,
Quietly them thence throws the daughter (of-)the-emir
par une gaste porte de viel antequité.
by a waste gate of old antiquity
Marmucés tient devant le grant cierge alumé.
Marmucet holds before the great taper lit
Venu sont à la cambre, si ont l'uis deffremé.
Come they-are to the chamber so they-have the-door unlocked
Moult fu riche la cambre, de grant nobilité:
Very was rich the chamber of great nobility
li piler sont de marbre et sont moult bien plané,
the pillars are of marble and are very well polished
d'uevre sarazinoise entaillié et ouvré;
in-work Saracen carved and worked
desus la maistre vaute avoit par art posé
above the master vault there-was by art placed
le ciel et les estoiles, et yver et esté,
the heaven and the stars and winter and summer
la lune et li solaus, qui nous donne clarté,
the moon and the sun which us gives brightness
forers, teres et puis, i est tout painturé,
forests lands and hills there is all painted
li oisiel et les bestes et li serpent cresté.
the birds and the beasts and the serpents crested

Moult est rice la cambre et de grant digneté;
Very is rich the chamber and of great worthiness
ains Diex ne fist espese dont il n'i ait plenté.
ever God not made spice of-which it not-there may-have plenty
Cele cambre fist faire li rois Matusalé,
That chamber made build the king Methuselah
si mist toute sa glore au faire et son pensé,
so he-put all his glory in-the making and his thought
puis en mourut de duel, ce dist on par verté,
then thereof he-died of grief this says one by truth
quant li rois Naamans l'en ot desireté.
when the king Naaman him-thence had disinherited

Moult fu rice la cambre, faite d'uevre trefoire;
Very was rich the chamber made of-work inlaid
desor la mer séoit sor une roce noire.
over the sea it-sat upon a rock black
La biautés qui ens est doit ben estre en memo[i]re.
The beauty which in-it is ought well to-be in memory
En l'un cor de la cambre avoit fait .I. prentoire,
In the-one corner of the chamber there-was made a garden
ù ja ne faura fruis ne flors à nul tempoire;
where ever not will-fail fruit nor flowers at any season
là dedens naist et croist pour voir la mandegloire;
there within is-born and grows for truth the mandrake
de tous maus fors la mort i troev'on ajutoire.
for all ills except the death there finds-one help
Laiens fu Floripas, la maistre Signagloire,
Therein was Floripas the master Signagloire

et avoec li Galete, la mere le roi Floire,
and with her Galete the mother (of-)the king Floire
Claremonde et Flourete et la bele Madoire,
Claremonde and Flourete and the fair Madoire
toutes trois furent filles à l'amirant Sydoire.
all three were daughters of the-emir Sydoire

Moult fu bele la cambre, car n'ot si bele ou monde:
Very was fair the chamber for not-there-was so fair in-the world
li piler sont de mabre ki à la vote afonde;
the pillars are of marble which to the vault sinks
d'iluec puet on véoir quant li flos lor abonde.
from-there can one see when the flood them abounds
Laiens fu Floripas, [la neepce Sarragonde],
Therein was Floripas the niece (of-)Sarragonde
et s'i fu sa maistresse, ki ot non [Morabunde];
and so-there was her governess who had name Morabunde
et dist à Floripas: «J'otroi que on me tonde,
and said to Floripas I-grant that one me may-shear
«se ce n'est Oliviers, quoi que il te responde,
if this not-is Oliver whatever that he thee may-answer
«li fisl Renier de Gennes, frere Audain la blonde;
the son (of-)Renier of Genoa brother (of-)Aude the blonde
«n'a si gente pucele tant com vole l'aronde.
not-there-is so noble maiden so-far as flies the-swallow

«Fille, dist Morabunde, je te di par verté
Daughter said Morabunde I thee tell by truth
«que ce est Oliviers, qui ton frere a tué,
that this is Oliver who thy brother has killed
«et ce est là Berars, que on a tant loé,
and this is there Berart whom one has so-much praised
«et cil est Auberis à cel poil cercelé,
and that is Aubri with that hair curled
«et cil autres Joffrois à cel vis camousé.
and that other Geoffrey with that face snub-nosed
«Mahomet me maudie, on j'ai mon cief donné,
Mahomet me may-curse to-whom I-have my head given
«se je jamais menjue ne de pain ne de blé,
if I ever eat neither of bread nor of grain
«si l'arai l'amirant vostre pere conté.»
until it-I-shall-have (to-)the-emir your father told
Quant l'entent Floripas, si a le sanc mué:
When it-hears Floripas so she-has the blood changed
son pere moult redoute et sa grant cruauté.
her father much she-fears and his great cruelty
A une des fenestres de fin marbre listé,
At one of-the windows of fine marble banded
ki fu devers la mer, a la vielle apelé;
which was toward the sea she-has the old-woman called
et ele vint à lui, que ne s'i sot garder,
and she came to her who not herself-there knew to-guard
juques vers ses espaules a son cors fors bouté.
as-far-as toward her shoulders she-has her body out thrust
Et Floripas apiele Marmucet de Goré;
And Floripas calls Marmucet of Goré

cil vint courant à lui, ki sot sa volenté;
he came running to her who knew her will
par les jambes le prent, bien i a assené,
by the legs her he-takes well there he-has aimed
ens la mer le lancha, ens ou parfont du gué.
into the sea her he-hurled in in-the depth of-the water
«Vielle, fait Floripas, or avés deviné;
Old-woman says Floripas now you-have guessed
«par vous n'ierent huimais li François encusé.»
by you not-will-be from-today the French accused
Quant nos François l'oïrent, ris en ont et gabé,
When our French it-heard laughed thereat they-have and jested
et les frankes pucieles en ont assés parlé.
and the noble maidens thereof have enough spoken
Floripas vit les contes, si les a acolés;
Floripas saw the counts so them she-has embraced
Olivier esgarda, tout le vit sanglenté.
Oliver she-looked-at all him she-saw bloodied
«Sire, dist Floripas, dites moi verité,
Lord said Floripas tell me truth
«se vous avés le cors ne plaié ne navré.
if you have the body either hurt or wounded
— Oïl, dist Oliviers, ou flanc et ou costé.
Yes said Oliver in-the flank and in-the side
— Par foi, ce dist la bele, je vous donrai santé.»
By faith this said the fair-one I you shall-give health
Vint à la mandeglore, .I. peu en a osté;
She-came to the mandrake a little thereof she-has taken
Olivier l'aporta; tantost k'en ot usé,
to-Oliver it-she-brought as-soon that-thereof he-had used

si sanerent ses plaies, si revint en santé.
so healed his wounds so he-came-back into health
En une cheminée ont le fu alumé;
In a chimney they-have the fire lit
là s'asient François à .I. fournel privé,
there themselves-seat French at a furnace private
et la table fu mise, quant il eurent lavé.
and the table was set when they had washed
Les pucieles les servent à joie et à bonté;
The maidens them serve with joy and with goodness
à manger et à boire eurent à grant plenté,
to eat and to drink they-had in great plenty
et li baron menguënt, qui l'eurent desiré.
and the barons eat who it-had desired
Après menger leur furent li caut baing conréé,
After eating them were the hot baths prepared
et li baron i entrent, ne l'ont pas refusé.
and the barons there enter not it-have at-all refused
Après en sont issu quant lor cief ont lavé;
After themselves-thence they-are come-out when their head they-have washed
moult rices garnimens lor furent apresté,
very rich garments them were prepared
n'i a cel n'ait mantel de cier paile afublé.
not-there is he not-may-have mantle of dear silk wrapped
«Signeur, dist Floripas, or vous ai ge jeté
Lords said Floripas now you have I cast
«de la cartre parfonde où tant a cruauté,
from the prison deep where so-much there-is cruelty
«et si estes çaiens en ma cambre enserré.
and so you-are herein in my chamber enclosed

«S'aucuns nous a oï, mal sommes ostelé;
If-anyone us has heard ill we-are lodged
«si ai je moult grant tort, ce saciés de verté.
so have I very great wrong this know of truth
«Oliviers que ci est a mon frere navré;
Oliver who here is has my brother wounded
«bien vous connois trestous, ne puet estre celé.
well you I-know all not can be hidden
«Mais ja n'i arés garde, soiés aséuré,
But ever not-therein you-will-have fear be assured
«et voel que vo convent soient tuit demonstré.
and I-wish that your covenants be all shown
— Dame, dist Oliviers, à vostre volenté.
Lady said Oliver at your will
— Volentiers, dist la bele, quant vous l'avés juré.»
Willingly said the fair-one when you it-have sworn
Ele tendi le main, et il ont affié
She held-out the hand and they have pledged
que selonc leur pooir feront sa volenté.
that according-to their power they-will-do her will
«Signeur, dist Floripas, or dirai mon pensé.
Lords said Floripas now I-shall-tell my thought
«.I. chevalier de France ai lontans enamé:
A knight of France I-have long loved
«Guis a nom de Borgoigne, moult i a bel armé;
Guy he-has name of Burgundy very there is fair armed
«parens est Karlemaine et Rollant l'aduré.
kinsman he-is (of-)Charlemagne and Roland the-hardened
«Dès que je fui à Romme, m'a tout mon cuer emblé;
Since that I was at Rome me-has all my heart stolen

«quant l'amirans mes peres fist gaster la cité,
when the-emir my father made waste the city
«Lucafer de Baudas abati ens ou pré,
Lucafer of Baghdad he-threw-down in in-the meadow
«et lui et le ceval, d'un fort espiel quarré.
both him and the horse with-a strong spear squared
«Se cis n'est mes maris, je n'arai homme né;
If this-one not-is my husband I not-shall-have man born
«pour lui voel je croire ou roi de sainte maïsté.» 2245
for him wish I to-believe in-the king of holy majesty
Quant François l'ont oï, Jhesu en ont loé.
When French it-have heard Jesus thereof they-have praised
«Dame, ce dist Berars, s'or estiemes armé,
Lady this said Berart if-now we-were armed
«ja seroient paien ou palais revidé.
already would-be pagans in-the palace emptied
— Signeur, dist Floripas, jamais ne soit pensé;
Lords said Floripas ever not be-it thought
«dont n'estes vous chaiens à joie et à santé? 2250
then not-are you herein in joy and in health
«Vés ici .V. pucieles de grant nobilité;
See here five maidens of great nobility
«prenés cascuns la soie, trop estes reposé;
take each the his too-much you-are rested
«et je vous gaiterai par boine volenté,
and I you shall-watch with good will
«que n'ai que faire d'omme fors de mon marié:
for not-I-have what to-do of-man except of my husband
«A Guion de Borgoigne ai mon cuer atorné.» 2255
To Guy of Burgundy I-have my heart turned

Or lairons nous ici de nos François ester,
Now shall-leave we here of our French to-be
si dirons de Karlon, ki tant fait à doter.
so we-shall-tell of Charles who so-much makes to fear
Li dus Reniers de Gennes li est au pié alés:
The duke Renier of Genoa him is to-the foot gone
«Sire, ce dist Reniers, merci, pour amour Dé!
Lord this said Renier mercy for love (of-)God
«Perdu ai Olivier, qui tant ert redoutés;
Lost I-have Oliver who so-much was feared
«je mouvrai le matin quant solaus ert levez.»
I shall-set-out the morning when sun will-be risen
[Quant Karles l'entendit, si l'en est pris pitiez];
When Charles it-heard so him-thereof is taken pity
Rollant regarda tost, si l'a araisonné:
Roland he-looked-at quickly so him-has addressed
«Biaus niés, ce dist li rois, trop sui pour vous irés;
Fair nephew this said the king too-much I-am with you angered
«tel lieu vous trametrai anchois .II. jors passés,
such place you I-shall-send before two days passed
«ù jamais ne venrés lumiere ne clartés.
where ever not you-will-see light nor brightness
«Vous movrés le matin, à Aigremore irés:
You will-set-out the morning to Aigremore you-will-go
«Si dirés l'amirant, gardés ne li celés,
So you-will-tell (to-)the-emir take-care not him hide
«rende moi la courone dont Dix fu coronnés
let-him-give-back me the crown with-which God was crowned
«et les autres reliques dont je sui moult penés;
and the other relics for-which I am much troubled

«et en après demant mes chevalier menbrés;
and there after let-him-ask my knights renowned
«et se il ne le fait si que deviserés,
and if he not it does so as you-will-devise
«dites jel ferai pendre par la goule à .I. pel,
tell I-him shall-make hang by the throat on a stake
«en destre le menrai com .I. larron prové,
on right him I-shall-lead as a thief proven
«ne troverai putel où il ne soit passé.
not I-shall-find hole where he not may-be passed
— Sire, ce dist Rollans, merci, pour amour Dé!
Lord this said Roland mercy for love (of-)God
«Bien sai se je i vois jamais ne me venrés.
Well I-know if I there go ever not me you-will-see
— Sire, ce dist dus Namles, merci, pour amour Dé!
Lord this said duke Naimes mercy for love (of-)God
«Rollans est vostre niés et de vo sereur nés;
Roland is your nephew and of your sister born
«se vous l'i envoiés, jamais ne le venrés.
if you him-there send ever not him you-will-see
— Avoec irés, dist Karles, par mes grenons merlés:
With-him you-will-go said Charles by my mustache grizzled
«Or i serés vous .II. qui mes briés porterés.»
Now there will-be you two who my letters will-carry
Basins de Genevois en est en piés levés;
Basin of Geneva thereupon is on feet risen
là où voit Karlemaine, de lui s'est aprociés:
there where he-sees Charlemagne to him himself-is approached
«Sire drois emperere, pour amour Diu, oiés:
Lord rightful emperor for love (of-)God hear

«Pour coi volés ocirre ces barons droituriers?
For why wish-you to-kill these barons righteous
«Bien sai se il i vont ja n'en revenra piés.
Well I-know if they there go ever not-thence will-return foot
— Avoec irés, dist Karles, par les ex de mon cief:
With-them you-will-go said Charles by the eyes of my head
«Or i serés vous troi qui porterés mes briés.»
Now there will-be you three who will-carry my letters
Li dus Terris d'Ardane en est en piés levés;
The duke Thierry of-Ardennes thereupon is on feet risen
le roi en apela com ja oïr porrés:
the king he-thereof called as already hear you-will-be-able
«Sire drois emperere, merci, pour amour Dés!
Lord rightful emperor mercy for love (of-)God
«Pour coi volés ociire ces chevaliers menbrés?
For why wish-you to-kill these knights renowned
«Bien sai se il i vont jamais .I. n'en verrés.
Well I-know if they there go ever one not-thereof you-will-see
— Avoec irés, dist Karles, par mes grenons mellés:
With-them you-will-go said Charles by my mustache grizzled
«Or i serés vous .IIII. qui mes briés porterés.»
Now there will-be you four who my letters will-carry
Ogiers li boins Danois s'en est levés en piés:
Ogier the good Dane himself-thence is risen on feet
«Sire drois emperere, pour amour Dieu, oiés:
Lord rightful emperor for love (of-)God hear
«Bien sai se il i vont ja n'en revenra piés.
Well I-know if they there go ever not-thence will-return foot

— Avoec irés, dist Karles, par les ex de mon cief:
With-them you-will-go said Charles by the eyes of my head
«Or i serés vous .V. qui porterés mes briés.»
Now there will-be you five who will-carry my letters

The Peers Sent

IX

Richard of Normandy protests and is added, Guy of Burgundy is named seventh, and the envoys weep, ask pardon, and set out. Balan sends fifteen kings under Moradas to bid Charles believe in Mahomet and return Fierabras. The embassies meet; Roland kills Moradas, and the French kill all but one, who flees to Balan. Against Naimes's advice each envoy carries two heads. At Mautrible's bridge, guarded by a giantess with a mace, Naimes tells the porter they killed fifteen thieves and promises his huge toll; they cross, and Roland throws a pagan into the water. Naimes delivers Charles's demand to Balan, who sends him to sit, vowing not to eat while they live.

Richars de Normendie adonc ne se puet taire,
Richard of Normandy then not himself can be-silent
il a dit à Karlon: «Sire, que veus tu faire?
he has said to Charles Lord what wishest thou to-do
«Se tes hommes envoies à ce mal avresaire,
If thy men thou-sendest to this evil adversary
«saces de verité ce sera grant contraire.
know of truth this will-be great contrary
— Avoec irés, dist Karles, par le cors saint Ylaire:
With-them you-will-go said Charles by the body (of-)saint Hilary

«Or i serés vous .VI., qui qu'en doive desplaire,
Now there will-be you six to-whom that-thereof it-may displease
«ki mes briés porterés l'amirant de put aire.
who my letters will-carry (to-)the-emir of base stock

«Sire Guis de Borgoigne, dist Karles, chà venés.
Lord Guy of Burgundy said Charles here come
«Vous estes mes cousins et mes parens privez,
You are my cousin and my kinsman intimate
«vous serés li septimes qui mes briés porterés
you will-be the seventh who my letters will-carry
«à l'amirant d'Espaigne; de par mi li dirés
to the-emir of-Spain on behalf-of me him you-will-tell
«qu'il soit tost en sains fons bauptiziés et levés,
that-he be quickly in holy font baptized and raised
«de moi tiegne sa tere en pais et en quiteé,
from me let-him-hold his land in peace and in quittance
«rende moi la couronne dont Dix fu coronnés
let-him-give-back me the crown with-which God was crowned
«et les autres reliques dont il i a plentés;
and the other relics of-which it there has plenty
«et en après demant mes chevaliers menbrés.
and there after let-him-ask my knights renowned
«Et se il ne le fait si com deviserés,
And if he not it does so as you-will-devise
«dites jel ferai pendre par la goule à .I. pel.
tell I-him shall-make hang by the throat on a stake
— Sire, ce dist quens Guis, afoler me volés;
Lord this said count Guy maim me you-wish

«bien sai se je i vois jamais ne me venrés.»
well I-know if I there go ever not me you-will-see
Dus Namles de Baiviere a le roi apelé:
Duke Naimes of Bavaria has the king called
«Sire drois emperere, congié nous soit donnés.
Lord rightful emperor leave to-us be given
«Si irons ou mesage si que nous est conté.
So we-shall-go on-the message so as to-us is told
«Se il i a celui, pour sainte carité,
If it there has one for holy charity
«qui nous aions mesdit ne folement parlé,
whom we may-have ill-spoken nor foolishly spoken
«pour amour Diu, vous pri qu'i nous soit pardonné.»
for love (of-)God you I-pray that-it us be pardoned
Qui véist ces barons tant tenrement plorer
Who should-see these barons so tenderly weep
et lor puins à detordre et lor ceveus tirer!
and their fists to wring and their hair pull
Quant ce vit l'emperere, si l'en prist grans pités;
When this saw the-emperor so him-thereof took great pity
il a dit à ses hommes: «Franc chevalier menbré,
he has said to his men Noble knights renowned
«à Damedieu de glore soiés vous commandé.»
to Lord-God of glory be you commended
Lor s'en tornent li conte quant il furent armé;
Then themselves-thence turn the counts when they were armed
parmi aute rociere se sont aceminé,
through high rocks themselves they-are set-on-the-way
et trespassent pruveres et estrange renné.
and pass-through provinces and strange realm

Or laironmes ici de nos barons ester;
Now we-shall-leave here of our barons to-be
de l'amirant d'Espaigne redevonmes canter,
of the-emir of-Spain we-must-again sing
ki est en Aigremore, coureciés et irés.
who is in Aigremore angered and wrathful
Sour .I. faudestuef sist à fin or tresgeté.
Upon a faldstool he-sat of fine gold cast
.XV. rois Sarrazins a devant lui mandés.
Fifteen kings Saracen he-has before him summoned
Moradas li plus sages a premerains parlé:
Moradas the most wise has first spoken
«Sire, dist li paiens, pour coi vous desmentés?
Lord said the pagan for why yourself lament
— Signeur, l'amirans dist, ja n'orés verité.
Lords the-emir said soon thereof-you-will-hear truth
«Karlemaines de France me quiert grant foletés,
Charlemagne of France me seeks great folly
«qui veut Espaigne toute et ma tere en quiteé;
who wishes Spain all and my land in quittance
«mais anchois que ce soit sera chier comperé.
but before that this may-be it-will-be dear paid
«Il ne déust or mais si grant ost aüner,
He not ought now more so great host to-gather
«mais jesir en ses cambres belement et souef,
but to-lie in his chambers fairly and gently
«et fesist devant lui fabloier et canter,
and should-make before him tell-tales and sing
«u alast au moustier pour son Dieu aourer;
or should-go to-the minster for his God to-adore

«s'il éust à mengier, si ne demandast el.
if-he had to eat so not should-he-ask else
«Alés à [M]orimonde, où il est ostelés:
Go to Morimonde where he is lodged
«Dites que je li mande, au mauvais rasoté,
Tell that I him send to-the bad dotard
«que il croie Mahom par boine volenté,
that he believe Mahomet with good will
«rende moi Fierabras, mon fil le redouté,
let-him-give-back me Fierabras my son the feared
«et de moi tiegne France trestoute en quiteé.
and from me let-him-hold France all in quittance
«Et se ce ne veut faire, bien dire li porrés
And if this not he-wishes to-do well tell him you-will-be-able
«que je le requerrai à .C^{m}. d'armés.
that I him shall-seek with a-hundred-thousand of-armed
«S'encontrés crestïen qui de mere soit nés,
If-you-meet Christian who of mother be born
«au branc d'acier forbi la teste li caupés.
with-the blade of-steel burnished the head him cut
— Sire, dist Moradas, afoler nous volés.
Lord said Moradas maim us you-wish
«François sont moult felon, li cuvert parjuré;
French are very felon the villains perjured
«se lor disiemes cose ne lor venist en gré,
if them we-said thing not them would-come in pleasure
«maintenant à torment seriemes tuit livré.
at-once to torment we-would-be all delivered
«Pour ce nel di je mie, amirans, gentis ber,
For this not-it say I at-all emir noble baron

«que j'aie le courage de riens espoenté;
that I-may-have the heart of anything frightened
«se je vieng en bataille as ruistes cops donner,
if I come into battle to-the violent blows giving
«se je .X. n'en ocis ains que soie matés,
if I ten not-thereof kill before that I-be mated
«je vous pri et commant que le cief me caupés.»
I you pray and command that the head me you-cut
Dient si compaignon: «Nous disons autretel.»
Say his companions We say likewise
A iceste parole e les vous adoubés;
At this word behold them you armed
il sallirent es seles des destriers sejournés,
they leapt in-the saddles of-the chargers rested
et ont as roides lances les gonfanons fremés.
and have on-the stiff lances the gonfanons fastened
Au plus tost que il pueent ont les pons trespassés.
At-the most soon that they can they-have the bridges crossed
Dus Namles de Baiviere a sor destre esgardé,
Duke Naimes of Bavaria has on right looked
et coisi les pignons qu'i vit au vent venter.
and spied the pennons which-he saw in-the wind flutter
«A Diex! ce dist li dus, c'ont paien en pensé?
Ah God this said the duke what-have pagans in thought
«Ici les voi venir courans et abrievés.
Here them I-see come running and hastening
— Sire, ce dist Richars, pour coi vous dementés?
Lord this said Richard for why yourself lament
«Ne sont ne .XX. ne .XXX., je les ai bien esmés;
Not they-are either twenty nor thirty I them have well reckoned

«mais alons encontre aus, les gonfanons levés.»
but let-us-go against them the gonfanons raised
A iceste parole se sont tuit apresté;
At this word themselves are all prepared
encontre paiens vont, les frains abandonnés.
against pagans they-go the bridles abandoned
Atant es Moradas sor le ceval armé;
At-that behold Moradas upon the horse armed
ù que il voit François, ses a araisonnés: 2385
there where he sees French so-them he-has addressed
«Estes vous crestïen? Dix vous puist craventer!
Are you Christian God you may crush
— Vassal, ce dist dus Namles, vilainement parlés;
Vassal this said duke Naimes churlishly you-speak
«homme soumes Karlon, le fort roi couronné;
men we-are (of-)Charles the strong king crowned
«à l'amirant alons .I. message conter.»
to the-emir we-go a message to-tell
Quant Moradas l'entent, si lor a demandé: 2390
When Moradas it-hears so them he-has asked
«Vous vaurrés vous deffendre? C'avés vous en pensé?
You will-wish you to-defend What-have you in thought
— Oïl, ce dist dus Namles, se Diex l'a destiné.
Yes this said duke Naimes if God it-has destined
— Liquels, dist Moradas, verra à moi jouster?
Which said Moradas will-come with me to-joust
— Jou, ce a dit dus Namles, par boine volenté.»
I this has said duke Naimes with good will
Et respont Moradas: «De folie parlés; 2395
And answers Moradas Of folly you-speak

«tels .X. en materoie ains soleil esconsé;
such ten thereof I-would-mate before sun set
«mais envoie jouster .I. legier baceler,
but send to-joust a light bachelor
«car trop avés cel cief et canu et mellé.»
for too-much you-have that head both hoary and grizzled
Ses compaignons apele, ses a araisonnés:
His companions he-calls so-them he-has addressed
«Signeur, dist Moradas, .I. petit m'entendés:
Lords said Moradas a little me-hear
«Comment que li plais voist, de ci ne vous mouvés,
However that the plea may-go from here not yourselves move
«que les vaurai tous .VII. par mon cors conquester;
for them I-shall-wish all seven by my body to-conquer
«à l'amirant Balant les vaurai presenter.»
to the-emir Balan them I-shall-wish to-present
Quant Rollans l'entendi, le sens cuida derver,
When Roland it-heard the sense he-thought to-lose
et dist à Moradas: «Mar l'osastes penser;
and said to Moradas Ill it-you-dared think
«or vous gardés de moi, je vous ai deffié.»
now yourself guard from me I you have defied
Il broce Valantin par an .II. les costés.
He spurs Valantin through both two the sides
Mervilleus cops se donnent es escus d'or listés,
Marvelous blows themselves they-give on-the shields of-gold banded
desous les blouques d'or les ont frains et troés;
beneath the bosses of-gold them they-have broken and holed
tant sont li hauberc fort, de mort les ont tensés;
so-much are the hauberks strong from death them they-have guarded

les lances sont brisies, ne pueent plus durer.
the lances are broken not they-can more last
Puis ont trais les espées des senestres costés.
Then they-have drawn the swords from-the left sides
Rollans, li niés Karlon, l'a durement navré,
Roland the nephew (of-)Charles him-has hard wounded
du heame de son cief fait les pieres voler,
of-the helm of his head he-makes the stones fly
de si en la cervele li fait le branc couler;
from so into the brain him he-makes the blade slide
il a estors son cop, si l'a fait jus verser.
he has wrenched his blow so him-has made down tumble
Quant paien l'ont véu, du sens cuident derver,
When pagans it-have seen from-the sense they-think to-go-mad
et dist li us à l'autre: «Comment porrons durer,
and said the one to the-other How shall-we-be-able to-last
«quant mors est Moradas, qui tant fist à loer?
when dead is Moradas who so-much made to praise
«Or pensons du vengier, n'avons soing d'arester.»
Now let-us-think of-the avenging not-we-have care of-stopping
Lors desrenguent paien sans plus de demourer,
Then break-ranks pagans without more of delay
et aquellent François environ de tous lés.
and surround French around from all sides
Ki lor véist ces testes de ces bus desevrer,
Who them should-see these heads from these trunks sever
de gentis chevaliers li péust ramenbrer.
of noble knights him could remember
Ne sai que plus en die: tant ont paiens menés,
Not I-know what more thereof I-may-say so-much they-have pagans handled

que mar soit de celui qui lor soit escapés,
that ill-for be of him who them be escaped
fors seulement uns seus qui lor est retornés;
except only one alone who them is returned
desi à Aigremore ne s'est pas arestés,
until to Aigremore not himself-is at-all stopped
isnelement en monte tous les amples degrés.
swiftly thereof he-mounts all the ample steps
Quant l'amirans le voit, tost fu araisonnés;
When the-emir him sees quickly he-was addressed
i li a demandé: «Comment vous contenés?»
he him has asked How you fare
Et il li respondi: «Mal nous est encontré;
And he him answered Ill us is met
«.VII. gloutons encontrames delà Mautrible es prés,
seven gluttons we-met beyond Mautrible in-the meadows
«ki sont homme Karlon, le viel canu barbé;
who are men (of-)Charles the old hoary bearded
«si venoient à vous .I. message conter.
so they-came to you a message to-tell
«Il ont vos messagers ocis et afolés,
They have your messengers killed and maimed
«fors moi tant seulement, qui lor sui escapés.»
except me so-much only who them am escaped
Quant l'amirans l'entent, pour poi qu'il n'est dervés.
When the-emir it-hears by little that-he not-is maddened
Or laironmes ici de l'amirant ester,
Now we-shall-leave here of the-emir to-be
de nos gentis barons redevons mais canter.
of our noble barons we-must-again henceforth sing

Moult furent nostre conte travillié et pené,
Very were our counts toiled and labored
illueques se coucierent sour l'erbe verde ou pré.
there themselves they-lay upon the-grass green in-the meadow
«Seigneur, ce dist dus Namles, comment porrons errer?
Lords this said duke Naimes how shall-we-be-able to-journey
«Car retournons ariere, se mon conseil créés;
So let-us-return back if my counsel you-believe
«si dirons à Karlon comment avons erré;
so we-shall-tell to Charles how we-have journeyed
«par le mien ensient, ja n'en serons blasmé.
by the my knowledge ever not-thereof we-shall-be blamed
— Sire, ce dist Rollans, comment avés parlé?
Lord this said Roland how have-you spoken
«Tant com Diex garira ce branc qui est letré,
As-long as God will-protect this blade which is lettered
«ne retournerai je, si venrai l'amiré.
not shall-return I until I-shall-see the-emir
«Car faisonmes tel cose dont en bien soit parlé,
So let-us-do such thing of-which in good may-be spoken
«et si prendons ces testes que vous ici véés;
and so let-us-take these heads which you here see
«jes vaurai prensenter pardevant l'amiré.»
them I-shall-wish to-present before the-emir
Et respondi dus Namles: «C'as tu dit, forsené?
And answered duke Naimes What-hast thou said madman
«Ocirre nous veus faire et à tourment livrer.»
Kill us thou-wishest to-make and to torment deliver
Et dist Tieris d'Ardane: «Ains a moult bien parlé.»
And said Thierry of-Ardennes Rather he-has very well spoken

A iceste parole se sont tuit arouté;
At this word themselves they-are all set-on-the-road
cascuns saisi .II. testes, si com l'ont devisé.
each seized two heads so as it-they-have devised
Tost et isnelement se sont aceminé.
Quickly and swiftly themselves they-are set-on-the-way
Dus Namles de Baiviere a devant soi gardé,
Duke Naimes of Bavaria has before himself looked
et a coisi Mautrible, le grant pont redouté.
and has spied Mautrible the great bridge feared
«Seigneur, ce dist dus Namles, envers moi entendés:
Lords this said duke Naimes toward me attend
«Vés vous ci Aigremore où nous devons aler.»
See you here Aigremore where we must go
Dist Ogiers li Danois: «Plus nous convient parser;
Said Ogier the Dane More us it-behooves to-cross
«par foi, ains est Mautribles, li fors pons redoutez.
by faith rather it-is Mautrible the strong bridge feared
«.XXX. ars i a de marbre qui moult font à douter;
Thirty arches there are of marble which much make to fear
«à plonc et à ciment sont li quarrel fremé;
with lead and with cement are the blocks fastened
«.X. breteques y a, chascune sor piler,
ten bretèches there are each upon pillar
«et peut bien sur cascune .X. [chevaliers] ester.
and can well upon each ten knights stand
«Li mur qui sont entour ne font mie à blamer;
The walls which are around not make at-all to blame
«li plus bas a .X. toises de haut tous mesurés.
the most low has ten fathoms of height all measured

«La larguece du pont ne vous sai aesmer;
The breadth of-the bridge not to-you I-know to-reckon
«bien i pueent ensamble .C. chevaliers passer.
well there can together a-hundred knights pass
«.X. caïnes i a travers le pont jetés,
Ten chains there are across the bridge thrown
«et quant vient au besoing, bien les puet on fremer.
and when it-comes to-the need well them can one fasten
«Li quarrel sont de marbre ricement tresjetés;
The blocks are of marble richly cast
«.I. aigle d'or i a qui gete grant clarté,
an eagle of-gold there is which casts great brightness
«qui luist et reflanbie com solaus en esté;
which shines and flames as sun in summer
«d'une liue pleniere en voit on le clarté.
from-one league full thereof sees one the brightness
«Moult est rices cis pons dont vous m'oés conter.
Very is rich this bridge of-which you me-hear tell
«La rive a .XII. piés de haut tous messurés,
The bank has twelve feet of height all measured
«et si descent plus tost que quariaus empenés;
and so it-descends more quickly than quarrels feathered
«ne dromon ne galie n'i pueent habiter.
neither dromon nor galley not-there can approach
«Sel garde une gaiande qui moult fait à douter,
So-it guards a giantess who much makes to fear
«et tient une grant mace de quevre et d'acier cler.
and holds a great mace of copper and of-steel bright

«N'a campion ou siecle si fort ni aduré
Not-there-is champion in-the world so strong nor hardened
«ki péust son baston si menu remuer
who could his cudgel so nimbly move
«comme ele fait sa mace et venir et tourner.
as she does her mace both come and turn
«Ki l'amirant vaura véir et esgarder,
Who the-emir will-wish to-see and to-look-at
«par miliu de cel pont li convenra passer.
through middle of that bridge him will-behoove to-pass
— Helas! [dient] François, où devons nous aler?
Alas say French where must we go
— Signeur, ce dist Ricars, laissiés le dementer;
Lords this said Richard leave the lamenting
«tant com Diex garira le branc de mon costé,
as-long as God will-protect the blade of my side
«ne douterai paiens .I. denier monnéé;
not I-shall-fear pagans a penny minted
«que par icel Signeur qui en crois fu penés,
for by that Lord who on cross was tormented
«je ferrai le portier se le puis encontrer.»
I shall-strike the porter if him I-can meet
Et respondi dus Namles: «Que dis tu, forsenés?
And answered duke Naimes What sayest thou madman
«Viels tu donner .I. cop pour .XV. recouvrer?
Wishest thou to-give a blow for fifteen to-get-back
«Se Dieu plaist et saint Piere, qui de Diu a les clés,
If God please and saint Peter who of God has the keys
«tant lor dirai mençoignes bien i porrai passer.»
so-many them I-shall-tell lies well there I-shall-be-able to-pass

A iceste parole se sont aceminé.
At this word themselves they-are set-on-the-way
Li portiers de laiens les prist à resgarder,
The porter of therein them took to look-at
atout .C. Sarrazins vint le pont avaler,
with a-hundred Saracens he-came the bridge to-descend
qui portoient gisarmes, maçues et tinés.
who carried halberds maces and cudgels
Trestous li premerains k'est sus le pont montés,
All the first who-is upon the bridge mounted
icil fu li dus Namles, qui le poil ot mellé.
he was the duke Naimes who the hair had grizzled
Li portiers passe avant, par le frain l'a conbré,
The porter passes forward by the bridle him-has seized
et a dit à duc Namle: «U volés vous aler?»
and has said to duke Naimes Where wish you to-go
Et respondi li dus: «Ja en orrés verté;
And answered the duke Soon thereof you-will-hear truth
«homme sommes Karlon, le fort roi couronné;
men we-are (of-)Charles the strong king crowned
«s'alons à Aigremore .I. message conter
so-we-go to Aigremore a message to-tell
«à l'amirant Balant, le fort roi couronné.
to the-emir Balan the strong king crowned
«Mais moult [a] malement son païs acuité:
But very he-has badly his country cleared
«.XV. larrons trouvames là val enmi ces prés,
Fifteen thieves we-found there down amid these meadows
«si nous vaurent tolir no destriers sejournés,
so us they-wished to-take-away our chargers rested

«mais, merci Diu de glore, i l'ont cier comperé;
but thanks (to-)God of glory they it-have dear paid
«véés ici les testes, se vous ne m'en créés.»
see here the heads if you not me-thereof believe
Quant l'entent li portiers, pour poi qu'il n'est dervés;
When it-hears the porter by little that-he not-is maddened
puis a dit à duc Namle: «Vassal, car entendés,
then he-has said to duke Naimes Vassal so hear
«le tréu de ce pont veu ge que vous rendés.»
the toll of this bridge wish I that you render
Et respondi li dus: «Faites le nous nommer.»
And answered the duke Make it us name
Et respont li paiens: «N'est legiers à trouver;
And answers the pagan Not-it-is easy to find
«tout premerain demant .VII^{c}. sers racatés,
all first I-ask seven-hundred serfs ransomed
«et .C. puceles castes et .C. faucons mués,
and a-hundred maidens chaste and a-hundred falcons molted
«et .M. palefrois fors, .M. destriers sejournés,
and a-thousand palfreys strong a-thousand chargers rested
«et du pié du ceval .M. mars d'or esmerés,
and from-the foot of-the horse a-thousand marks of-gold refined
«après d'or et d'argent .IIII. sonmiers trousés.
after of-gold and of-silver four packhorses loaded
«C'est li tréus du pont qui vous est devisés,
This-is the toll of-the bridge which to-you is devised
«et ki cesci ne veut ne sorre ne livrer,
and who this not wishes neither to-pay nor to-deliver
«i li convient tréu de la teste donner.
it him behooves toll of the head to-give

— Sire, ce dist dus Namles, se plus ne demandés,
Lord this said duke Naimes if more not you-ask
«ce vous rendrai je bien ains le midi passé.
this to-you shall-render I well before the noon passed
«Ci vient nostre harnois à .C^m^. d'armés;
Here comes our gear with a-hundred-thousand of-armed
«assés i a pucieles à gens cors honnerés,
enough there are maidens with noble bodies honored
«et haubers et boins heaumes et boins escus listés;
and hauberks and good helms and good shields banded
«Sire, si en prendés à vostre volentés.»
Lord so thereof take at your will
Et respont li portiers: «Bien fait à créanter.»
And answers the porter Well it-makes to grant
Il a laissié le regne et fait outre passer.
He has let-go the rein and makes beyond pass
Rollans, li niés Karlon, en a .I. ris jeté:
Roland the nephew (of-)Charles thereat has a laugh thrown
«Par ma foi, dist li dus, moult avés bien parlé;
By my faith said the duke very you-have well spoken
«il nous convient par force le grant pont trespasser.»
it us behooves by force the great bridge to-cross
Rollans en va devant, li jentiex et li bers,
Roland thence goes before the noble and the baron
et coisi .I. paien illueques esgaré:
and spied a pagan there straying
«Hé Dix, ce dist Rollans, biaus rois de maïsté,
Ah God this said Roland fair king of majesty
«lai moi faire tel cose dont en bien soit parlé.»
let me do such thing of-which in good may-be spoken

Il descendi à tere du destrier sejourné,
He dismounted to ground from-the charger rested
et vint au Sarrazin, par les flans l'a conbré,
and came to-the Saracen by the flanks him-has seized
tost et isnelement en l'iaue l'a geté.
quickly and swiftly into the-water him-has thrown
Dus Namles de Baiviere a sor destre esgardé,
Duke Naimes of Bavaria has on right looked
s'a véu le paien en l'iawe pesteler.
so-he-has seen the pagan in the-water flounder
«A Diex, ce dist dus Namles, qui en crois fus penés,
Ah God this said duke Naimes who on cross wast tormented
«Rollans nous fera tous ocirre et afoler;
Roland us will-make all kill and maim
«quel .C^{m}. dïable l'ont o nous amené?»
what hundred-thousand devils him-have with us brought
Il aqueillent par force le grant pont à passer;
They undertake by force the great bridge to cross
desi en Aigremore n'i ot regne tiré:
until in Aigremore not-there was rein drawn
parmi le maistre porte en sont laiens entré.
through the master gate thence are therein entered
Contreval la cité prenent à esgarder,
Down-along the city they-take to look
voient ces espreviers par ces perces crier,
they-see these sparrowhawks on these perches cry
ces ours traire à cuisine et ces pors escauder.
these bears draw to kitchen and these pigs scald
.I. Sarrazin encontrent, si li ont demandé:
A Saracen they-meet so him they-have asked

«U porrons l'amirant véoir n'à lui parler?»
Where shall-we-be-able the-emir see nor-to him speak
Et cil leur respondi: «Jel vous dirai assés;
And he them answered I-it you shall-tell enough
«véés le là où siet sous cel arbre ramé.
see him there where he-sits beneath that tree branching
— Signeur, ce dist dus Namles, li briés me soit donnés;
Lords this said duke Naimes the letter me be given
«je parlerai premiers et vous m'escouterés.
I shall-speak first and you me-will-hear
— Mais je vaurai parler, ce dist Rollans li bers.»
But I shall-wish to-speak this said Roland the baron
Et respondi dus Namles: «Que dis tu, forsenés?
And answered duke Naimes What sayest thou madman
«Ocire nous feroies ains que jours fust passés.»
Kill us thou-wouldst-make before that day were passed
Par le maistre guicet en sont laiens entré;
Through the master wicket thence are therein entered
desci à l'amirant ne se sont aresté.
until to the-emir not themselves they-are stopped
Dus Namles de Baiviere a premerains parlé:
Duke Naimes of Bavaria has first spoken
«Cil Damediex de glore, qui maint en trenité,
That Lord-God of glory who dwells in trinity
«saut et gart Karlemaine, le fort roi coronné,
save and guard Charlemagne the strong king crowned
«Rollant et Olivier et tous les .XII. pers;
Roland and Oliver and all the twelve peers
«parmi le crois du cief confonde l'amiré,
through the crown of-the head may-be-confound the-emir

«car moult a malement son païs aquité.
for very he-has badly his country cleared
«.XV. larrons trouvames delà Mautrible es prés,
Fifteen thieves we-found beyond Mautrible in-the meadows
«ki nous vaurent tolir nos destriers sejournés;
who us wished to-take-away our chargers rested
«mais, merci Diu de glore, i l'ont cier comparé:
but thanks (to-)God of glory they it-have dear paid
«Véés ent ci les testes, se vous ne m'en créés.»
See thereof here the heads if you not me-thereof believe
Quant l'entent l'amirans, à poi n'est forsenés.
When it-hears the-emir by little not-is out-of-his-senses
Atant es le paien ki lor fu escapés;
At-that behold the pagan who them was escaped
à sa vois qu'il ot clere commencha à crier:
with his voice that-he had clear began to cry
«Amirans, rices sires, de vous venger pensés;
Emir rich lord of you to-avenge think
«veés ci les messagers ki vos rois ont tués.»
see here the messengers who your kings have killed
Et respont l'amirans: «Or les laissiés parler.»
And answers the-emir Now them let speak
Et puis a dit à Namle: «Vo message contés.
And then has said to Naimes Your message tell
— Volentiers, dist li dus, ja ne vous ert celés.
Willingly said the duke ever not to-you will-be hidden
«Sés que te mande Karles, nostre drois avoués?
Knowest-thou what thee sends Charles our rightful lord

«Que li rens la coronne dont Diex fu coronnés
That-thou him render the crown with-which God was crowned
«et les autres reliques dont Karles est irés,
and the other relics for-which Charles is angered
«et en après demande ses chevaliers menbrés;
and there after he-asks his knights renowned
«et se tu ne le fais si com est devisés,
and if thou not it doest so as is devised
«Karles te fera pendre par la goule à .I. pel;
Charles thee will-make hang by the throat on a stake
«.I. grant hardel de soie aras ou col noés,
a great rope of silk thou-wilt-have at-the neck knotted
«si te menra en destre com mastin acouplé;
so thee he-will-lead on right as mastiff coupled
«ne trouvera putel où ne soies passés.»
not he-will-find hole where not thou-be passed
Et respont l'amirans: «Laidengié m'i avés;
And answers the-emir Reviled me-there you-have
«or vous alés séoir d'encoste cel piler,
now yourself go sit beside that pillar
«si parleront cil autre que n'ai pas escouté.
so will-speak those others whom not-I-have at-all heard
«Mauhomet me maudie, qui j'ai mon cief voé,
Mahomet me may-curse to-whom I-have my head vowed
«se je jamais menguë tant comme vis serés.
if I ever eat so-long as alive you-will-be
— Se Diex plaist, dist dus Namles, assés jéunerés.»
If God please said duke Naimes enough you-will-fast

The Peers Before Balan

x

Each envoy delivers Charles's demand, Guy bidding Balan come in his shift with a saddle on his neck, and the emir sends each to sit. Sortibrant counsels killing them; Floripas asks to keep them until after dinner, rounds on Sortibrant, and leads them to her chamber, where Roland finds Oliver. She learns their names, falls at Roland's feet, and asks for Guy, who takes her only at Roland's insistence; she shows them the crown, the nails, and the sign. Lucafer breaks in her door, seizes Naimes by the mustaches, and shows him how to blow the great coal; Naimes drives the burning brand through him, and Floripas bids the French arm.

En après a parlé Richars de Normendie:
There after has spoken Richard of Normandy
«Or m'entendés, fait il, amirans de Nubie:
Now me-hear says he emir of Nubia
«Sés que te mande Karle à la barbe flourie?
Knowest-thou what thee sends Charles with the beard flowering
«Que baptizier te faices pour amender ta vie,
That baptize thyself thou-make for to-amend thy life
«[si] li rens la couronne que Dix ot ou cief mise,
so him render the crown which God had on-the head put
«ne les autres reliques ne veut oublier mie.
nor the other relics not he-wishes to-forget at-all
«Et en après demande ses chevaliers nobiles;
And there after he-asks his knights noble
«et se tu ne le fais si com li briés devise,
and if thou not it doest so as the letter devises
«Karles te fera pendre, li rois de Saint Denise.»
Charles thee will-make hang the king of Saint Denis

Et respont l'amirans: «Mahomet te maudie!
And answers the-emir Mahomet thee may-curse
«Que tu resambles bien Richart de Normendie,
For thou resemblest well Richard of Normandy
«cil qui m'ocist Corsuble et mon oncle Mautrie.
he who me-killed Corsuble and my uncle Mautrie
«Pléust à Mahomet que jou ci le tenisse; 2615
Would-it-please to Mahomet that I here him held
«ne mengeroie mais tant com seroit en vie.
not I-would-eat more so-long as he-would-be in life
«Or t'en reva séoir lés cele baronnie,
Now thyself-thence go-back to-sit beside that baronage
«si parleront cil autre que n'ai escouté mie.»
so will-speak those others whom not-I-have heard at-all

Basins de Genevois s'en est en piés levés;
Basin of Geneva himself-thence is on feet risen
l'amirant apela con ja oïr porrés: 2620
the-emir he-called as already hear you-will-be-able
«Sés que te mande Karles, li fors rois couronnés?
Knowest-thou what thee sends Charles the strong king crowned
«Que li rens les reliques pour coi est tant penés;
That-thou him render the relics for which he-is so-much troubled
«et en après demande ses chevaliers menbrés;
and there after he-asks his knights renowned
«et se tu ne le fais si com est devisé,
and if thou not it doest so as is devised
«Karles te fera pendre à .I. arbre ramé.» 2625
Charles thee will-make hang on a tree branching

Et respont l'amirans: «Laidengié m'i avés;
And answers the-emir Reviled me-there you-have
«or vous alés séoir dejouste ce piler,
now yourself go sit beside this pillar
«si parleront cil autre que n'ai pas escouté.»
so will-speak those others whom not-I-have at-all heard

Li dus Tieris d'Ardane s'en est en piés sallis.
The duke Thierry of-Ardennes himself-thence is on feet leapt
Sanblance fait de leu et de ciere et de vis;
Semblance he-makes of wolf both of mien and of face
il gringne les grenons, si lieve les sorcis;
he bares the mustaches so raises the brows
quant le voit l'amirans, grans paours l'en est pris.
when him sees the-emir great fear him-thereof is taken
«Par Mahomet, dist il, cis est dïables vis.
By Mahomet said he this-one is devil alive
— Amirans, dist li dus, entendés mon avis:
Emir said the duke hear my opinion
«Sé que te mande Karles, li fors [rois] poestis?
Knowest-thou what thee sends Charles the strong king powerful
«Que li rens les reliques que à Romme tollis;
That-thou him render the relics which at Rome thou-took
«et se tu ne le fais, si com li briés devis,
and if thou not it doest so as the letter devised
«Karles te fera pendre, li rois de Saint Denis.»
Charles thee will-make hang the king of Saint Denis
Et respont l'amirans: «Trop es mautalentis.
And answers the-emir Too-much thou-art ill-tempered

«Vassal, dist l'amirans, or me di, par ta vie,
Vassal said the-emir now me tell by thy life
«quels hom est Karlemaines, de quel chevalerie,
what man is Charlemagne of what knighthood
«d'acointement de dames pour avoir druerie.»
of-acquaintance of ladies for to-have love
Et dist Tieris d'Ardane: «Ne vous celerai mie;
And said Thierry of-Ardennes Not from-you I-shall-hide at-all
«certes moult est preudons Karles de Saint Denise;
certainly very is worthy-man Charles of Saint Denis
«s'il estoit ore ci en la cevalerie,
if-he were now here in the knighthood
«moult tost t'aroit donné dou puing delés l'oïe;
very quickly thee-he-would-have given with-the fist beside the-ear
«ne prise tous tes diex une pume pourie.»
not he-prizes all thy gods an apple rotten
Quant l'entent l'amirans, si rit de felonnie.
When it-hears the-emir so he-laughs with felony
«Amis, dist l'amirans, or me di par ta vie:
Friend said the-emir now me tell by thy life
«Se tu m'avoies ja ensi en ta baillie
If thou me-hadst ever thus in thy keeping
«com je ai ore toi en ma sale votie,
as I have now thee in my hall vaulted
«ke feroies de moi? ce me di sans boisdie.
what wouldst-thou-do with me this me tell without guile
— Par foi, ce dist Tieris, ne te mentirai mie,
By faith this said Thierry not thee I-shall-lie at-all
«je te feroie pendre ains l'eure de complie.
I thee would-make hang before the-hour of compline

— Par foi, dist l'amirans, or as dit grant folie;
By faith said the-emir now thou-hast said great folly
«ainsi ferai de toi ains l'eure de complie.
thus I-shall-do with thee before the-hour of compline
«Or t'en reva séoir delés ta baronnie,
Now thyself-thence go-back to-sit beside thy baronage
«si parleront cil autre qui n'ai escouté mie.»
so will-speak those others whom not-I-have heard at-all

Rollans, li niés Karlon, s'en est levés en piés.
Roland the nephew (of-)Charles himself-thence is risen on feet
«Amirans, fait li quens, faites pais, si m'oiés:
Emir says the count make peace so me-hear
«Sés que te mande Karles, li rices rois proisiés?
Knowest-thou what thee sends Charles the rich king prized
«Que tu croies Jhesu, si soies baptiziés,
That thou believe Jesus so be baptized
«et li rens les reliques dont il est travilliés,
and him render the relics for-which he is troubled
«et en après demande ses chevaliers proisiés;
and there after he-asks his knights prized
«et se tu ne le fais si com conte li briés,
and if thou not it doest so as tells the letter
«Karles te fera pendre ou seras escorciés.»
Charles thee will-make hang or thou-wilt-be flayed
Et respont l'amirans: «Trop i sui laidengiés;
And answers the-emir Too-much there I-am reviled
«or vous alés séoir jouste ces chevaliers,
now yourself go sit beside these knights

«si parlera cil autres qui est lev[é]s en piés.
so will-speak that other who is risen on feet
«Mahomet me maudie qui j'ai voé mon cief,
Mahomet me may-curse to-whom I-have vowed my head
«se je jamais menguë tant comme vis soiés.»
if I ever eat so-long as alive you-may-be
Et respondi Rollans: «Trop vous diura li ciés;
And answered Roland Too-much to-you will-last the head
«certes je ne vous dout ne que .II. ciens noiés.»
certainly I not you fear no-more than two dogs drowned
Ogiers li boins Danois s'en est en piés levés;
Ogier the good Dane himself-thence is on feet risen
l'amirant apela com ja oïr porrés:
the-emir he-called as already hear you-will-be-able
«Amirans, dist Ogiers, envers moi entendés:
Emir said Ogier toward me attend
«Sés que te mande Karles, nostres drois avoés?
Knowest-thou what thee sends Charles our rightful lord
«Que li rens les reliques le roi de maïstés,
That-thou him render the relics (of-)the king of majesty
«et en après demant ses chevaliers menbrés;
and there after he-asks his knights renowned
«se tu ne le fais si com je ai devisés,
if thou not it doest so as I have devised
«Karles te fera pendre, ne seras racatés.»
Charles thee will-make hang not thou-wilt-be ransomed
Et respont l'amirans: «Laidengié m'i avés;
And answers the-emir Reviled me-there you-have
«or vous alés séoir de jouste ces pilés,
now yourself go sit by beside these pillars

«si parlera cis autres cui n'ai pas escouté.»
so will-speak this other whom not-I-have at-all heard
Li quens Guis de Borgoigne s'en est en piés levez;
The count Guy of Burgundy himself-thence is on feet risen
l'amirant apela com ja oïr porrés:
the-emir he-called as already hear you-will-be-able
«Sés que te mande Karles, li fors rois couronnés?
Knowest-thou what thee sends Charles the strong king crowned
«Que tu soies en fons baptiziés et levés.
That thou be in font baptized and raised
«Je t'aprendrai moult bien comment eres sauvés;
I thee-shall-teach very well how thou-wilt-be saved
«or va, s'oste ta robe, tes cauces, tes solers;
now go so-take-off thy robe thy chausses thy shoes
«en la pure cemise soit li tiens cors remés,
in the pure shift be the thy body remained
«sor ton col une selle d'un destrier sejourné,
upon thy neck a saddle of-a charger rested
«si t'en va à Karlon pour la merci crier.
so thyself-thence go to Charles for the mercy to-cry
«Et se tu ne le fais, ja n'en seras tensés;
And if thou not it doest ever not-thereof thou-wilt-be protected
«pendus seras ou ars, se pues estre trouvés.»
hanged thou-wilt-be or burnt if thou-canst be found
Et respont l'amirans: «Laidengié m'as assés;
And answers the-emir Reviled me-thou-hast enough
«or te reva séoir [là] d'encoste tes pers.
now thyself go-back to-sit there beside thy peers
«Mahomet me maudie qui j'ai mon cief voé,
Mahomet me may-curse to-whom I-have my head vowed

«se je jamais menguë tant comme vis serés.
if I ever eat so-long as alive you-will-be
— Se Diex plaist, dist li enfes, assés jéunerés.»
If God please said the youth enough you-will-fast
L'amirans se trestourne coureciés et irés;
The-emir himself turns-around angered and wrathful
il en a apelé Brulant de Monmirés,
he thereof has called Brulant of Monmiré
Sortinbrans de Connibres et des autres assés.
Sortibrant of Coimbra and of-the others enough
«Baron, dist l'amirans, quel conseil me donrés?
Barons said the-emir what counsel me will-you-give
— Sire, dist Sortinbrans, cil soient desmenbré;
Lord said Sortibrant these be dismembered
«après, porrons par force cevaucer et errer
after we-shall-be-able by force to-ride and journey
«tout droit à Morimonde, ù Karle est ostelés.
all straight to Morimonde where Charles is lodged
«Si le prendés par force, le mauvais asoté;
So him take by force the bad dotard
«puis si le faites pendre, le mauvais radoté;
then so him make hang the bad dotard
«à Saint Denis en France soit vos ciés couronnés.
at Saint Denis in France be your head crowned
— Par Mahom, dist Balans, si soit com dit avés.»
By Mahomet said Balan so be-it as said you-have
Floripas la courtoise a le noise escouté,
Floripas the courteous has the noise heard
puis issi de la cambre, s'avala les degrés,
then went-out from the chamber so-descended the steps

entresi c'au palais ne se vot arester.
until that-to-the palace not herself she-wished to-stop
L'amirant apela, si l'a araisonné.
The-emir she-called so him-has addressed
«Pere, dist Floripas, enve[r]s moi entendés:
Father said Floripas toward me attend
«Qui sont cil chevalier? gardés ne me celés.
Who are these knights take-care not me hide
— Fille, dist l'amirans, il sont de France né,
Daughter said the-emir they are of France born
«si m'ont en mon palais laidement vergondé;
so me-have in my palace foully shamed
«or me dites, ma fille, quel conseil m'en donrés.
now me tell my daughter what counsel me-thereof will-you-give
— Sire, dist Floripas, envers moi entendés:
Lord said Floripas toward me attend
«Or leur faites les piés et les menbres cauper,
Now them make the feet and the limbs cut
«et ardoir en .I. fu par dehors la cité.
and burn in a fire by outside the city
— Fille, dist l'amirans, or avés bien parlé;
Daughter said the-emir now you-have well spoken
«ensi sera il fait, ja n'en ert trestourné:
thus will-be it done ever not-thence will-be turned
«Alés moi tost les autres de la cartre gieter.
Go me quickly the others from the prison to-throw
— Sire, dist Floripas, ja est tans de digner;
Lord said Floripas already it-is time of dining
«se or faites justice, amirans, rice ber,
if now you-make justice emir rich baron

«vous ne mangeriés mais si ert midis passés.
you not would-eat more until will-be noon passed
«Carciés moi les François, si les ferai garder,
Entrust me the French so them I-shall-make guard
«puis en ferés justice sempres après digner.
then thereof you-will-make justice soon after dining
— Fille, dist l'amirans, vous avés bien parlé.
Daughter said the-emir you have well spoken
— Sire, dist Sortinbrans, or vous voi assoté;
Lord said Sortibrant now you I-see besotted
«veus tu donc cuer de fame essaier n'esprouver?
wishest thou then heart of woman to-try nor-to-prove
«Du rice [duc Milon] vous devroit ramenbrer,
Of-the rich duke Milon you ought to-remember
«qui tant nori Girart, qu'il ot fait adouber;
who so-much raised Girart whom-he had made dub
«puis li tolli sa fille, Galiene au vis cler,
then him he-took his daughter Galiene with-the face bright
«l'enfant Garsilium en fist desireter.»
the-child Garsilium thereby he-made disinherit
Quant l'entent Floripas, le sens cuide derver;
When it-hears Floripas the sense she-thinks to-lose
le glouton apela com ja oïr porrés:
the glutton she-called as already hear you-will-be-able
«Fils à putain, fait elle, lecierres parjurés,
Son of whore says she lecher perjured
«se or n'estoit mes cors d'autre fame blamés,
if now not-were my body by-other woman blamed

«je te donroie ja tel de mon puing ou nés
I thee would-give already such with my fist on-the nose
«que très parmi la goule te sauroit li sans clers.
that right through the throat thee would-leap the blood bright
— Fille, dist l'amirans, tout ce laissiés ester;
Daughter said the-emir all this let be
«alés, prenés les Frans, si les enprisonnés.»
go take the Franks so them imprison
Et respont la puciele: «A vostre volenté.»
And answers the maiden At your will
Ele a dit as François: «Signeur, or en venés.»
She has said to-the French Lords now thence come
Juques près de la cambre ne se sont aresté.
As-far-as near of the chamber not themselves they-are stopped
«Hé Diex, ce dist dus Namles, biaus rois de maïsté,
Ah God this said duke Naimes fair king of majesty
«qui vit si bele dame ains mais en nul regné?
who saw so fair lady ever before in any realm
«Moult l'aroit bien Jhesu véu et espiré,
Very him-would-have well Jesus seen and inspired
«qui ele en son courage averoit bien amé.»
whom she in her heart would-have well loved
Et respondi Rollans: «Onques mais n'oï tel;
And answered Roland Ever before not-I-heard such
«trop par avés ce poil et kanu et mellé;
too much you-have this hair both hoary and grizzled
«quel .L. dyable vous font d'amours parler?
what fifty devils you make of-love speak
— Sire, ce dist dus Namles, je fui ja bacelers.
Lord this said duke Naimes I was once bachelor

— Signeur, dist Floripas, tout ce laissiés ester;
Lords said Floripas all this let be
«n'estes pas ci venu pour granment sejourner.»
not-are-you at-all here come for greatly to-stay
En la cambre s'en entrent sans plus de demorer;
Into the chamber themselves-thence they-enter without more of delay
après aus fist les huis Floripas rebarer.
after them she-made the doors Floripas bar-again
Rollans voit Olivier, sel courut acoler:
Roland sees Oliver so-him he-ran to-embrace
«Compains, ce dist Rollans, comment vous est, pour Dé?
Companion this said Roland how to-you is-it for God
— Moult bien, dist Oliviers, la merci Damedé.
Very well said Oliver the mercy (of-)Lord-God
— Signeur, dist Floripas, vers moi en entendés:
Lords said Floripas toward me thereon attend
«Or voel que tout ensamble vos fois me plevirés
Now I-wish that all together your faiths me you-will-pledge
«que vous ferés mon boin sans nul point de fauser,
that you will-do my good without any point of falsehood
«et de ce m'aiderés que je vorrai rouver.
and in this me-you-will-help which I shall-wish to-ask
— Volentiers, dist dus Namles; mais vous me plevirés
Willingly said duke Naimes but you me will-pledge
«que nous n'i arons garde pour homme qui soit nés.»
that we not-there will-have fear for man who may-be born
Et respont Floripas: «Volentiers et de grés.»
And answers Floripas Willingly and with will
Elle passa avant, si lor a affié.
She passed forward so them has assured

Puis a saisi duc Namle par le neu du baudré:
Then she-has seized duke Naimes by the knot of-the baldric
«Comment avés à nom, frans chevaliers menbré?
How have-you as name noble knight renowned
— Dame, ce dist li dus, apermain le sarés;
Lady this said the duke soon it you-will-know
«on m'apele Namlon, de Baiviere fui nés,
one me-calls Naimes of Bavaria I-was born
«et sui hom Karlemaine, ses consilliers privés.
and am man (of-)Charlemagne his counselor intimate
— Hé Diex! dist Floripas, or est Karles irés.»
Ah God said Floripas now is Charles angered

Floripas a saisi Richart de Normendie:
Floripas has seized Richard of Normandy
«Comment avés à nom, frans chevalier nobiles?
How have-you as name noble knight noble
— Dame, ce dist li dus, ne vous mentirai mie;
Lady this said the duke not you I-shall-lie at-all
«on m'apele Richart, dus sui de Normendie.»
one me-calls Richard duke I-am of Normandy
Et respont Floripas: «Mahomet te maudie!
And answers Floripas Mahomet thee may-curse
«Tu m'ocesis Corsuble et mon oncle Matrie;
Thou me-killed Corsuble and my uncle Mautrie
«mais tu n'i as or garde pour ceste baronnie.»
but thou not-there hast now fear for this baronage

Floripas prent Rollant par le neu du baudré:
Floripas takes Roland by the knot of-the baldric
«Comment avés à nom, frans chevalier menbré?
How have-you as name noble knight renowned
— Dame, ce dist li quens, fix sui Milon d'Engler,
Lady this said the count son I-am (of-)Milon of-Angers
«et si ai nom Rollans, ensi sui apelés,
and so I-have name Roland thus I-am called
«et sui niés Karlemaine au courage aduré.
and am nephew (of-)Charlemagne with-the heart hardened
— Hé Diex, dist Floripas, tu soies aorés!»
Ah God said Floripas thou be adored
Ele li ciet as piés, merchi li a crié;
She him falls at-the feet mercy him has cried
et Rollans l'en redre[ce] au courage sené.
and Roland her-thence raises with-the heart wise
«Signeur, dist Floripas, vous m'avés afié
Lords said Floripas you me-have assured
«que d'une grant besoigne vers Karlon m'aiderés.
that in-a great need with Charles me-you-will-help
— Dame, ce dist Rollans, c'est fine verités;
Lady this said Roland it-is pure truth
«dites le nous, puciele, par la vostre bonté.»
tell it us maiden by the your goodness
Et respont la puciele: «Ja orré[s] la verté;
And answers the maiden Soon you-will-hear the truth
«je aim en douce France .I. leger baceler.
I love in sweet France a light bachelor
— Dame, comment a nom?» ce dist Rollans li ber.
Lady how has-he name this said Roland the baron

Et respont la puciele: «Ja le m'orrés nommer;
And answers the maiden Soon it me-you-will-hear name
«Guis a nom de Borgoigne, moult i a bel armé.
Guy he-has name of Burgundy very there is fair armed
— Par mon cief, dist Rollans, à vos ex le véés;
By my head said Roland with your eyes him you-see
«n'a pas entre vous deus .IIII. piés mesurés.
not-there-are at-all between you two four feet measured
— Sire, dist Floripas, cel voel quel me donnés.
Lord said Floripas him I-wish that-him me you-give
— Par mon cief, dist Rollans, à vostre volenté.
By my head said Roland at your will
«Venés avant, dan Guis, la mollier recevés.
Come forward lord Guy the wife receive
— Sire, ce a dit Guis, ne place Damedé
Lord this has said Guy not may-please Lord-God
«que j'aie ja mollier en trestout mon aé,
that I-may-have ever wife in all my life
«se nel me donne Karles, li fors rois couronnés.»
if not-her me gives Charles the strong king crowned
Quant l'entent Floripas, tout ot le sanc mué,
When it-hears Floripas all she-had the blood changed
et jure Mahomet: «Se vous ne me prenés,
and swears (by-)Mahomet If you not me take
«je vous ferai tous pendre et au vent encruer!
I you shall-make all hang and in-the wind dry
— Sire Guis, dist Rollans, faites nos volentés.
Lord Guy said Roland do our wills
— Sire, ce respont Guis, si soit com vous volés.»
Lord this answers Guy so be-it as you wish

Il est passés avant pour la dame affier.
He is passed forward for the lady to-pledge
«Hé Dix, dist Floripas, tu soies aourés!
Ah God said Floripas thou be adored
«Or ai la riens en terre que j'ai plus desiré;
Now I-have the thing on earth which I-have most desired
«or me ferai pour lui baptizier et lever,
now myself I-shall-make for him baptize and raise
«et kerrai en Jhesu de sainte majesté.» 2820
and I-shall-believe in Jesus of holy majesty
Les bras li mist au col pour ses amours fremer;
The arms him she-put at-the neck for her love to-fasten
pardevant en la bouce ne l'osa adeser,
before on the mouth not him-she-dared touch
pour ce k'ele est paiene, il est crestiennés.
for this that-she is pagan he is christened
La puciele s'en torne au gent cors honneré,
The maiden herself-thence turns with-the noble body honored
et vient à .I. escrin, moult tost l'a deffremé. 2825
and comes to a chest very quickly it-she-has unlocked
.I. rice drap de soie a ilueques gieté,
A rich cloth of silk she-has there thrown
pardesus le vert marbre l'a ilueques posé;
upon the green marble it-she-has there laid
s'aporta la couronne dont Diex fu coronnés
so-brought the crown with-which God was crowned
et les saintimes claus et le signe honneré.
and the most-holy nails and the sign honored
Puis a dit à Rollant: «Biaus sire, or esgardés: 2830
Then she-has said to Roland Fair lord now look

«Vés vous ci le tresor c'avés tant desiré.»
See you here the treasure which-you-have so-much desired
No gentil chevalier atant se sont levé:
Our noble knights at-that themselves are risen
«Hé Diex, ce dist Rollans, tu soies aourés!»
Ah God this said Roland thou be adored
Baisie a la couronne dont Diex fu coronnés.
Kissed he-has the crown with-which God was crowned
Or laironmes ici de nos barons ester.
Now we-shall-leave here of our barons to-be
De l'amirant Balam redevons or chanter,
Of the-emir Balan we-must-again now sing
ki séoit au menger et ses rices barnés.
who sat at-the eating and his rich barons
Atant es .I. paien qui monta les degrés,
At-that behold a pagan who mounted the steps
Lucifer de Baudas, ensi fu apelés;
Lucafer of Baghdad thus he-was called
n'ot tant felon paien jusc'à la rouge mer.
not-was so felon pagan as-far-as-to the red sea

Lucifer en monta en la sale votie;
Lucafer thence mounted into the hall vaulted
ù k'il voit l'amirant, fierement li escrie:
where that-he sees the-emir fiercely him cries
«Sire fiers amirans, est voirs c'ai oï dire?
Lord fierce emir is-it true what-I-have heard say
«Est vencus Fierabras, li chevaliers nobiles,
Is vanquished Fierabras the knight noble

«li mieudres chevaliers qui onques fust en vie?
the best knight who ever was in life
— Par foi, dist l'amirans, ne vous celerai mie,
By faith said the-emir not you I-shall-hide at-all
«.I. François l'a conquis en bataille esramie.
a Frenchman him-has conquered in battle pitched
«Brulans s'i combati et li rois de Nubie,
Brulant there fought and the king of Nubia
«.V. prisons m'amenerent c'ai en ma fremerie;
five prisoners me-they-brought which-I-have in my stronghold
«et si ai .VII. messages de France le garnie,
and so I-have seven messengers of France the furnished
«ki moult m'ont laidengié et ma loi avillie;
who very me-have reviled and my law debased
«Floripas l'escevie les a en sa baillie.
Floripas the-slender them has in her keeping
— Sire, dist Lucifer, vous faites grant folie:
Lord said Lucafer you do great folly
«Fame a en petit d'eure sa pensée fenie;
Woman has in little of-hour her thought ended
«mais je irai à lui par vostre commandie,
but I shall-go to her by your command
«si sarai qui il sont et de quel baronnie.
so I-shall-know who they are and of what baronage
— Alés, dist l'amirans, Mahomet vous beneie,
Go said the-emir Mahomet you may-bless
«si m'amenés ma fille, Floripas l'escevie.»
so me-bring my daughter Floripas the-slender
Lucifer s'en torna, si a le tor puïe.
Lucafer himself-thence turned so has the tower climbed

Quant li rois i monta, moult en prist grant folie;
When the king there mounted very thereby he-took great folly
ja ne revenra mais, si ara tel hascie
ever not will-return more so he-will-have such distress
n'i vauroit estre alés pour l'onneur de Roussie.
not-there would-he-wish to-be gone for the-honor of Russia

Lucifer de Baudas fu moult de grant fierté;
Lucafer of Baghdad was very of great pride
venus est à la cambre de fin marbre listé.
come he-is to the chamber of fine marble banded
Tant par fu fiers li rois, nul mot n'i a sonné,
So very was fierce the king any word not-there has sounded
ains hauce le pié diestre qu'il ot gros et quarré.
rather raises the foot right which-he had big and square
De tel aïr fiert l'uis li gon en sont volé,
With such force he-strikes the-door the hinges thence are flown
en miliu de la cambre l'abati enversé.
in middle of the chamber it-he-threw-down overturned
Quant le vit Floripas, tout ot le sanc mué,
When it saw Floripas all she-had the blood changed
le neveu Karlemaine, Rollant a apelé:
the nephew (of-)Charlemagne Roland she-has called
«Sire, de ce me venge, se veus avoir mon gré;
Lord for this me avenge if thou-wishest to-have my favor
«ce est cil ki m'avoit à mari esgardé.
this is he who me-had as husband designated
«N'a si felon paien desci à Balegué;
Not-there-is so felon pagan as-far-as to Balegué

«de ma cambre me plaing dont m'a jus l'uis bouté.
of my chamber me I-complain whereof me-has down the-door thrust
— Bele, ce dist Rollans, or n'en soit plus parlé; 2875
Fair-one this said Roland now not-thereof be more spoken
«anchois que il s'en tourt, sera bien amendé:
before that he himself-thence may-turn it-will-be well amended
«Ains mais n'abati huis tant soit cier comparé.»
Ever more not-threw-down door so-much be-it dear paid
Atant es vous le roi venu tout aïré;
At-that behold you the king come all angered
nos barons voit armés, mais nul n'en a doutés.
our barons he-sees armed but anyone not-of-them has feared
Trestout premierement a Namlon apielé, 2880
All first he-has Naimes called
ki avoit le cief nu de l'eame c'ot osté.
who had the head bare of the-helm which-he-had taken-off
Li paiens le saisi, as grenons l'a combré,
The pagan him seized by-the mustaches him-has grasped
contremont le saca, enviers lui l'a tiré;
upward him he-pulled toward him him-has drawn
tout à .I. front li a fierement demandé:
all at one front him has fiercely asked
«D'ont es tu nés, viellars? ne me soit pas celé. 2885
Whence art thou born old-man not me be at-all hidden
— Si m'aït Diex, dist il, ja orrés verité;
So me-may-aid God said he soon you-will-hear truth
«je sui nés de Baiviere, si en tieng l'ireté,
I am born of Bavaria so thereof I-hold the-inheritance
«et sui hons Karlemaine, ses consilliers privés,
and am man (of-)Charlemagne his counselor intimate

«et cil autre baron sont tuit conte clamé.
and these other barons are all counts called
«L'amirant avions .I. message conté;
To-the-emir we-had a message told
«pour ce que nous n'avons dites ses volentés,
for this that we not-have said his wishes
«si nous a en prison çà dedens enfremés.
so us he-has in prison here within shut-up
«Ostés vos mains, biax sire, de mes grenons mellés,
Take-off your hands fair lord from my mustaches grizzled
«ne dirai ore pas canques j'ai en pensé.»
not I-shall-tell now at-all whatever I-have in thought
Et respont li paiens: «Tout ce soit pardonné.
And answers the pagan All this be pardoned
«Quel gent sont cil de France, di par ta loiauté,
What folk are those of France say by thy loyalty
«et comment vivent il çà en vostre regné?
and how live they here in your realm
— Par foi, dist li dus Namles, quant li rois a digné,
By faith said the duke Naimes when the king has dined
«lors va esbanoier pour son cors deporter;
then he-goes to-amuse-himself for his body to-divert
«et li un escremissent et salent par ces prés;
and the ones fence and leap through these meadows
«li pluiseur vont as tables et as esciés juer.
the most go to-the tables and to-the chess to-play
«Au matin oent messe et servent Damedé,
At-the morning they-hear mass and serve Lord-God
«et font largues aumosnes volentiers et de gré,
and make generous alms willingly and with will

«et servent Jhesu Crist par boine volentés.
and serve Jesus Christ with good will
«Quant vienent en bataille, vassal sont esprouvé.
When they-come into battle vassals they-are proven
— Par Mahom, dist li rois, trestout sont fol prouvé.
By Mahomet said the king all they-are fools proven

«Viellars, dist Lucifer, vous ne savés juer,
Old-man said Lucafer you not know to-play
«si ne savés en France le grant carbon souffler.
so not you-know in France the great coal to-blow
— Par foi, ce dist li dus, mais n'en oï parler.»
By faith this said the duke ever not-thereof I-heard speak
Et respont li paiens: «Jel vous ferai moustrer.»
And answers the pagan I-it you shall-make show
Li paiens va le duc au grant foier mener;
The pagan goes the duke to-the great hearth to-lead
quant Rollans l'a véu, Berart prinst à [resner]:
when Roland him-has seen Berart he-took to address
«Or porrés ja bel jeu véoir et esgarder;
Now you-will-be-able already fair game to-see and to-look-at
«dehait ait ne laira lui et Namlon juer.»
curse be-he not will-let him and Naimes play
Lucifer s'abaissa pour .I. tison combrer,
Lucafer himself-bent for a brand to-seize
trestout le plus ardant que il i puet trouver;
all the most burning that he there can find
de tel aïr soufla le fu en fist voler.
with such force he-blew the fire therefrom he-made fly

Puis a dit à Namlon: «Or repoés soufler.»
Then he-has said to Naimes Now you-can-again blow
Namles prinst le tison, ki bien se sot garder,
Naimes took the brand who well himself knew to-guard
vers le paien s'en vient devant li pour sofler;
toward the pagan himself-thence he-comes before him for to-blow
pour ce le fait li dus c'à lui se veut merler.
for this it does the duke that-with him himself he-wishes to-quarrel
Si soufla le tison le fu en fist voler,
So he-blew the brand the fire therefrom he-made fly
la barbe et le grenon fist au paien bruler.
the beard and the mustache he-made of-the pagan burn
Très enmi le visage li va de plain hurter,
Right in-the-middle-of the face him he-goes from full to-strike
que pour .I. seul petit ne le fist souviner.
that by a single little not him he-made fall-backward
Quant le vit li paiens, le sens quide derver;
When it saw the pagan the sense he-thinks to-lose
il giete andeus les puins, bien le cuide combrer.
he throws both the fists well him he-thinks to-seize
Mais Namles de Baiviere, qui fu gentiex et ber,
But Naimes of Bavaria who was noble and baron
le tison li brisa très parmi le costé,
the brand him broke right through the side
si que li fist froisier le maistre os moeler,
so that him he-made break the master bone marrowed
et les ex de la teste enmi le fu voler;
and the eyes of the head in-the-middle-of the fire fly
très enmi le foier fist le cors traverser.
right in-the-middle-of the hearth he-made the body cross

«Lecieres, dist li dus, Diex te puist mal donner;
Lecher said the duke God thee may ill give
«tu me cuidas or bien comme fol traverser.»
thou me thoughtest now well as fool to-pass-across
Rollans, li niés Karlon, commencha à crier:
Roland the nephew (of-)Charles began to cry
«Par ma foi, sire dus, moult savés bien juer;
By my faith lord duke very you-know well to-play
«benéois soit li bras qui tel cop set donner.
blessed be the arm which such blow knows to-give
— Signeur, ce dist li dus, ne me devés gaber:
Lords this said the duke not me you-must mock
«Pour ce se cil paiens me cuida amuser,
For this if that pagan me thought to-amuse
«si li ai ge bien fait sa folie humer.
so him have I well made his folly swallow
— Sire, dist Floripas, or le laisiés caufer;
Lord said Floripas now him let warm
«moult aime le foier, il n'a soing de lever.
very he-loves the hearth he not-has care of rising
«Il n'aura jamais cure de mon cors espouser;
He not-will-have ever care of my body to-wed
«à force m'i voloit mes peres marier;
by force me-there wished my father to-marry
«maisençois m'i laisasse trestoute desmenbrer.»
but rather me-there I-would-let all dismember
Puis va le duc Namlon par les flans acoler:
Then she-goes the duke Naimes by the flanks to-embrace
«Sire, dist Floripas, moult faites à amer.
Lord said Floripas very you-make to love

«Signeur, dist Floripas, or oiés mon pensé:
Lords said Floripas now hear my thought
«L'amirans et si homme sont tuit asséuré;
The-emir and his men are all assured
«il amoit plus cestui c'omme de mere né,
he loved more this-one than-man of mother born
«il le fera sivir, ja n'en ert trestourné.
he him will-make follow ever not-thence will-be turned
«Se vous estes çaiens souprins ni encombré,
If you are herein surprised or encumbered
«ne vous gariroit l'ors de la crestienté.
not you would-save the-gold of the Christendom
«Or alés, si laiciés les vers elmes gemmés,
Now go so lace the green helmets jeweled
«et prendés les escus, n'i soient oubliés.
and take the shields not-there be forgotten
«Moult font à redouter gent quant il sont armé.
Very make to fear folk when they are armed
«Ne voel que plus soiés çà dedens enserré;
Not I-wish that more you-be here within enclosed
«issiés vous ent là fors en cel palais listé;
go-out yourselves thence there out into that palace banded
«gardés que il n'i ait haut ne bas deporté.
take-care that he not-there may-have high nor low spared
— Certes, dient François, moult avés bien parlé.»
Certainly say French very you-have well spoken
Les coiffes relacierent, li aume sont fremé,
The coifs they-laced-again the helms are fastened
et restraignent les brans cascuns à son costé.
and they-bind the blades each at his side

Les escus enbraciés, s'en issent arouté,
The shields grasped themselves-thence they-go-out in-order
hardi comme lion, doi et doi ordené.
bold as lions two and two ordered
Or se gardent paien, se il sont encontré;
Now themselves guard pagans if they are met
ja seront o les brans laidement revidé.
already they-will-be with the blades foully emptied

The Tower Seized

XI

At nightfall the barons kill the pagans at table; Balan leaps from a window into the ditch, and the French take the tower and raise the bridges. Balan swears to besiege it and promises the thief Maubrun a cartload of gold to steal Floripas's girdle, which keeps the besieged from hunger. Maubrun climbs the tower, charms the sleepers, and takes it, but when he tries to force Floripas, Guy of Burgundy cleaves him, and he is thrown into the sea with the girdle. Starving, the knights let Floripas show them her gods; Guy and Ogier throw down Jupiter and Margot, Floripas prays to Christ and swoons, and the barons ride out for food.

La nuis est aprocié, li solaus esconsés.
The night is approached the sun set
De la cambre s'en issent li baron lés à lés;
From the chamber themselves-thence go-out the barons side to side
Rollans ala devant, li vassaus adurés,
Roland went before the vassal hardened
et cascuns après lui de ferir entesés.
and each after him of striking intent
Paiens et Sarrazins ont enséans trouvés.
Pagans and Saracens they-have seated found

Rollans crie: «Monjoie, baron, or i ferés.»
Roland cries Montjoie barons now there strike
Et il si fissent tost, nus n'en est trestournés.
And they so did quickly anyone not-thence is turned
Rollans fendi Corsuble jusqu'el neu del baudré,
Roland cleft Corsuble as-far-as-in-the knot of-the baldric
Oliviers geta mort le fort roi Cordroé;
Oliver threw dead the strong king Cordroé
cascuns de nos barons s'i est bien esprouvés.
each of our barons himself-there is well proven
Li mangers qui estoit as tables aportés
The meal which was to-the tables brought
fu moult tost espandus et à tere [versés];
was very quickly spilled and to ground poured
coupes et hanas d'or véissiés roueler.
cups and goblets of-gold you-would-have-seen roll
Moult i ot Sarrazins ocis et decaupés,
Much there was Saracens killed and hewn
et parmi les fenestres du grant palais listé
and through the windows of-the great palace banded
en sont tel .M. sali qui les cuers ont crevés.
thence are such thousand leapt who the hearts have burst
Li amirans Balans est en fuies tournés.
The emir Balan is in flight turned
Rollans le suit adès de grant ire alumés;
Roland him follows always with great wrath lit
entresi que as coutes estoit ensangletés;
as-far-as that to-the elbows he-was bloodied
à hautes vois escrie: «Cuvers, n'i duerés.»
with high voice he-cries Villain not-there you-will-last

Quant li amirans l'ot, moult en est effréés;
When the emir it-hears very thereby he-is frightened
vient à une fenestre courant et abrievés,
he-comes to a window running and hastening
très parmi la colonbe est contremont rampés,
right through the column he-is upward climbed
puis joint andeus les piés, salis est es fossés.
then he-joins both the feet leapt he-is into-the ditches
Rollans le cuide ataindre du branc qui fu letrés,
Roland him thinks to-reach with-the blade which was lettered
si feri ens u mabre .I. grant pié mesuré.
so he-struck in in-the marble a great foot measured
«Compains, dist Oliviers, il vous est escapés.
Companion said Oliver he to-you is escaped
— C'est mon, ce dist Rollans, tant sui je plus irez.»
It-is true this said Roland so-much am I more angered
François ont pris la tor et le palais listé,
French have taken the tower and the palace banded
bien sont de Sarrasins et de Turs delivré;
well they-are from Saracens and from Turks delivered
puis ont closes les portes et les pons sus levés.
then they-have closed the gates and the bridges up raised
Or penst Diex que lor vies aient laiens assés,
Now may-think God that their lives they-may-have therein enough
que par ceus de defors n'en ert uns soelés;
for by those of outside not-thereof will-be one sated
se conquerre ne vont as loges et as trés,
if to-conquer not they-go to-the lodges and to-the tents
se Karles ne[s] secort, li fors rois couronnés,
if Charles not-them succors the strong king crowned

jamais n'aront aïde pour homme qui soit nés.
ever not-they-will-have aid for man who may-be born
Et l'amirans Balans, qui fu de haut tum[b]és,
And the-emir Balan who was from high fallen
ens ou fons du fossé est .IIII. fois pasmés.
in in-the bottom of-the ditch is four times swooned
Quant vint de pamissons, si s'est haut escriés:
When he-came from swoons so himself-is high cried
«U estes [vos], mi homme? par Mahom, çà venés;
Where are you my men by Mahomet here come
«jamais n'istrai de ci se vous ne m'en gietés.»
ever not-I-shall-go-out from here if you not me-thence throw
Atant i est venus Brulans de Mommirés,
At-that there is come Brulant of Monmiré
Sortinbrans de Connibres, ses consillers privés.
Sortibrant of Coimbra his counselor intimate
«Sire, dist Sortinbrans, autre fois me créés;
Lord said Sortibrant another time me believe
«ki va une viés voie souvent est meserrés.
who goes an old way often is misled
«A l'abai du viel cien tout adès vous tenés.»
To the-barking of-the old dog all always yourself hold
Et respont l'amirans: «Or ne me ranpronés;
And answers the-emir Now not me taunt
«bien en serai vengiés anchois .III. jors passés.
well thereof I-shall-be avenged before three days passed
«Faites sonner mes cors, cele vile assalés.
Make sound my horns that town assail
— Sire, dist Sortinbrans, si que vous commandés;
Lord said Sortibrant so as you command

«mais li nuis est moult près, li solaus esconsés:
but the night is very near the sun set
«Desci que le matin en respit le metés,
Until that the morning in respite it put
«que vos barnages ert venus et assanlés.»
when your baronage will-be come and assembled
Et respont l'amirans: «Si soit com dit avés.
And answers the-emir So be-it as said you-have
«Ahi! Lucifer sire, com sui pour vous irés!
Ah Lucafer lord how I-am for you angered
«Mort vous ont li François, jamais ne me venrés;
Dead you have the French ever not me you-will-see
«mais par icel Signeur qui mes ciés est voés,
but by that Lord to-whom my head is vowed
«demain sera li sieges et plevis et jurés.
tomorrow will-be the siege both pledged and sworn
«Ja ne m'en partirai pour vent ne pour oré,
Ever not me-thence I-shall-part for wind nor for storm
«si sera la tour prinse et li mur craventé.
until will-be the tower taken and the walls crushed
«Puis seront li cors d'aus à chevaus traïné,
Then will-be the bodies of-them by horses dragged
«et Floripas la pute sera arse en .I. ré.
and Floripas the whore will-be burnt in a pyre
«François s'en torneront si que vous le venrés,
French themselves-thence will-turn so as you it will-see
«car il n'ont pas vitaille pour le quart jour passer.
for they not-have at-all victuals for the fourth day to-pass
«Ja Karles ne venra par force en ce regné,
Ever Charles not will-come by force into this realm

«que trop est de Mautrible li fors pons redoutés.
for too-much is of Mautrible the strong bridge feared
— Sire, dist Sortinbrans, si soit com dit avés.»
Lord said Sortibrant so be-it as said you-have
Ensi fu li consaus otriés et jurés.
Thus was the counsel granted and sworn
As herberges s'en vont quant li jours fu finés,
To-the lodgings themselves-thence they-go when the day was ended
entresci au demain que solaus ert levés.
until to-the morrow that sun will-be risen
Li amirans Balans a ses gens apelés,
The emir Balan has his folk called
puis jusque à .VIII. ans li sieges afiés.
then until to eight years the siege pledged
Tant i a de paiens venus et assanblés
So-many there has of pagans come and assembled
que .IIII. lieues durent les loges et li tré.
that four leagues lasted the lodges and the tents
Or aït Diex nos comtes par la soie bonté,
Now may-aid God our counts by the his goodness
car je ne voi comment en soient escapé.
for I not see how thence they-may-be escaped

Or sont nostre François ens en la tour quarée;
Now are our French in in the tower square
Sarrazin les assalent, la pute gent dervée,
Saracens them assail the whore folk maddened
mais onques n'i fourfirent vaillant une denrée.
but ever not-there they-harmed worth a pennyworth

Li amirans apele Maubrun d'Agremolée;
The emir calls Maubrun of-Agremolée
n'ot si maistre larron jusqu'en la mer betée.
not-was so master thief as-far-as-into the sea rough
«Mabrun, dist l'amirans, par ma barbe mellée,
Maubrun said the-emir by my beard grizzled
«se Floripas ma fille est la çainture emblée,
if Floripas my daughter is the girdle stolen
«ja puis François n'aront vers moi nule durée;
ever after French not-will-have against me any lasting
«et se tu le m'enbloies, c'est verités prouvée,
and if thou it me-stealest this-is truth proven
«de mon or te donrai une grant caretée:
of my gold thee I-shall-give a great cartload
«Tant que la çainture aient n'ert la tors afamée.
So-long that the girdle they-may-have not-will-be the tower starved
— Sire, ce dist li lerres, lai venir la vesprée;
Lord this said the thief let come the evening
«ançois demain à l'aube que pere la journée,
before tomorrow at the-dawn that appears the day
«vous arai la çainture de la dame livrée.»
you I-shall-have the girdle of the lady delivered
Quant l'amirans l'entent, grant joie en a menée.
When the-emir it-hears great joy thereof he-has made
Li jours vait à declin, si revint la vesprée.
The day goes to decline so came-back the evening
Tant atendi li leres mienuis fu passée;
So-long waited the thief midnight was passed
venus est au fossé, s'a l'iauge trespassée;
come he-is to-the ditch so-he-has the-water crossed

puis s'en va à la tour, si l'a plus tost rampée
then himself-thence he-goes to the tower so it-has more quickly climbed
k'escurieus n'ait kesne en la sevle ramée:
than-squirrel not-may-have oak in the wood branching
en la tour s'en entra coiement, à celée,
into the tower himself-thence he-entered quietly in secret
isnelement et tost vient à la ceminée,
swiftly and quickly he-comes to the chimney
[une chandelle a prinse, au fu l'a alumée,]
a candle he-has taken at-the fire it-has lit
vient à l'ui de la cambre, si l'a trové fremée,
he-comes to the-door of the chamber so it-has found locked
et il a dit son carne, et il est desferrée.
and he has said his charm and it is unbarred
Nos François voit dormans par la sale pavée;
Our French he-sees sleeping through the hall paved
si a no gent li leres souduite et encantée
so has our folk the thief deceived and enchanted
qu[e] il ne s'esvillaissent pour la tour d'or comblée.
that they not themselves-would-wake for the tower of-gold heaped
Li quens Guis de Borgoigne à la ciere menbrée
The count Guy of Burgundy with the face renowned
est à une fenestre devers la mer betée
is at a window toward the sea rough
pour oïr le grant ost qui là est assamblée.
for to-hear the great host which there is assembled
Et li lerres n'i fist plus longe demourée;
And the thief not-there made more long delay
vint au lit Floripas k'est plus bele que fée.
he-came to-the bed (of-)Floripas who-is more fair than fairy

Tant a quis la çainture li glous qui l'a trouvée;
So-much has sought the girdle the glutton that it-has found
tour entour lui l'a çainte par la boucle dorée.
around about himself it-he-has girt by the buckle gilded
Floripas resgarda, qui tant fu coulourée;
Floripas he-looked-at who so-much was colored
à li vaurra gesir, car forment li agrée;
with her he-will-wish to-lie for greatly him she-pleases
par les flans l'a li glous nu à nu acolée.
by the flanks her-has the glutton naked to naked embraced
La puciele s'esvelle, si s'est haut escriée:
The maiden herself-wakes so herself-is high cried
«Sainte Marie dame, rouine couronnée!
Holy Mary lady queen crowned
«U estes vous, baron? trop faites longe estée.»
Where are you barons too-much you-make long stay
Ses pucieles akeurent toutes escevelées;
Her maidens run-up all bareheaded
quant voient le larron plus noir d'une pevrée,
when they-see the thief more black than-a pepper-sauce
toute la plus hardie est en fuies tournée.
all the most bold is into flight turned
Li glous a Floripas desous lui souvinée;
The glutton has Floripas beneath him laid-on-her-back
par le mien ensient ja l'éust vergondée,
by the my knowledge already her-he-would-have shamed
quant dans Guis de Borgoigne a la vois escoutée.
when lord Guy of Burgundy has the voice heard
A la cambre s'en vait corant de randonné[e];
To the chamber himself-thence he-goes running at speed

quant coisi le larron, saciés ne li agrée.
when he-spied the thief know not him it-pleases
Il escria s'amie: «Taisiés vous, bele née.»
He cried-to his-love Be-silent you fair born
Quant li lerres le vit, du lit saut à volée,
When the thief him saw from-the bed he-leaps at flight
et li quens le feri si u chief de l'espée
and the count him struck so on-the head with the-sword
en .II. moitiés le fent; la çainture est copée.
into two halves him he-splits the girdle is cut
La candoile au larron fu adont anublée;
The candle of-the thief was then clouded
ains puis l'encantemens n'ot là dedens durée.
ever then the-enchantment not-had there within lasting
Dont salent sus li conte de la sale pavée,
Then leap up the counts from the hall paved
et Guis lor a la cose de chief en chief contée.
and Guy them has the thing from end to end told
Le larron ont geté parmi une privée,
The thief they-have thrown through a privy
à toute la çainture, dedens la mer salée.
with all the girdle into the sea salt
Hé Diex, pour coi le fisent si longe definée!
Ah God for why it they-made so long ended
Jamais iceste perte ne sera recouvrée.
Ever this loss not will-be recovered
Perdue est la çainture, en la mer est getée;
Lost is the girdle into the sea it-is thrown
ele valoit d'or fin une tour mesurée.
it was-worth of-gold fine a tower measured

Quant no François l'entendent, saciés ne lor agrée;
When our French it-hear know not them it-pleases
mais bien voient la perte ne sera restorée.
but well they-see the loss not will-be restored
Entr'aus ont la puciele moult bien reconfortée.
Among-them they-have the maiden very well comforted
Li jours est aparus, bele est la matinée;
The day is appeared fair is the morning
paiein ceurent as armes, la pute gent dervée:
pagans run to-the arms the whore folk maddened
ja vauront assalir à la grant tour quarré[e].
already they-will-wish to-assail to the great tower square

Li jours est aparus, li solaus est levés;
The day is appeared the sun is risen
paien ceurent as armes, tost furent adobé.
pagans run to-the arms quickly they-were armed
Li amirans apele Brulant de Monmiré,
The emir calls Brulant of Monmiré
Sortinbran de Connibre, son consillier privé:
Sortibrant of Coimbra his counselor intimate
«Baron, dist l'amirans, quel conseil m'i donrés?
Barons said the-emir what counsel me-therein will-you-give
«Quant li lerres ne vient, mors est et afolés.
When the thief not comes dead he-is and maimed
— Sire, dist Sortinbrans, c'est fine verités;
Lord said Sortibrant it-is pure truth
«faites sonner .I. cor, cele vile assalés.»
make sound a horn that town assail

Et respont l'amirans: «Or tost, si vous hastés.»
And answers the-emir Now quickly so yourselves hurry
Lor oïssiés busines et ces grailes sonner.
Then you-would-have-heard trumpets and these bugles sound
A la tour assalir ont leur engiens menés:
To the tower to-assail they-have their engines led
as fondes lor getoient les gros caillaus quarrés,
with-the slings them they-threw the big pebbles squared
mais [ja] ne lor mesfirent .II. deniers monnaés.
but ever not them they-harmed two pennies minted
François sont en la tour, que tous garisse Dés;
French are in the tower whom all may-protect God
falis lor est li vins et li pains et li blés.
failed them is the wine and the bread and the grain
Les pucielles pallissent à gens cors honnerés,
The maidens grow-pale with noble bodies honored
Floripas se pasma qui moult ot grant biautés;
Floripas herself swooned who very had great beauty
Guis l'en a redrecie, ses nouviaus mariés.
Guy her-thence has raised-up her new married
Lors a l'enfes tel duel à poi n'est forsenés;
Then has the-youth such grief by little not-is out-of-his-senses
il apela François, sels a araisonnés.
he called French so-them he-has addressed
«Baron, ce dist li enfes, vers moi en entendés:
Barons this said the youth toward me thereon attend
«Paien nous ont çaiens en ces murs enserés,
Pagans us have herein in these walls enclosed
«nous n'avonmes vitaille bien a .III. jors passés;
we not-have victuals well it-has three days passed

«ces damoisieles muerent de faim et de lasté;
these damsels die of hunger and of weariness
«se ensi les perdons, il nous ert reprouvé.
if thus them we-lose it to-us will-be reproached
«Par sain Piere l'apostre qui de Diu a les clés,
By saint Peter the-apostle who of God has the keys
«mieus vauroie mes cors fust en .X. lius navrés,
better I-would-wish my body were in ten places wounded
«n'aille querre du pain as loges et as trés
not-I-may-go to-seek of-the bread at-the lodges and at-the tents
«tant c'à ces damoisieles soit lor cuers saolez.
until that-to these damsels be their heart sated
«Issons nous ent là fors, les haubers endossés;
Let-us-go-out ourselves thence there out the hauberks donned
«conquerons la vitaille as boins brans acerés:
let-us-conquer the victuals with-the good blades steeled
«Miels vaut mort à honnor que vivre à tel lasté.»
Better is-worth death with honor than to-live in such weariness
Et respondent François: «Tout ce est verités.
And answer French All this is truth
— Seigneur, dist Floripas, envers moi entendés:
Lords said Floripas toward me attend
«Moult est petit poissans li Diex ù vous créés;
Very is little mighty the God in-whom you believe
«s'euissiés ore tant les nos diex aourés,
if-you-had now so-much the our gods adored
«à menger euissiés et à boire à plenté.
to eat you-would-have and to drink in plenty
— Puciele, dist Rollans, et car les nous moustrés;
Maiden said Roland and so them us show

«se vo Dieu sont si boin que vous ci devisés,
if your Gods are so good as you here devise
«s'il nous puent donner à menger à plenté,
if-they us can give to eat in plenty
«et nous faicent venir de France le barné,
and us make come from France the baronage
«nous l'aouronmes tuit volenters et de grés.»
we it-adore all willingly and with will
Et repont Floripas: «Et par moi le sarés.»
And answers Floripas And by me it you-will-know
Isnelement et tost a saisie les clés,
Swiftly and quickly she-has seized the keys
parmi .I. sousterrin a nos François menés,
through an underground-passage she-has our French led
vint à le signagogue, s'a les huis desbarés.
she-came to the synagogue so-she-has the doors unbarred
Là estoit Tervagans et Apolins levés,
There was Tervagant and Apollo raised
et Margos, et Jupins, et des autres assés;
and Margot and Jupiter and of-the others enough
du plus fin or d'Arrabe estoit cascuns fondés.
of-the most fine gold of-Arabia was each cast
Li jons, li garigaus estoit illuec getés,
The rushes the galingale was there strewn
et la mente et li basmes, qui moult flairoit souef;
and the mint and the balm which very smelled sweet
moult ert grans li tresors qui là ert assamblés.
very was great the treasure which there was assembled
Et dist Guis de Borgoigne: «Baron, or esgardés.
And said Guy of Burgundy Barons now look

«Diex! où fu prins li ors qui ci est assamblés?
God where was taken the gold which here is assembled
«Il n'en a mie tant en la crestientés.
It not-thereof has at-all so-much in the Christendom
«Car pléust ore à Dieu, le roi de maïsté,
So would-please now to God the king of majesty
«Richars tenist Jupin à Rouen, sa cité:
Richard should-hold Jupiter at Rouen his city
«S'en feroit le moustier de sainte Trinité;
So-thereof he-would-make the minster of holy Trinity
«li rois Karles tenist les autres à son tré:
the king Charles should-hold the others at his tent
«De l'or feroit ses hommes manans et asasés;
Of the-gold he-would-make his men wealthy and sated
«et le moustier saint Pierre de Romme, qu'est gasté,
and the minster (of-)saint Peter of Rome which-is wasted
«seroit de l'or des .II. ricement atournés.
would-be with the-gold of-the two richly adorned
— Vassaus, dist Floripas, trop folement parlés,
Vassal said Floripas too foolishly you-speak
«mais criés leur merci et si les aorés.
but cry them mercy and so them adore
— Dame, ce dist Ogiers, moult les ai sermonnés.
Lady this said Ogier much them I-have preached
— Voire, ce dist dans Guis, mais n'iestes escoutés,
Truly this said lord Guy but not-are-you heard
«car il sont endormi: les ex ont tous enflés.»
for they are asleep the eyes they-have all swollen
De Jupin s'approcha, à tere l'a versé.
To Jupiter he-approached to ground him-has overturned

Ogiers fiert si Margot; à tere est adentés.
Ogier strikes so Margot to ground he-is face-down
«Puciele, dist Rollans, moult mauvais diex avés;
Maiden said Roland very bad gods you-have
«de tant c'on les abat n'en est nus relevés.
of so-many that-one them throws-down not-thereof is any raised-again
— Sire, dist Floripas, c'est fine verités;
Lord said Floripas it-is pure truth
«se jamais les aour, mes cors ait mal dehés.
if ever them I-adore my body may-have ill curse
«Or pri je cel Signeur qui en crois fu penés
Now pray I that Lord who on cross was tormented
«et le saintime virge qui le porta en ses lés,
and the most-holy virgin who him carried in her sides
«tout issi voirement comme il fu de lui nés,
all thus truly as he was of her born
«il nous envoit secours de Franche le rengné,
he us may-send succor from France the realm
«et nous doinst à menger par ses saintes bontés.»
and us may-give to eat by his holy goodnesses
Ains qu'ele ait sa parole et ses dis affinés,
Before that-she may-have her word and her sayings ended
li falirent si menbre, ses cuers est tresalés,
her failed her limbs her heart is fainted
sor le marbre se pasme; lors ploura Guis assés.
upon the marble herself she-swoons then wept Guy enough
«Par foi, dist Oliviers, signeur, trop demourés.
By faith said Oliver lords too-much you-delay
«Par icel saint Signeur qui de virge fu nés,
By that holy Lord who of virgin was born

«miels vauroie mes cors fust en .X. lius navrés
better I-would-wish my body were in ten places wounded
«n'aille quere vitaille as loges et as trés.
not-I-may-go to-seek victuals at-the lodges and at-the tents
— Seigneur, ce dist Rollans, itels est mes pensés.»
Lords this said Roland such is my thought
Isnelement et tost ont leur escus combrés,
Swiftly and quickly they-have their shields seized
les brans nus en puins destres, avalent les degrés;
the blades naked in fists right they-descend the steps
venus sont as estaules, s'ont les cevaus trouvés,
come they-are to-the stables so-they-have the horses found
la porte ont desfremé, les pons ont avalés.
the gate they-have unlocked the bridges they-have lowered
Or les conduie Diex, li rois de maïstés.
Now them may-lead God the king of majesty
Anchois que il retournent, i ara caus donnés.
Before that they return there will-have blows given

The Sortie

XII

Naimes refuses to stay as porter, so Thierry and Basin keep the gate while the others ride out. They rout the first pagans and meet Clarion's fifteen thousand, Berart taunting any lover who hangs back, and seize nine pack-horses of bread, wine, venison, and peacocks. At a ford Basin is killed, and Guy of Burgundy is unhorsed, blindfolded, and bound. The French lose the food but what Oliver carries in. Floripas threatens to surrender the tower until Roland promises Guy back, and they eat. Before Balan, Guy names the peers and kills a pagan who strikes him; Sortibrant counsels hanging him before the tower with ten thousand in ambush.

De la grant tor de marbre sont François avalé,
From the great tower of marble are French descended
venu sont à la porte, s'ont les huis desbarez,
come they-are to the gate so-they-have the doors unbarred
le pont ont avalé, ki est et lons et lés.
the bridge they-have lowered which is both long and wide
Rollans, li niés Karlon, a Namlon apelé:
Roland the nephew (of-)Charles has Naimes called
«Sire, vous remanrés o Tieri l'aduré
Lord you will-remain with Thierry the-hardened
«por garder ceste porte tant k'estrons retorné.
for to-guard this gate until that-we-shall-be returned
— Sire, respont li dus, dont ai ge mal dehé,
Lord answers the duke then have I ill curse
«se je suis vos portiers en trestout mon aé.
if I am your porter in all my age
«Pour ce se je sui viex, ne m'aiés en vilté,
For this if I am old not me-may-you-have in contempt

«que je ai les ners durs et le cuer aceré;
for I have the sinews hard and the heart steeled
«si sai bien eslaissier mon destrier sejourné,
so I-know well to-rush my charger rested
«et ferir de l'espée parmi hiaume gemmé.
and to-strike with the-sword through helm jeweled
— Par mon cief, dist Rollans, vous dites verité:
By my head said Roland you say truth
«Avoec moi en venrés, n'en serés trestourné,
With me thence you-will-come not-thence you-will-be turned
«et Tieris remanra, et Basins l'aduré.»
and Thierry will-remain and Basin the-hardened
Quant li baron l'entendent, s'ont le cief encliné;
When the barons it-hear so-they-have the head bowed
de ce qu'il ont oï lor a forment pesé.
of this that-they have heard them has greatly weighed

Quant Teris l'Ardenois a le parole oïe,
When Thierry the-Ardennes-man has the word heard
que Rollans, li niés Karle, de remanoir li prie,
that Roland the nephew (of-)Charles to remain him prays
du mautalent qu'il a tous li sans li formie.
with-the ill-will that-he has all the blood him tingles
Et a dit à Rollant: «Moult pensés grant folie,
And has said to Roland Very you-think great folly
«ki me rouvés remaindre en ceste enfremerie.
who me ask to-remain in this stronghold
— Sire, ce dist Rollans, pour Dieu, le fil Marie,
Lord this said Roland for God the son (of-)Mary

«avoec Basin gardés ceste porte naïe,
with Basin guard this gate born
«que Sarrazin n'i entrent, la pute gent haïe.»
that Saracens not-there enter the whore folk hated
Quant Tieris l'entendi, li cuers li atenrie,
When Thierry it-heard the heart him softened
coureçous et irés toute voies l'otrie.
angered and wrathful (in-)all ways it-be-grants
Li conte sont monté es destriés de Surie,
The counts are mounted on-the chargers of Syria
ki furent as paiens et as Turs de Nubie.
which were to-the pagans and to-the Turks of Nubia
D'armes et de cevaus est la tors bien garnie;
Of-arms and of horses is the tower well furnished
cascuns prinst .I. espiel où l'ensaigne balie.
each took a spear where the-ensign flutters
Parmi le pont aval ont lor voie aquellie;
Through the bridge down they-have their way taken
après aus ont li conte la porte veroillie.
after them have the counts the gate bolted
No baron s'eslaissierent aval la praerie.
Our barons themselves-rushed down the meadow
Damediex les conduie qui tout a en baillie!
Lord-God them may-lead who all has in keeping
Ancui ert la vitaille as paiens calengie.
Today will-be the victuals from-the pagans claimed

Li jours est biaus et clers, ja ert midis passés.
The day is fair and clear already will-be noon passed
Li conte cevaucierent tout contreval les prés,
The counts rode all down-along the meadows
et Turc et Sarrazin cevaucent de tous lés;
and Turks and Saracens ride from all sides
n'i a celui d'aus tous ne soit asséurés.
not-there is he of-them all not may-be assured
Li amirans Balans s'est aval esgardés,
The emir Balan himself-is down looked
il coisi nos François sur les destriés armés;
he spied our French upon the chargers armed
il en a apelés Brulant de Monmiré,
he thereupon has called Brulant of Monmiré
Sortinbrant de Cornuble et des autres assés.
Sortibrant of Coimbra and of-the others enough
«Baron, dist l'amirans, à moi en entendés:
Barons said the-emir to me thereon attend
«Ja cevaucent François, les frains abandonnés;
Already ride French the bridles abandoned
«il se voellent ferir es loges et es trés.
they themselves wish to-strike in-the lodges and in-the tents
«Se il vif nous escapent, il nous ert reprouvé;
If they alive us escape it to-us will-be reproached
«faites sonner nos cors, je cuic trop demorés.»
make sound our horns I think too-much you-delay
Quant paien l'entendirent, e[s] les vous effraés;
When pagans it-heard behold them you frightened
dont oïssiés buisines et cors d'arain sonner.
then you-would-have-heard trumpets and horns of-brass sound

Lors corurent as armes li paien deffaé,
Then ran to-the arms the pagans faithless
et François s'eslaissierent, les frains abandonnés.
and French themselves-rushed the bridles abandoned
Rollans crie: «Monjoie, baron, or i ferés!»
Roland cries Montjoie barons now there strike
Et il si firent [tant] bien les ont encontrés,
And they so did so-much well them they-have met
à boins espiex trencans en ont .C. craventés;
with good spears cutting thereof they-have a-hundred crushed
puis ont saciés des fueres les boins brans acerés.
then they-have pulled from-the sheaths the good blades steeled
Rollans tint Durendal dont li puins fu dorés;
Roland held Durendal whose the hilt was gilded
Sarrazins en detrence les flans et les costés.
Saracens thereby he-cuts-up the flanks and the sides
Cascuns de nos François s'i est bien esprouvés,
Each of our French himself-there is well proven
les premiers ont tous mors et tous desbaretés.
the first they-have all killed and all routed
Atant es Clariun à .XV^{m}. d'armés;
At-that behold Clarion with fifteen-thousand of-armed
niés estoit l'amirant et de sa sereur nés,
nephew he-was (of-)the-emir and of his sister born
en toute Espaigne n'ot Sarrazins plus douté.
in all Spain not-was Saracen more feared

Moult fu fors la bataille et li caple sont grief;
Very was strong the battle and the hackings are grievous
atant es vous poignant Clariun le guerier,
at-that behold you spurring Clarion the warrior
et sont en sa compaigne .XV^{m}. chevalier.
and are in his company fifteen-thousand knights
Rollans a escrié Berart de Mondidier,
Roland has called-to Berart of Montdidier
et Guion de Borgoigne, et le Danois Ogier:
and Guy of Burgundy and the Dane Ogier
«Pour Diu, or du bien faire, nobile chevalier!
For God now to-the well doing noble knights
«Querons que les pucieles éussent à mengier.»
Let-us-seek that the maidens might-have to eat
Rollans trait Durendal, si broce le destrier,
Roland draws Durendal so spurs the charger
amont parmi son elme ala ferir Tempier;
above through his helmet he-went to-strike Tempier
trestout l'a pourfendu enfresi el braier.
all him-has cloven as-far-as in-the belt
De cel caup s'effraerent li glouton losengier;
By that blow were-frightened the gluttons flattering
aussi fuient Rollant comme aloe esprevier.
thus flee Roland as lark sparrowhawk
Adonc s'est escriés Berart de Mondidier:
Then himself-is cried-out Berart of Montdidier
«Or penst cil du bien faire qui vorra dosnoier,
Now may-think he of-the well doing who will-wish to-court
«en chambre sous courtines acoler et baisier;
in chamber beneath curtains to-embrace and to-kiss

«qui velt estre mauvais n'a soing de l'aprocier,
who wishes to-be bad not-has care of the-approaching
«que .I. mauvais puet bien .II. vaillans enpirier.»
for one bad can well two valiant worsen
Cele parole fist nos barons enhaitier.
That word made our barons hearten
Dont véissiés nos contes sor paiens desrengier;
Then you-would-have-seen our counts upon pagans charge
des mors et des navrés font la tere jonchier.
with-the dead and with-the wounded they-make the ground strew
Mais se Jhesu n'en pense, ne lor ara mestier,
But if Jesus not-thereof thinks not them will-have use
que Sarrazin s'asanlent à chens et à millier;
for Saracens themselves-gather by hundreds and by thousands
tant en i a venu, nus ne les puet prisier.
so-many thereof there has come anyone not them can reckon

Moult est grans li estours, dolereus et mortés.
Very is great the battle grievous and deadly
Paien sont estourmi as loges et as trés;
Pagans are stirred at-the lodges and at-the tents
en peu d'eure en i ot plus de .XX^{m}. armés.
in little of-hour thereof there were more than twenty-thousand armed
Et François s'en repairent bielement et souef,
And French themselves-thence return fairly and gently
les brans en lor puins diestres, à boins coutiaus letrés.
the blades in their fists right with good knives lettered
Une aventure avint dont Diex soit aorés:
An adventure happened whereof God be adored

au repairier qu'il firent ont .IX. soumiers trovez,
at-the returning that-they made they-have nine packhorses found
qui tuit erent carcié de char et de clarés,
which all were loaded with meat and with spiced-wines
de pain et de vin viés y ot à grant plentés,
of bread and of wine old there was in great plenty
venison i avoit et boins paons lardés.
venison there was and good peacocks larded
Les Turs qui les gardoient ont moult tost decopez,
The Turks who them guarded they-have very quickly cut-down
puis ont tost devant aus les soumiers aroutez.
then they-have quickly before them the packhorses set-on-the-road
Dus Namles les conduist et l'Escos Guillemers,
Duke Naimes them led and the-Scot Guilemer
et Rollans va devant et li autres barnés.
and Roland goes before and the other baronage
Et Sarrazin lor vienent qui les ont escriés.
And Saracens them come who them have cried-at
Li baron lor retornent les destriers abrievés;
The barons them turn-back the chargers quick
cui ataignent à coup tout a son tans usé.
whom they-reach with blow all has his time used
Or n'i ot Sarrazin, ne Persan, ni Escler,
Now not-there was Saracen nor Persian nor Slav
qui entr'aus s'enbatissent, tant les ont redoutés.
who among-them themselves-would-thrust so-much them they-have feared
Devant s'en sont venu à l'issue d'un gués;
Before themselves-thence they-are come to the-issue of-a ford
iluec fu li estours et fors et adurés;
there was the battle both strong and hardened

i leur lancent sajetes et bons dars enpenés.
they them hurl arrows and good darts feathered
Li dus Basins i fu ilueques mors jetés,
The duke Basin there was there dead thrown
et Aub[e]ris ses fiex est sor lui arestés.
and Aubri his son is upon him stopped
Là guencist Oliviers et Rollans l'adurés,
There turns Oliver and Roland the-hardened
li quens Guis de Borgoigne et Ogiers l'alosés.
the count Guy of Burgundy and Ogier the-renowned
Et paien les angoissent environ de tous lés;
And pagans them press around from all sides
as ars trucoirs les ont devant aus enversés.
with-the bows Turkish them they-have before them overturned
Sarrazin lor escrient: «Glouton, n'i garirés.»
Saracens them cry Gluttons not-there you-will-be-safe
Quant l'entent li quens Guis, envers aus est tornés,
When it-hears the count Guy toward them he-is turned
mais ains qu'il i ferist, li est maus encontrez;
but before that-he there should-strike him is ill met
desous lui est ocis ses destriers sejournés.
beneath him is killed his charger rested
Li quens caï à tere; ains qu'il fust relevés,
The count fell to ground before that-he were risen
l'ont Sarrazïn saï, de tous lés fu combrés;
him-have Saracens seized from all sides he-was gripped
de son cief li osterent son vert heaume gemmé,
from his head him they-took-off his green helm jeweled
d'une ensaigne de paile li ont les ex bendés,
with-an ensign of silk him they-have the eyes bound

par deriere le dos les puins estrois noés.
by behind the back the fists tight knotted
Li quens reclaime Dieu, le roi de maïsté:
The count invokes God the king of majesty
«Ahi! Karles, biaus oncles, jamais ne me venrés.»
Ah Charles fair uncle ever not me you-will-see
Dist li rois Clarions: «Pour noient regretés;
Said the king Clarion For nothing you-lament
«à l'amirant Balant serés vous presentés,
to the-emir Balan will-be you presented
«hui vous gardera on, demain pendus serés.»
today you will-guard one tomorrow hanged you-will-be
Et respont li quens Guis: «Se Diex plaist, vous mentez.»
And answers the count Guy If God please you lie
François voient Guion qui si est encombrés;
French see Guy who so is burdened
s'il en ont duel et ire, ja mar le meskerrés.
if-they thereof have grief and wrath ever ill it you-will-doubt
Ils laissierent la proie, si ont les pons passés,
They left the prey so they-have the bridges crossed
mais li quens Oliviers fu moult bien pourpensés;
but the count Oliver was very well bethought
.III. paons a saisis et .III. pains buletés
three peacocks he-has seized and three loaves sifted
et plain barel de vin, atant s'en est tornés.
and full cask of wine at-that himself-thence he-is turned
Et paien les angoissent, moult les ont apressez;
And pagans them press much them they-have harried
entresci à la porte les ont ferant menés.
until to the gate them they-have striking led

Là guencissent li conte, moult en ont d'asfolés.
There turn the counts much thereof they-have of-maimed
Plus d'une grant ruée ont paien reculés,
More than-a great charge they-have pagans driven-back
arriere s'en repairent, si ont les pons levés,
back themselves-thence they-return so they-have the bridges raised
et ont de la grant porte les huis clos et barez.
and have of the great gate the doors closed and barred
Rollans descent à pié, dolans et abosmés,
Roland dismounts on foot grieving and downcast
et Ogiers li Danois et li autres barnés.
and Ogier the Dane and the other baronage
De la vitaille s'est Oliviers destoursés;
Of the victuals himself-is Oliver unloaded
il ne le rendist pas pour l'or de .X. cités.
he not it would-render at-all for the-gold of ten cities
Atant es Floripas, la fille l'amiré;
At-that behold Floripas the daughter (of-)the-emir
ù k'ele voit Rollant, tost l'a araisonné:
there where-she sees Roland quickly him-has addressed
«Sire, ù est li quens Guis, mes noviaus mariés?
Lord where is the count Guy my new married
«Quant je ne le voi, lasse! où est il donc alés?
When I not him see alas where is he then gone
«Avoec vous le menastes, rendre le me devés.
With you him you-led give-back him me you-must
— Bele, ce dist Rollans, certes, perdu l'avés;
Fair-one this said Roland certainly lost him-you-have
«paien l'enmainent prins as loges et as trez.»
pagans him-lead-away taken to-the lodges and to-the tents

Quant l'entent Floripas, tout a le sanc mué,
When it-hears Floripas all she-has the blood changed
.IIII. fois se pasma sus le marbre listé;
four times herself she-swooned upon the marble banded
et Rollans l'en redrece quant assés a plouré.
and Roland her-thence raises when enough she-has wept

Quant la puciele fu de pamisons levée,
When the maiden was from swoons risen
à sa vois qu'ele ot clere s'est en haut escriée:
with her voice that-she had clear herself-is on high cried
«Baron, par cel Signeur qui fist ciel et rousée,
Barons by that Lord who made heaven and dew
«se je ne rai Guion, dont doi estre espousée,
if I not have-again Guy to-whom I-must be wedded
«je rendrai ceste tour ains demain l'ajornée;
I shall-render this tower before tomorrow the-dawn
«pour tout l'or de cest mont n'en seroie tensée.
for all the-gold of this world not-thereby I-would-be protected
«Haï! sainte Marie, rouïne couronnée,
Ah holy Mary queen crowned
«ja devoie je estre au baron mariée,
already was I to-be to-the baron married
«et en saintismes fons bautissie et levé[e]!
and in most-holy font baptized and raised
«Lasse! ceste amistés a moult courte durée.
Alas this friendship has very short lasting
«Diex, tenés moi en sens, je serai ja dervée.»
God hold me in sense I shall-be already maddened

A iceste parole est la bele pasmée.
At this word is the fair-one swooned
Quant vint de pamissons, si s'est moult dementée:
When she-came from swoons so herself-is much lamented
«Diex! or ai je le faim et le soif oubliée,
God now have I the hunger and the thirst forgotten
«de quoi je ai .III. jours itel noise menée.»
for which I have three days such noise made
Rollans voit la puciele estainte et esplourée,
Roland sees the maiden fainted and tearful
moult grant pités l'en prent, si l'a araisonnée;
very great pity him-thereof takes so her-has addressed
doucement li a dit: «Taissiés vous, bele née;
sweetly her has said Be-silent you fair born
«mix voel je que ma chars soit en .X. lius troée
better wish I that my flesh be in ten places holed
«que demain ne vous rende Guion ains l'avesprée.»
than tomorrow not you I-render Guy before the-evening
Quant l'entent Floripas, au pié l'en est alée;
When it-hears Floripas at-the foot him-thereof is gone
li niés le roi de France l'en a sus relevée.
the nephew (of-)the king of France her-thence has up raised

«Dame, ce dist Rollans, or ne vous dementés,
Lady this said Roland now not yourself lament
«se Dieu plaist et son nom, le vostre ami raurez.
if God please and his name the your friend you-will-have-again
— [Belle, dist Olivier], à moi en entendés;
Fair-one said Oliver to me thereon attend

«pour plaint ne pour doel faire, riens n'i gaaignerés.
for lament nor for grief to-make anything not-there you-will-gain
«Tier jour a ne mengasmes, c'est fine verités,
Third day it-is not we-ate it-is pure truth
«ne les gentis pucieles que vous ici véés;
nor the noble maidens whom you here see
«jou ai ici vitaille, baron, or en prenés:
I have here victuals barons now thereof take
«Se aviemes mengié, mix maintenrons assés.
If we-had eaten better we-shall-hold-out enough
— Compains, [ce dist Rollans], Diex en soit aürés;
Companion this said Roland God thereof be adored
«or alons donc mengier puisque vous le volés.»
now let-us-go then to-eat since you it wish
Ou palais en monterent tous les amples degrez,
Into-the palace thereto they-mounted all the ample steps
à la table s'asierent, si ont les huis barés,
at the table themselves-seated so they-have the doors barred
et les franques pucieles avoec aus lés à lés;
and the noble maidens with them side by side
de boire et de mengier est cascuns assasés.
of drinking and of eating is each sated
Et l'amirans Balans est repairiés as trés;
And the-emir Balan is returned to-the tents
devant lui fu quens Guis de Borgoigne amenés.
before him was count Guy of Burgundy brought
Du dos li fu ostés li blans haubers safrés;
From-the back him was taken-off the white hauberk saffroned
il est estains et pailes et tous descoulourés,
he is faint and pale and all discolored

qu'i n'ot mangié de pain bien a .III. jours passez.
for-he not-had eaten of bread well it-has three days passed
Moult par fu bien fournis et de cors bien mollés;
Very much he-was well built and of body well shaped
n'ot si boin chevalier desci en Balegués.
not-was so good knight as-far-as in Balegué
L'amirans li demande par moult ruiste fiertés:
The-emir him asks with very violent pride
«Diva, comm' as tu nom? garde ne me celés.»
Come-now how hast thou name take-care not me hide
Et respont li varlés: «Ja n'orrés verités;
And answers the young-man Soon thereof-you-will-hear truth
«on m'apele Guion, de Borgoigne fui nés,
one me-calls Guy of Burgundy I-was born
«et fils d'une des filles au duc Millon d'Aingler,
and son of-one of-the daughters of-the duke Milon of-Angers
«cousin germain Rollant, qui tant fait à douter.»
cousin german (of-)Roland who so-much makes to fear
Et respont l'amirans: «Je te connois assés;
And answers the-emir I thee know enough
«il a plus de .V. mois aconplis et passés
it has more than five months accomplished and passed
«que li cuers de ma fille s'est à toi atournés.
that the heart of my daughter herself-is to thee turned
«Je sai bien qu'ele t'aime plus ç'omme qui soit nés.
I know well that-she thee-loves more than-man who may-be born
«Par toi ai ge mes hommes perdus et afolés,
By thee have I my men lost and maimed
«et ma grant tour de mar et mes palais listés.
and my great tower of sea and my palaces banded

«Certes, se nel me rens, tu seras afolés.
Certainly if not-it me thou-render thou wilt-be maimed
«Ki sont cil de laiens? garde ne me celés.»
Who are those of therein take-care not me hide
Et respont li varlés: «Jel vous dirai assés;
And answers the young-man I-it you shall-tell enough
«li quens Rollans i est et Oliviers li bers,
the count Roland there is and Oliver the baron
«Berars de Mondidier et l'Escos Guillemers,
Berart of Montdidier and the-Scot Guilemer
«[et Ogiers li Danois] et Aubris li menbrés,
and Ogier the Dane and Aubri the renowned
«et Tieris l'Ardenois et Richars l'alosés,
and Thierry the-Ardennes-man and Richard the-renowned
«et Joffroi l'Angevins et Namles li barbés;
and Geoffrey the-Angevin and Naimes the bearded
«Basins estoit onsimes, que vous ocis avés,
Basin was eleventh whom you killed have
«et je sui li douzimes que en prison tenés;
and I am the twelfth whom in prison you-hold
«mais se Dieu plaist et Karle, moult chier le comperrés.»
but if God please and Charles very dear it you-will-pay
Quant l'entent l'amirans, à poi n'est forsenés.
When it-hears the-emir by little not-is out-of-his-senses
.I. Sarrazin se drece qui ot nom Safarés,
A Saracen himself raises who had name Safaré
et hauce son puing destre qui fu gros et quarrés,
and raises his fist right which was big and square
fiert le comte Guion en travers sur le nés;
strikes the count Guy in across upon the nose

li sans vermaus li est en contreval versés.
the blood red him is in down poured
Quant le voit li quens Guis, tous est d'ire alumés,
When it sees the count Guy all he-is with-wrath lit
il ne se tenist mie, pour estre desmenbrés,
he not himself would-hold at-all for to-be dismembered
que maintenant ne fust vengiés, tous desarmés.
that at-once not were avenged all disarmed
Son puing li a senestre ens es ceveus mellés,
His fist him he-has left in in-the hair tangled
il a haucié le destre, de ferir entesés,
he has raised the right of striking intent
si li assist u col com s'il i fust plantés,
so him he-set on-the neck as if-it there were planted
tout li fraint et quassa le maistre os moellez;
all him he-broke and shattered the master bone marrowed
li bers estort son caup, si l'a jus enversé.
the baron wrenches his blow so him-has down overturned
Quant le voit l'amirans, à poi n'est forsenés;
When it sees the-emir by little not-is out-of-his-senses
à hautes vois s'escrie: «Cest glouton me prendés.»
with high voice himself-cries This glutton me take
Et Sarrazin li salent environ de tous lés,
And Saracens him leap around from all sides
que de puins, que de piés, li ont maint cops donnés;
what with fists what with feet him they-have many-a blow given
tous li est deronpus ses bliaus gironné.
all him is torn his tunic gored
Li amirans s'escrie: «Gardés ne l'ociés.
The emir himself-cries Take-care not him-kill

— Sire, dient paien, si com vous commandés.»
Lord say pagans so as you command
A Guion de Borgoigne ont bien les puins noés.
To Guy of Burgundy they-have well the fists knotted
Li amirans apele Brulant de Monmirés,
The emir calls Brulant of Monmiré
Sortinbrant de Connibre et des autres assés:
Sortibrant of Coimbra and of-the others enough
«Baron, dist l'amirans, quel conseil me donnés
Barons said the-emir what counsel me you-give
«de ce François prison pour cui sui si irés?
of this French prisoner for whom I-am so angered
— Sire, dist Sortinbrans, bien est se vous volés;
Lord said Sortibrant well it-is if you wish
«volés vous la tour prendre et ce palais listé?
wish you the tower to-take and this palace banded
— Oïl, dist l'amirans, plus que om qui soit nés.
Yes said the-emir more than man who may-be born
— Sire, dist Sortinbrans, consaus vous ert donnés.
Lord said Sortibrant counsel to-you will-be given
«Tost et isnelement .X^{m}. Turs mandés,
Quickly and swiftly ten-thousand Turks summon
«et soient fervestu es destriers sejournés;
and let-them-be iron-clad on-the chargers rested
«puis faites unes fourques lever sur ces fossez,
then make a gallows raise upon these ditches
«voiant cels de la tour, ce baron i pendés.
in-sight-of those of the tower this baron there hang

«Et je sai les François tant à desmesurés
And I know the French so-much to-be immoderate
«que il isteront fors si que vous les venrés;
that they will-come out so as you them will-see
«et vous aiés vos hommes el bruillet aprestés:
and you may-have your men in-the copse prepared
«Tost arons les François et prins et atrapés.
Quickly we-shall-have the French both taken and trapped
«Ensi les porrés prendre, si vous en vengerés.
Thus them you-will-be-able to-take so yourself thereby you-will-avenge
— Par foi, dist l'amirans, si soit con dit avés;
By faith said the-emir so be-it as said you-have
«ensi sera il fait puisque vous le loés.»
thus will-be it done since you it advise

The Gallows

XIII

Balan hides ten thousand Turks in the copse under Clarion and Tournefier and raises gallows for Guy. Floripas, threatening to leap from the tower, returns the knights' horses and Oliver's Hauteclere, and each rides out wearing the crown of thorns over his helmet. Roland routs the hangmen, kills Tournefier, and frees Guy; rather than starve in the tower, the barons fight on and break through to Balan's tent, bringing back fifteen pack-horses of food and the body of Basin. Brulant warns Balan that the eleven are the flower of France, and Balan nearly strikes him. The engineer Mabon builds a bridge over hurdles, the pagans win the bailey, and the maidens arm to defend the tower.

Li amirans Balans ne se vaut plus targier;
The emir Balan not himself wished more to-delay
.Xᵐ. Turs a fait moult bien apareillier.
ten-thousand Turks he-has made very well equip
Li amirans les fait ou bruillet enbuissier,
The emir them makes in-the copse ambush
à Clarium les baille et au roi Tournefier.
to Clarion them he-entrusts and to-the king Tournefier
Puis a fait unes fourkes sor lez fossés drecier. 3470
Then he-has made a gallows upon the ditches raise
A .XXX. Sarrazins a fait Guion baillier,
To thirty Saracens he-has made Guy deliver
ki l'enmainent batant de bastons de pumier;
who him-lead-away beating with cudgels of apple-tree
en maint lieu par la car li font le sanc raier.
in many-a place through the flesh him they-make the blood stream
Guion vont une corde entour le col lacier;
Guy they-go a rope around the neck to-lace

enfresi que as fourkes ne vaurent delaier.
until that to-the gallows not they-wished to-delay
Et Guis reclaime Diu, le vrai justicier,
And Guy invokes God the true judge
k'il ait merci de s'ame, or en a grant mestier:
that-he may-have mercy on his-soul now thereof he-has great need
«Hé! barnage de Franche, car me venés aidier;
Ah baronage of France so me come to-help
«se vous me laissiés pendre, moult ferez que lainier.»
if you me let hang much you-will-do as coward
Et Rollans, li niés Karle, s'est alé apoier
And Roland the nephew (of-)Charles himself-is gone to-lean
à une des fenestres du grant palais plenier,
at one of-the windows of-the great palace full
et resgarde sous lui contreval le gravier,
and looks below him down-along the strand
vit les fourkes drecies d'enjouste le fossier.
he-saw the gallows raised beside the ditch
Il en a apelé le preu conte Olivier
He thereof has called the valiant count Oliver
et les autres barons, cui Diex gart d'encombrier:
and the other barons whom God guard from-ill-luck
«Baron, ce dist Rollans, moult me puis merviller;
Barons this said Roland much me I-can marvel
«ne sai que paien pensent, li cuvert avresier,
not I-know what pagans think the villains adversaries
«mais je voi unes fources desus cel pui drecier.
but I see a gallows upon that hill raise
— Sire, ce dist dus Namles, mentir ne vous en quier,
Lord this said duke Naimes lie not to-you thereof I-seek

«il voelent Guion pendre et au vent baloier.
they wish Guy to-hang and in-the wind to-swing
«Véés le là tout nu, i l'on fait despoullier;
See him there all naked they him-have made strip
«se tost nel secourons, sus le venrés sacier.»
if quickly not-him we-succor up him you-will-see pull
Quant Rollans l'entendi, le sens cuida cangier.
When Roland it-heard the sense he-thought to-change
Atant es Floripas qui les oï plaidier;
At-that behold Floripas who them heard plead
quant ele vit les fources, n'i ot que esmaier.
when she saw the gallows not-there was but dismay
«Que ferés vous, fait ele, nobile chevalier?
What will-do you says she noble knights
«Lairés vous dant Guion devant vous escillier?
Will-leave you lord Guy before you destroy
«Par icel saint apostre qui tout [a] à baillier,
By that holy apostle who all has to keep
«s'il i muert, tous li mons ne vous puet respitier
if-he there dies all the world not you can respite
«que je de ceste tour ne me lais tresbucier.»
that I from this tower not myself may-let tumble
Devant les piés Rollant se va agenoullier,
Before the feet (of-)Roland herself she-goes to-kneel
les piés li commencha anbedeus à baisier:
the feet him she-began both to kiss
«Sire niés Karlemaine, pour Diu vous voel proiier,
Lord nephew (of-)Charlemagne for God you I-wish to-pray
«va mon ami secourre qui je voi travillier.
go my friend to-succor whom I see torment

«Jou rendrai à cascun son boin courant destrier,
I shall-render to each his good running charger
«qui sont en une croute .XV. jours a très er;
which are in a crypt fifteen days it-has since yesterday
«Auteclere rendrai au boin conte Olivier.»
Hauteclere I-shall-render to-the good count Oliver
Rollans s'est escriés: «Or de l'aparellier!»
Roland himself-is cried Now to the-preparing
Lors véissiés ces contes ces heaumes relacier,
Then you-would-have-seen these counts these helms lace-again
et ces espées çaindre, ces escus enbracier.
and these swords gird these shields grasp
De la tor avalerent li vassal droiturier;
From the tower descended the vassals righteous
et Floripas lor va les cevaus fors sacier,
and Floripas them goes the horses out to-pull
o lui ses damoisieles où il n'ot qu'ensigner.
with her her damsels in-whom it not-had what-to-teach
Cascun monte el ceval par le doré estrier.
Each mounts on-the horse by the gilded stirrup
Diex aït à Guion, qui tout puet consillier;
God may-help to Guy who all can counsel
se tost n'est secourus, jamais n'ara mestier.
if quickly not-he-is succored ever not-he-will-have need

«Signeur, ce dist Rollans, vers moi en entendez:
Lords this said Roland toward me thereof attend
«Nous ne sommes que .X. de chevalier menbrés,
We not are but ten of knights renowned

«et paien ont grant force as loges et as trés;
and pagans have great force at-the lodges and at-the tents
«pour amour Dieu vous pri qu'ensanble vous tenés.
for love (of-)God you I-pray that-together yourselves you-hold
«Cascuns soit bien de lances garnis et conréez,
Each be well with lances furnished and arrayed
«li uns gart toudis l'autre en boines loiautez,
the one guard always the-other in good loyalties
«se nus de nous i ciet, que tost soit relevés,
if any of us there falls that quickly he-be raised
«ne pour mort ne pour vie gardés ne vous falés;
neither for death nor for life take-care not yourselves fail
«se ensi ne le faites, ja n'en repai[r]erés.
if thus not it you-do ever not-thence you-will-return
«Et je sera[i] estake, à moi vous raliés,
And I shall-be stake to me yourselves rally
«de quel part que je viegne, tost me retrouverés;
from what side that I may-come quickly me you-will-find
«tant com li brans me dure, boin garant i arez.»
so-long as the blade me lasts good warrant there you-will-have
Et li baron respondent: «Si que vous commandés;
And the barons answer So as you command
«or soit hui Diex de glore nostre boins avouez!
now may-be today God of glory our good protector
— Signeur, dist Floripas, par foi, trop demourés;
Lords said Floripas by faith too-much you-delay
«ja sera Guis pendus se vous nel secourés.»
already will-be Guy hanged if you not-him succor
En sa canbre s'en va son escrin deffremer,
Into her chamber herself-thence she-goes her chest to-unlock

la couronne aporta dont Diex fu couronnés,
the crown she-brought with-which God was crowned
cascun le mist ou cief, sour son heaume gemmé.
each it put on-the head upon his helm jeweled
Estes vous nos François issi asséurés;
Behold you our French thus assured
ne redoutent paien .II. deniers monnaés.
not fear pagans two pennies minted
As caïnes de fer ont les pouns avalés,
By-the chains of iron they-have the bridges lowered
bielement s'en issirent, n'en est nus effréez,
fairly themselves-thence they-went-out not-thereof is any frightened
devers [le bois] se traient, tout contreval les prez.
toward the wood themselves they-draw all down-along the meadows
Et Floripas la bele, cui Diex croisse bontés,
And Floripas the fair whom God may-increase goodness
a les pons sus saciés et les portaus barés.
has the bridges up pulled and the portals barred
Et paien sont as fources, cui tous confonde Dés;
And pagans are at-the gallows whom all may-confound God
à Guion de Borgoigne ont les .II. puins noés,
to Guy of Burgundy they-have the two fists knotted
la corde entour le col, et bien les ex bendés.
the rope around the neck and well the eyes bound
Paien crient le hui, ja fust amont levés,
Pagans cry the hue already he-would-be up raised
quant Rollans vint poignant, qui lor a escriés:
when Roland came spurring who them has cried-at
«Cuvert, mar le baillastes, moult cier le comperrez!»
Villains ill him you-took very dear it you-will-pay

Quant paien l'entendirent, e[s] les vous effraés,
When pagans it-heard behold them you frightened
que tous li plus hardis est en fuies tournés; 3550
that all the most bold is in flight turned
tous seus est li quens Guis sous les fources remez.
all alone is the count Guy beneath the gallows remained
Rollans point Valantin par andeus les costés,
Roland spurs Valantin by both the sides
[et Oger Broyefort, qui de courre est hastez];
and Ogier Broiefort which in running is quick
les paiens ont enclos entr'aus et les fossez,
the pagans they-have enclosed between-them and the ditches
de .XXX. en ont les .XX. moult tost desbaretez. 3555
of thirty thereof they-have the twenty very quickly routed
Paien sont desbuissié fors du bruillet ramé,
Pagans are unambushed out of-the copse branching
Tournefier vint devant sur le mul afeutré.
Tournefier came before upon the mule caparisoned
Et Rollans et li autre, qui Diex croisse bonté,
And Roland and the others whom God may-increase goodness
ont les paiens atains entr'aus et les fossez.
have the pagans reached between-them and the ditches
Et paien lor escrient: «Cuvert, n'i duerés; 3560
And pagans them cry Villains not-there you-will-last
«le pendu l'amirant trestout coi nous lairés.
the hanged-man (of-)the-emir all quiet to-us you-will-leave
«Venés le vous rescoure? avoec pendu serés.»
Come him you to-rescue with-him hanged you-will-be
Quant Rollans l'entendi, à peu n'est forsenés,
When Roland it-heard by little not-is out-of-his-senses

il a trait Durendal, vers lui est galopés.
he has drawn Durendal toward him he-is galloped
Et li paiens le fiert com vassaus adurés;
And the pagan him strikes as vassal hardened
l'escu li a percié ki fu d'or painturés.
the-shield him he-has pierced which was with-gold painted
Tant fu fors li haubers n'est rompus ne fausez;
So-much was strong the hauberk not-is broken nor pierced
enfresci que as puins est li espius froés.
as-far-as that to-the fists is the spear shattered
Ains que li paiens soit guencis ne trestournés,
Before that the pagan be swerved nor turned
l'a Rollans si feru parmi l'iaume gemmé,
him-has Roland so struck through the-helm jeweled
li cercles ne la coife n'i vaut .II. aus pelés;
the circlet nor the coif not-there is-worth two garlics peeled
le Sarrazin pourfent jusqu'au neu du baudré.
the Saracen he-cleaves as-far-as-to-the knot of-the baldric
Entresci que as fources n'est li quens arestés;
Until that to-the gallows not-is the count stopped
à Guion de Borgoigne a les ex desbendés,
to Guy of Burgundy he-has the eyes unbound
les liens li detrence, s'a les puins desnoés,
the bonds him he-cuts so-he-has the fists unknotted
le ceval li presente, et Guis est sus montés.
the horse him he-presents and Guy is upon mounted
«Cousin, ce dist Rollans, près de moi vous tenés,
Cousin this said Roland near of me yourself hold
«tant que vous soiés d'armes garnis et conréés.
until that you may-be with-arms furnished and arrayed

— Biaus sire, ce dist Guis, si que vous commandés.»
Fair lord this said Guy so as you command

Sarrazin esperonnent et li cris est levés.
Saracens spur and the cry is raised

Là commence .I. estour tant fort et adurés,
There begins a battle so strong and hardened

mainte lance i fu frainte et mains escus troés,
many-a lance there was broken and many-a shield holed

et mains puins et mains piés i véissiés coper;
and many-a fist and many-a foot there you-would-have-seen cut

du sanc as Sarrazins i fu grans la plentés.
of-the blood of-the Saracens there was great the plenty

Rollans fiert .I. paien qui ot nom Tempestés;
Roland strikes a pagan who had name Tempesté

en trespassant li a le cief du bus sevré.
in passing him he-has the head from-the trunk severed

Rollans s'est escriés: «Cousin, c'or vous armés;
Roland himself-is cried-out Cousin so-now yourself arm

«véés ci beles armes, moult tost vous conréés.»
see here fair arms very quickly yourself array

De Rollant fu moult bien li vassaus Guis combrés.
By Roland was very well the vassal Guy equipped

Quant Guis fu à ceval, ne fu pas alentés;
When Guy was on horse not was at-all slowed

à nos barons escrie: «Signeur, c'or i ferés,
to our barons he-cries Lords so-now there strike

«je monst[r]erai paiens se je sui escapés.»
I shall-show pagans if I am escaped

A iceste parole e[s] les esvertués.
At this word behold them strengthened

Plus d'un arpent de tere ont paiens reculés;
More than-an acre of ground they-have pagans driven-back
mout i ot d'abatus, de mors et de navrés.
much there was of-thrown-down of dead and of wounded
Mais Sarrazin s'adoubent as loges et as trés;
But Saracens themselves-arm at-the lodges and at-the tents
de .Xᵐ. paiens fu li pas estoupés.
by ten-thousand pagans was the pass stopped

Moult fu fors la bataille et li caple sont fier;
Very was strong the battle and the hackings are fierce
bien i fierent François, li vassal droiturier.
well there strike French the vassals righteous
Rollans tint Durendal à bons coutiaus d'acier,
Roland held Durendal with good edges of-steel
les barons apela, cui Dix gart d'encombrier:
the barons he-called whom God guard from-ill-luck
«Venés avant, baron, ne vous caut d'eslongier;
Come forward barons not you care to-withdraw
«vés Sarrazins venir, plus sont de .X. millier.
see Saracens come more they-are than ten thousand
«Bien voi je que fuirs ne nous ara mestier;
Well see I that fleeing not us will-have use
«ne reculés vous pas, mais pensés d'avancier.
not draw-back you at-all but think of-advancing
«Se nous jusc' à cel pont nous poiens plaisoier,
If we as-far-as to that bridge ourselves could fight
«nous ne les douterons valissant .II. deniers.
we not them shall-fear worth two pennies

— [Sire, ce dist Gui l'enfes, là sus n'a que mengier];
Lord this said Guy the-youth there up not-there-is what to-eat
«[se nous estion ore en ce palais planier],
if we were now in this palace full
«de fain nous convenroit mourir et baillier.
of hunger us it-would-behoove to-die and to-languish
«Par la foi que je doi au baron saint Ricier,
By the faith that I owe to-the baron saint Riquier
«je aim mix çà aval sor paien caplier
I love better here down upon pagans to-back
«k'en cele tor de fain mourir et baillier.
than-in that tower of hunger to-die and to-languish
«Se Dix à icest jour nous velt à mort jugier,
If God on this day us wishes to death to-judge
«en boin gré le souffrons comme boin chevalier.
in good will it let-us-suffer as good knights
— Par foi, moult a bien dit, dist li Danois Ogiers,
By faith very he-has well said said the Dane Ogier
«dehait ait ne s'ira ja tantost essaier.»
curse may-have-he not himself-will-go ever at-once to-try
Floripas la courtoise s'est alée apoiier
Floripas the courteous herself-is gone to-lean
à une des fenestres du grant palais plenier,
at one of-the windows of-the great palace full
o lui ses damoisieles où il n'ot qu'enseignier.
with her her damsels in-whom it not-had what-to-teach
La bele regarda contreval le gravier;
The fair-one looked down-along the strand
quant ele vit Guion, n'i ot qu'esléechier.
when she saw Guy not-there was but-rejoicing

A sa vois qu'ele ot haute commencha à hucier:
With her voice that-she had high she-began to shout
«Amis Guis de Borgoigne, ira ge vous baisier?
Friend Guy of Burgundy shall-go I you to-kiss
«Dehait ait cui en caut, cels s'en puet corecier.
Curse may-have-he whom thereof it-matters those themselves-thereof can anger
«Se je vif, par saint Piere à cui je voel proier,
If I live by saint Peter to whom I wish to-pray
«encor ert l'amirans mon pere en vo dangier.
yet will-be the-emir my father in your power
— Avés oï? baron, dist li Danois Ogier.
Have-you heard barons said the Dane Ogier
«Certes, pour tel puciele se doit on bien aidier;
Certainly for such maiden himself must one well help
«miels [voil] morir que n'aille ja Courtain essaier;
better I-wish to-die than not-I-may-go ever Curtana to-try
«de ferir vous envi, Berart de Mondidier.»
at striking you I-challenge Berart of Montdidier
Lors s'en vont li baron en l'estour caploier;
Then themselves-thence go the barons into the-battle to-hack
là péussiés véoir l'estour recommencier.
there you-could see the-battle begin-again
Quel part que Rollans vait, fait les rens clarier;
What side that Roland goes he-makes the ranks thin
aussi le fuient tuit com l'aloe esprevier.
even-so him flee all as the-lark sparrowhawk
Li quens Guis de Borgoigne lait courre le destrier,
The count Guy of Burgundy lets run the charger
si tint l'espaie ou puing qui fu roi Tournefier;
so he-held the-sword in-the fist which was (of-)king Tournefier

amont parmi son hiaume ala ferir Tempier,
above through his helm he-went to-strike Tempier
trestout le pourfendi entresci c'au braier.
all him he-cleft as-far-as that-to-the belt
«Cousin, ce dist Rollans, or vous voi bien aidier;
Cousin this said Roland now you I-see well help
«par mon cief, bien savés ces paiens manecier.
by my head well you-know these pagans to-threaten
«Bien venist la puciele as murs esbanoier;
Well would-come the maiden to-the walls to-amuse-herself
«certes, bien le devés acoler et baisier.»
certainly well her you-must embrace and kiss

Moult fu grans la bataille, longement a duré;
Very was great the battle long it-has lasted
bien i fierent François, n'i ot nul deporté.
well there strike French not-there was any spared
Le fille l'amirant lor a haut escrié:
The daughter (of-)the-emir them has high cried
«Baron, de la vitaille pensés, pour l'amour Dé.»
Barons of the victuals think for the-love (of-)God
Oliviers l'entendi, s'a Rollant apelé:
Oliver it-heard so-he-has Roland called
«Certes, cele puciele ai oï bien parler,
Certainly that maiden I-have heard well speak
«que de nostre preu faire nous a amonnesté.
who of our profit to-make us has admonished
— Par foi, ce dist Rollans, je l'ai bien escouté;
By faith this said Roland I it-have well heard

«dehet ait ne s'en paine puis qu'ele ara menbré.
curse may-have-he not himself-thereof takes-pains since that-she will-have reminded
«Monjoie! Diex aïe!» S'a le ceval hurté,
Montjoie God help So-he-has the horse spurred
et no baron le suient courant tout abrievé.
and our barons him follow running all hastening
Tant a au branc d'acier Sarrazins demené
So-much has with-the blade of-steel Saracens handled
que par force a le voie et les pas destoupé.
that by force he-has the way and the passes unblocked
Si com no baron vinrent, sont Turc desbareté;
So as our barons came are Turks routed
jusqu'au tré l'amirant n'i ot regne tiré.
as-far-as-to-the tent (of-)the-emir not-there was rein drawn
Au repairier qu'il firent lor est bien encontré:
At-the returning that-they made them is well met
.XV. soumiers trouverent de vitaille trousé,
Fifteen packhorses they-found with victuals loaded
de pain, de vin, de car, de viande, de blé,
of bread of wine of meat of food of grain
que l'amirans de Cordres envoie l'amiré.
which the-emir of Córdoba sends (to-)the-emir
Les Turs qui les caçoient ont moult tost decopé;
The Turks who them drove they-have very quickly cut-down
volentiers les aquellent li vassal aduré.
willingly them take-up the vassals hardened
Dus Namles de Baiviere les a devant guiés,
Duke Naimes of Bavaria them has before guided
et Tieris l'Ardenois o les grenons mellés,
and Thierry the-Ardennes-man with the mustaches grizzled

et Rollans va deriere, et li autres barnés.
and Roland goes behind and the other baronage
Cil soustienent grans fais, grant paine ont enduré;
Those sustain great burdens great pain they-have endured
enfresci à la porte n'i ot regne tiré.
until to the gate not-there was rein drawn
Le duc Basin de Lengres ont illuec mort trové;
The duke Basin of Langres they-have there dead found
entre lor bras le lievent, laiens l'en ont porté.
between their arms him they-raise therein him-thence they-have carried
Les soumiers ont laiens tous mis à sauveté,
The packhorses they-have therein all put in safety
puis ont close la porte et le pont suus levé.
then they-have closed the gate and the bridge up raised
Enfresi c'à .II. mois n'aront mais povreté;
Until that-to two months not-they-will-have more poverty
ne rendront mais la tor pour homme qui soit nez.
not will-they-render more the tower for man who may-be born
Sel saura Karlemaines, li fors rois coronnés,
If-it will-know Charlemagne the strong king crowned
si lez venra secoure o son rice barné.
so them will-come to-succor with his rich baronage
L'amirans fu as tentes, qui ot le cuer iré;
The-emir was at-the tents who had the heart angered
il en apela tost Brulant de Monmiré,
he thereof called quickly Brulant of Monmiré
Sortinbrant de Cornuble, son consillier privé:
Sortibrant of Coimbra his counselor intimate
«Baron, dist l'amirans, moult m'avés mal mené;
Barons said the-emir very me-you-have ill led

«or ont la tor garnie et de pain et de blé.
now they-have the tower furnished both with bread and with grain
«Se le set Karlemaines, mal nous est encontré;
If it knows Charlemagne ill to-us is met
«il i venra à s'ost, jou sai de verité;
he there will-come with his-host I know of truth
«se il passe Mautrible, mal sommes encanté.
if he crosses Mautrible ill we-are enchanted
«Quel le porrai je faire? moult sui en grant pensé.
What it shall-be-able I to-do very I-am in great thought
— Sire, dist Sortinbrans, je vous lo en verté,
Lord said Sortibrant I you counsel in truth
«que trestout cil de l'ost soient ja assanblé
that all those of the-host be soon assembled
«et garni de bataille, fervesti et armé;
and furnished for battle iron-clad and armed
«tout entour cele tour soient beffroi levé,
all around that tower be belfries raised
«à l'asalir le tour soient .M. cor sonné.
at the-assailing the tower be a-thousand horns sounded
«Li François de laiens seront espoenté,
The French of therein will-be frightened
«els et la tor prendrés par vive poesté.
them and the tower you-will-take by living power
— Sortinbrans, dist Brulans, or vous voi assoté;
Sortibrant said Brulant now you I-see besotted
«ce ne sont ore mie fel vilain amusé;
these not are now at-all felon churls amused
«la flors i est de Franche, tout le plus alosé.
the flower there is of France all the most renowned

«Connissiés vous Rollant au courage aduré,
Know you Roland with-the heart hardened
«et le conte Olivier, qui tant a de fierté,
and the count Oliver who so-much has of pride
«ki le roi Fierabras a conquis et maté?
who the king Fierabras has conquered and mated
«Par Mahom, ce sont il, on le m'a bien conté,
By Mahomet these are they one it me-has well told
«que nous en amenames loié, les ex bendé.
whom we thence led bound the eyes bandaged
«S'i est li quens Berars qui moult nous a grevé,
So-there is the count Berart who much us has grieved
«et Tieris l'Ardenois o le grenon mellé,
and Thierry the-Ardennes-man with the mustache grizzled
«.I. viellart, .I. cenu de moult grant cruauté,
an old-man a hoary-one of very great cruelty
«qui plus a de .M. hommes mordris et estranlés
who more has than a-thousand men murdered and strangled
«en la forest d'Ardane où il a conversé;
in the forest of-Ardennes where he has dwelt
«et Ogiers li Danois, et Namles li barbés,
and Ogier the Dane and Naimes the bearded
«Richars de Normendie au courage aduré,
Richard of Normandy with-the heart hardened
«qui cacha l'amirant devant Romme ens el pré,
who chased the-emir before Rome in in-the meadow
«et navra ens el cief, à peu ne l'ot tué;
and wounded in in-the head by little not him-had killed
«et dans Guis de Borgoigne, [qui ocist Fausabré].
and lord Guy of Burgundy who killed Fausabré

«Encore i a des autres que je n'ai pas nommé;
Yet there are of-the others whom I not-have at-all named
«François ne sont pas gent, anchois sont vif maufé:
French not are at-all folk rather they-are living devils
«N'en a lassus que .XI. de chevaliers membré.
Not-thereof there-are up-there but eleven of knights renowned
«Rollans, li niés Karlon, a le cors si faé,
Roland the nephew (of-)Charles has the body so enchanted
«ne redoute cop d'arme .I. denier monnaé.
not he-fears blow of-arm a penny minted
«Souvent nous contralient et cacent par le pré,
Often us they-harm and chase through the meadow
«et vivent tout du nostre; n'i a bone gardé.
and live all of-the ours not-there is good guard
«S'il estoient tel .C. en cel palais listé,
If-they were such a-hundred in that palace banded
«fuir nous convenroit par force du regné.
flee us it-would-behoove by force from-the realm
«Lor diex veille pour aus, moult les a bien gardez;
Their god watches for them very them has well guarded
«mais li nostre dieu sont caitif et enivré:
but the our gods are wretched and drunk
«Ne se pueent aidier pieça ne furent né.
Not themselves can help long-since not they-were born
— Brulans, dist l'amirans, or avés trop parlé;
Brulant said the-emir now you-have too-much spoken
«fuiés de devant moi, trop i avés esté.»
flee from before me too-much there you-have been

.I. baston a saisi, si li éust rué,
A cudgel he-has seized so him he-would-have hurled
quant li rois Sortinbrans li a des puins osté.
when the king Sortibrant him has from-the fists taken

«Sire, dist Sortinbrans, laissiés vostre tenchon,
Lord said Sortibrant leave your quarrel
«faites sonner vos cors, cele tor assalonz;
make sound your horns that tower let-us-assail
«n'i dueront François, li encriemé felon.» 3730
not-there will-last French the dreaded felons
Et respont l'amirans: «Je l'otroi, par Mahom.»
And answers the-emir I it-grant by Mahomet
Lors oïssiés buisines et ces cors de laiton,
Then you-would-have-heard trumpets and these horns of brass
et Sarrazins venir à si très grant fuison,
and Saracens come in so very great abundance
couvert en sont li pré une liue environ.
covered thereby are the meadows a league around
L'amirans fist venir l'engignéour Mabon; 3735
The-emir made come the-engineer Mabon
cil a fait .I. engien, itel ne vit nus hon:
he has made an engine such not saw any man
par desus grande cloies a fait drecier .I. pont.
by above great hurdles he-has made raise a bridge
Dont oïssiés grant noise et moult grant huision,
Then you-would-have-heard great noise and very great uproar
Sarrazins assalir à force et à bandon;
Saracens assail with force and at abandon

tout ont conquis le ban jusc'au maistre donjon.
all they-have conquered the bailey as-far-as-to-the master keep
Et François se deffendent, irié comme lion,
And French themselves defend angered as lions
getent pieres et fus sur le geste Mahon.
they-throw stones and fire upon the kin (of-)Mahomet
Les pucieles ne furent ilueques pas garchon;
The maidens not were there at-all knaves
cascune avoit vestu .I. hauberc fremillon,
each had donned a hauberk shimmering
et lacié en son cief .I. vert elme réom.
and laced on her head a green helmet round
I n'i a Sarrazin de tant fiere fachon,
It not-there is Saracen of so fierce fashion
se une des pucieles le consuit à bandon,
if one of-the maidens him reaches at abandon
que ne l'abaice mort aussi comme .I. gaignon.
that not him-she-throws-down dead even as a mastiff
Floripas la courtoisse en apela Guion:
Floripas the courteous thereupon called Guy
«Amis, c'or me baisiés ains que nous i muirons.
Friend so-now me kiss before that we there die
— Volentiers, dist li quens, puisque il vous est bon.»
Willingly said the count since it to-you is good
Tuit armé s'entrebaisent, quel virent li baron;
All armed each-other-they-kiss which saw the barons
moult en maine grant joie Rollans, li niés Karlon.
much thereof makes great joy Roland the nephew (of-)Charles

The Assault

XIV

The engineer's Greek fire is quenched by Floripas with camel's milk and vinegar. When stones run short, she opens her father's treasure, and the French hurl gold plates down on the pagans, who stop to gather them; Balan ends the assault, cursing Mahomet. While the emir sups, the barons sally, and Roland carries off Balan's nephew Espaulart across his saddle; Naimes keeps him alive for an exchange. Richard of Normandy claims the message to Charles by the terms of his fief, but the bridges are watched for two months, until a sortie while Balan is hawking lets him through. His horse founders on a hill, and Clarion, warned by Brulant, arms to pursue.

Moult fu grans li assaus, bien en doit on parler.
Very was great the assault well thereof must one speak
L'engignierres a fait ses engiens aprester, 3755
The-engineer has made his engines prepare
si que il puet très bien et venir et aler.
so that he can very well both come and go
Dont véissiés l'assaut trestout renouveler,
Then you-would-have-seen the-assault all renew
sajetes et quarriaus comme faucon voler.
arrows and quarrels as falcon fly
Li engignieres prent moult haut à escrier:
The engineer takes very high to cry
«Amirans, rices sire, fai tes hommes oster; 3760
Emir rich lord make thy men withdraw
«je te donrai la tour ains qu'il soit avespré.
I thee shall-give the tower before that-it be evening
«.L^{m}. Turc en soient tost armé,
Fifty-thousand Turks thereof be quickly armed

«ki soient bien conré et legier baceler.»
who may-be well arrayed and light bachelors
Ce respont l'amirans: «Bien le voel créanter,
This answers the-emir Well it I-wish to-grant
«alés i vous tou seus, ses faites adouber.»
go there you all alone so-them make arm
Li paiens s'en torna, n'i vot plus demourer,
The pagan himself-thence turned not-there he-wished more to-stay
.L^{m}. Turs fait d'une part tourner,
fifty-thousand Turks he-makes to-one side turn
ki ont rices escus et legiers pour porter;
who have rich shields and light for carrying
Sortinbrans de Cornuble les vait devant guier.
Sortibrant of Coimbra them goes before to-guide
L'engignieres s'en tourne, qui Dix puist mal donner,
The-engineer himself-thence turns whom God may ill give
et a fait à cascun .I. pic d'acier porter.
and has made to each a pick of-steel carry
Entresci c'à la tour ne vaurent arester.
Until that-to the tower not they-wished to-stop
Puis a fait l'engignieres fu grigois aporter,
Then has made the-engineer fire Greek bring
devant la tour le fait et esprendre et jeter;
before the tower it he-makes both kindle and throw
la piere art et bruist si que le fist flanber;
the stone burns and roars so that it he-made blaze
de la plus maistre estage esprendent li piler.
from the most master story catch-fire the pillars
Quant François l'ont véu, n'i ot qu'espoenter,
When French it-have seen not-there was but-fear

et dist li us à l'autre: «Cis fait à redouter;
and said the one to the-other This makes to fear
«rendre nous convenra, près sommes d'afoler.
render us it-will-behoove near we-are of-destruction
— Signeur, dist Floripas, ne vous estuet douter;
Lords said Floripas not you behooves to-fear
«nous n'avons c'une mort entre nous à passer.»
we not-have but-one death between us to pass
Du lait de la camoille lor courut aporter,
Of-the milk of the camel them she-ran to-bring
et avoec de l'aisil s'a fait tout destrenper,
and with-it of the-vinegar so-she-has made all mix
par devant nos François l'a fait ou fu jeter;
by before our French it-she-has made on-the fire throw
erraument fu estains, il ne puet plus durer.
straightway was quenched it not can more last
Quant le voit l'amirans, du sens quide derver.
When it sees the-emir from-the sense he-thinks to-go-mad
«Sire, dist Sortinbrans, ne vous en quier celer,
Lord said Sortibrant not from-you thereof I-seek to-hide
«tout ce fait Floripas, vostre fille au vis cler.
all this does Floripas your daughter with-the face bright
— Voire, dist l'amirans, bien me veut affoler,
Truly said the-emir well me she-wishes to-maim
«mais ançois le ferai trestoute desmenbrer.
but before her I-shall-make all dismember
— Sire, dist Sortinbrans, faites vos cors sonner,
Lord said Sortibrant make your horns sound
«ja ert prinse la tor, que il n'ont que ruer.
already will-be taken the tower for they not-have what to-throw

— Or tost, dist l'amirans, vous i convient aler.»
Now quickly said the-emir you there it-behooves to-go
Sortinbrans de Cornubre s'en va as murs ester;
Sortibrant of Coimbra himself-thence goes at-the walls to-stand
dont commença l'assaus du tout renouveler.
then began the-assault of-the all to-renew
Lors oïssiés buisines et cors d'arain sonner,
Then you-would-have-heard trumpets and horns of-brass sound
et Turs et Sarrazins et glatir et uler.
and Turks and Saracens both yelp and howl
Plus menu vont sajetes que noif ne puet voler;
More thickly go arrows than snow — can fly
dont véissiés perrieres et grans quarriaus jeter,
then you-would-have-seen stone-throwers and great quarrels throw
à ces haus pis d'acier et ferir et hurter;
with these high picks of-steel both strike and batter
les quarriaus en abatent et font esquarteler.
the blocks thereof they-throw-down and make split
Quant François l'ont véu, n'i ot k'espoenter,
When French it-have seen not-there was but-fear
et dist li uns à l'autre: «Ne poons plus durer;
and said the one to the-other Not we-can more last
«ja verrés ceste tour et caïr et verser.
already you-will-see this tower both fall and overturn
— Baron, dist Floripas, trop vous vous amatés;
Barons said Floripas too-much you yourselves dishearten
«ceste tours est moult forte, ne vous estuet douter.
this tower is very strong not you it-behooves to-fear
«Laiens a fait mes peres son tresor assambler;
Therein has made my father his treasure gather

«tant y a plates d'or nus nes porroit nombrer;
so-many there are plates of-gold any not-them could count
«desci à .XV. jours puet li assaus durer,
until to fifteen days can the assault last
«ne vous fauront les plates de fin or à geter.
not you will-fail the plates of fine gold to throw
«Cascuns de nous en puet plain geron aporter,
Each of us thereof can full lap bring
«ausi comme de pieres les en puet on ruer.
just as of stones them thence can one hurl
— Dame, ce dist Rollans, moult faites à loer.»
Lady this said Roland much you-make to praise
Li quens Guis de Borgoigne le courut acoler.
The count Guy of Burgundy her ran to-embrace
Lors le vait le puciele au grant tresor mener.
Then him goes the maiden to-the great treasure to-lead
Il méismes en porte, qui qu'en doie peser.
He himself thence carries to-whom-ever thereby it-may weigh
Souvent les véissiés et venir et aler,
Often them you-would-have-seen both come and go
et sur la gent paiene menuement ruer;
and upon the folk pagan thickly hurl
qui bien en est ferus n'a talent de gaber.
who well therewith is struck not-has desire of jesting
Quant paien voient l'or à tere roueler,
When pagans see the-gold to ground roll
au requellir entendent, l'assaut laissent ester,
to-the gathering they-attend the-assault they-let be
à grans haces d'acier se vont escerveler.
with great axes of-steel themselves they-go to-brain

Tels reçut le mar d'or qui ne le luit porter.
Such received the mark of-gold who not it was-allowed to-carry
Quant le voit l'amirans, le sens cuide derver;
When it sees the-emir the sense he-thinks to-lose
à sa vois qu'il ot clere commencha à crier:
with his voice that-he had clear he-began to cry
«Baron, franc chevalier, laissiés l'asaut ester;
Barons noble knights let the-assault be
«ja perdrai mon tresor qui tant ai fait garder.
already I-shall-lose my treasure which so-much I-have made guard
«Mar le laissa Mahon, par mon cief, effondrer;
Ill it let Mahomet by my head sink
«se je le tieng as puins, je le ferai plourer:
if I him hold in-the fists I him shall-make weep
«Dehait ait ore dix qui ne se fait douter.
Curse may-have now god who not himself makes fear
— Sire, dist Sortinbrans, ne le devés blasmer,
Lord said Sortibrant not him you-must blame
«car en tout cest afaire n'a il coupes, li ber;
for in all this affair not-has he faults the baron
«se il est endormis, n'en fait pas à blasmer:
if he is asleep not-for-it is-he at-all to blame
«Longuement a villié por le tresor garder.
Long he-has watched for the treasure to-guard
«François sont moult larron, si li ont fait enbler;
French are very thieves so him they-have made steal
«bien li devés, biau sire, ceste fois pardonner.»
well him you-must fair lord this time pardon
L'amirans se repent, qui n'a soing de gaber,
The-emir himself repents who not-has care of jesting

l'assaut a fait laissier, car près ert d'avesprer,
the-assault he-has made leave for near it-was of-evening
et il et si baron sont assis au souper.
and he and his barons are seated at-the supper

Li amirans Balans est assis au mengier,
The emir Balan is seated at-the eating
dolens et courechous, n'ot en lui c'aïrier.
grieving and angered not-there-was in him but-anger
Et François sont lassus u grant palais plenier;
And French are up-there in-the great palace full
de mengier et de boire se pueent aaisier,
of eating and of drinking themselves they-can ease
si ont beles pucieles, si veulent donoier.
so they-have fair maidens so they-wish to-court
Rollans, li niés Karlon, s'est alés apuier
Roland the nephew (of-)Charles himself-is gone to-lean
à une des fenestres du grant palais plenier,
at one of-the windows of-the great palace full
et coisi l'amirant qui séoit au mengier;
and spied the-emir who sat at-the eating
les François apela, qui Dix gart d'encombrier:
the French he-called whom God guard from-ill-luck
«Signeur, ce dist Rollans, moult nous puet anoier
Lords this said Roland much us can grieve
«que l'amirans Balans siet en pais au mengier;
that the-emir Balan sits in peace at-the eating
«or seroit grans barnages qui li feroit laissier.
now would-be great prowess who him should-make leave

— Par foi, ce dist li quens, or de l'aparellier.»
By faith this said the count now to the-preparing
Bielement s'en issirent, bien se seurent gaitier.
Fairly themselves-thence they-went-out well themselves they-knew to-watch
L'amirans les perchoit, bien les vit cevaucier,
The-emir them perceives well them he-saw ride
d'ire et de mautalent cuide vis erragier.
with-wrath and with ill-will he-thinks alive to-go-mad
Espaulart de Nubie a apelé premier:
Espaulart of Nubia he-has called first
«Biaus niés, dist l'amirans, courés vous haubergier;
Fair nephew said the-emir run yourself to-hauberk
«je cuit François feront no mengier reffroidier:
I think French will-make our eating grow-cold
«Je les voi ja venir, pensés de l'esploitier.
I them see already come think of the-speeding
— Sire, dist li paiens, [bien fait à octroyer].»
Lord said the pagan well it-makes to grant
Espaulars s'adouba, n'i vaut plus atargier,
Espaulart himself-armed not-there he-wished more to-delay
isnelement et tost es[t] montés ou destrier,
swiftly and quickly he-is mounted on-the charger
prit l'espée et le dart, n'i vaut lance baillier.
he-took the-sword and the dart not-there he-wished lance to-take
Si homme le sivirent près de .IIII. millier.
His men him followed near of four thousand
Espaulars vint avant, le trait à un arcier,
Espaulart came forward the shot of an archer
en sa main tint le dart par le noiel d'ormier;
in his hand he-held the dart by the knob of-fine-gold

Rollant, le niés Karlon, a apelé premier.
Roland the nephew (of-)Charles he-has called-out first
Li Turs estent le dart, qui bien se sot aidier,
The Turk stretches the dart who well himself knew to-help
fiert le conte Rollant devant à l'encontrier,
strikes the count Roland before at the-meeting
desous la blouque d'or li a l'escu percié.
beneath the boss of-gold him he-has the-shield pierced
Damedieu le gari, [en] car nel puet touchier.
Lord-God him protected in flesh not-him it-can touch
Quant Rollans l'a véu, le sens cuide cangier,
When Roland it-has seen the sense he-thinks to-change
vait ferir le paien, ne le veut esparnier,
goes to-strike the pagan not him he-wishes to-spare
amont parmi son hiaume, de l'espée d'acier,
above through his helm with the-sword of-steel
que lui et le ceval a fait jus tresbucier.
that him and the horse he-has made down tumble
Li paiens fu moult preus, bien se set redrecier;
The pagan was very valiant well himself he-knows to-raise
il a traite l'espée dont li pons fu d'ormier.
he has drawn the-sword whose the hilt was of-fine-gold
Mais Rollans l'aprocha, qui le courage ot fier,
But Roland him-approached who the heart had fierce
au coler l'a saisi du blanc hauberc doublier.
by-the collar him-he-has seized of-the white hauberk double
Li quens fu de grant force, moult bien se sot aidier;
The count was of great strength very well himself he-knew to-help
par devant lui le couke sur le col du destrier,
by before him him he-lays upon the neck of-the charger

ariere s'en repaire, n'i vaut plus delaier.
back himself-thence he-returns not-there he-wished more to-delay
Quant l'amirans le voit, le sens cuide cangier;
When the-emir it sees the sense he-thinks to-change
à sa vois hautement commencha à hucier:
with his voice loudly he-began to shout
«Poigniés avant, signeur, n'aiés soing d'atargier;
Spur forward lords not-have care of-delaying
«se mon neveu enporte, moult par serés laignier.»
if my nephew he-carries-off very much you-will-be cowards
Donc véissiés paien après aus desrengier.
Then you-would-have-seen pagans after them charge
Mais li baron de France lor sont à l'encontrier,
But the barons of France them are at the-meeting
plus de .XXX. en ont mors as espées d'acier.
more than thirty thereof they-have killed with-the swords of-steel
Moult i sueffrent grant fais li baron droiturier;
Much there suffer great burden the barons righteous
des mors et des navrés font la tere joncier.
with-the dead and with-the wounded they-make the ground strew
Durement cevaucierent les prés et le gravier,
Hard they-rode the meadows and the strand
desci au maistre pont ne vaurent atargier.
until to-the master bridge not they-wished to-delay
Li niés le roi de Franche i entra tous premiers,
The nephew (of-)the king of France there entered all first
si tenoit le paien ne se pooit aidier;
so he-held the pagan not himself could help
li prince vont après, qui Dix gart d'encombrier,
the princes go after whom God guard from-ill-luck

après aus font les pons et la porte sacier,
after them they-make the bridges and the gate pull
là dedens descendirent sous .I. amandelier.
there within they-dismounted beneath an almond-tree

Or sont nostre François lassus à garandie;
Now are our French up-there in safety
avoec aus ont mené Espaulart de Nubie,
with them they-have led Espaulart of Nubia
à Floripas le baillent, la bele, l'escevie.
to Floripas him they-give the fair-one the-slender
Quant ele l'a véu, ne puet muer ne rie.
When she him-has seen not can help — laugh
Premier en apela Richart de Normendie:
First thereof called Richard of Normandy
«Signeur, ce dist li dus, ne vous mentirai mie,
Lords this said the duke not you I-shall-lie at-all
«nous sommes ci enclos en ceste tour antie;
we are here enclosed in this tower ancient
«je sai bien que au loing n'i garironnes mie.
I know well that at-the long not-there we-shall-be-safe at-all
«Car mandons à Karlon et secours et aïe.»
So let-us-send to Charles both succor and help
Dist Namles de Baiviere: «J'oi parler de folie;
Said Naimes of Bavaria I-hear speak of folly
«n'a si hardi chaiens qui ce message die.
not-there-is so bold herein who this message may-tell
«Vous véés de paiens toute tere jonchie;
You see with pagans all land strewn

«se nus en i aloit, n'enporteroit la vie.
if any thereof there went not-would-carry-off the life
«De l'aler est noiens, c'est parole falie,
Of the-going it-is nothing it-is word failed
«car mais, se Diex n'en pense, n'i averons aïe.
for more if God not-thereof thinks not-there we-shall-have help
— Signeur, dist Floripas, ne vous esmaiés mie;
Lords said Floripas not yourselves dismay at-all
«mar douterés paiens vallissant une allie.
ill you-will-fear pagans worth a sorb-berry
«Chaiens a .V. pucieles de moult grant signourie;
Herein there-are five maidens of very great lordship
«je ne sai plus que dire: cascuns praigne s'amie,
I not know more what to-say each take his-love
«tant que nous i serons, menerons boine vie.
so-long as we there shall-be we-shall-lead good life
— Certes, ce dist Rollans, dit avés courtoisie;
Certainly this said Roland said you-have courtesy
«ains ne vi mais puciele de si grant signourie.»
ever not I-saw more maiden of so great lordship
A iceste parole sont no gent esbaudie.
At this word are our folk heartened

Or sont nostre François sus el palas pavé.
Now are our French up in-the palace paved
Espaulart de Nubie ont avoec aus mené;
Espaulart of Nubia they-have with them led

à Floripas le mainent, si li ont demandé
to Floripas him they-lead so her they-have asked
d'ont il est, de quel gent et de quel parenté.
whence he is of what folk and of what kindred
«Signeur, dist la puciele, je vous di par verté,
Lords said the maiden I you tell by truth
«il est fiels de m'antain et niés à l'amiré,
he is son of my-aunt and nephew to the-emir
«rices hom est à force, s'a d'avoir grant plenté.
rich man he-is at force so-he-has of-wealth great plenty
«Se or voliés mon pere faire son cuer iré,
If now you-wished my father to-make his heart angered
«soient à ce paien tout li menbre copé.
let-be of this pagan all the limbs cut
— Par mon cief, ce dist Namles, ja ne sera pensé,
By my head this said Naimes ever not will-be thought
«ançois le garderons trestout à sauveté.
rather him we-shall-guard all in safety
«[Si .I. de nos estoit ne pris ne atrapé,
If one of us were either taken or trapped
«por cestui l'arion quite et à sauveté].»
for this-one him-we-would-have quit and in safety
Et respondent François: «Vous dites verité.»
And answer French You say truth
Et dist Tieris d'Ardane: «Moult ai le cuer iré
And said Thierry of-Ardennes Very I-have the heart angered
«que nous serons chaiens tous jours mais enseré;
that we shall-be herein all days more enclosed
«je sai bien longuement n'i porrons mais durer.
I know well long not-there we-shall-be-able more to-last

«Car mandonmes Karlon, le fort roi couronné,
So let-us-send-to Charles the strong king crowned
«qu'il nous viegne secourre o son rice barné.»
that-he us may-come to-succor with his rich baronage
Dist Ogiers li Danois: «Or avés bien parlé.
Said Ogier the Dane Now you-have well spoken
«Par la foi que vous doi, n'a çaiens si ossé
By the faith that you I-owe not-there-is herein so daring
«qui cest message port Karlon, nostre avoé.
who this message may-carry (to-)Charles our lord
— Si fera, dist Rollans, il est tout esgardé;
So he-will-do said Roland it is all decided
«le matin mouverai ains qu'il soit [adjourné].
the morning I-shall-set-out before that-it be dawned
— Sire, ce dist dus Namles, merci, pour amour Dé;
Lord this said duke Naimes mercy for love (of-)God
«se paien le savoient et li Turc deffaé,
if pagans it knew and the Turks faithless
«ja puis ne seri[e]mes cremu ne redouté;
ever after not would-we-be dreaded nor feared
«tant com nous vous avons soumes asséuré.»
so-long as we you have we-are assured
Dist Guillemers l'Escot: «Je ira[i] par verté.
Said Guilemer the-Scot I shall-go by truth
— Mais je, ce dist Berars, se il est esgardé.»
But I this said Berart if it is decided
Et dist Guis de Borgoigne: «Or n'en soit plus parlé,
And said Guy of Burgundy Now not-thereof be more spoken
«que g'irai ou message, se il est esgardé.»
for I-shall-go on-the message if it is decided

Et respont Floripas: «Ja ne sera pensé,
And answers Floripas Ever not will-be thought
«ains remanrés chaiens trestout à ssauveté,
rather you-will-remain herein all in safety
«si porrés vostre amie baisier et acoller.»
so you-will-be-able your love to-kiss and to-embrace
Dist Richars li Normans: «Tous vous ai escouté;
Said Richard the Norman All you I-have heard
«ja savés vous, signeur, je suis de grant aé,
already know you lords I am of great age
«j'ai .I. fil de ma fame gent et de grant bonté:
I-have a son by my wife noble and of great goodness
«Se je vois ou message et j'ai le cief caupé,
If I go on-the message and I-have the head cut
«cil tenra après [moi], se Dix plaist, l'ireté.
he will-hold after me if God please the-inheritance
«Quant Karles de ma terre me vaut le don donner,
When Charles of my land me wished the gift to-give
«je nel vau mie prendre, ce saciés de verté,
I not-it wished at-all to-take this know of truth
«fors par .I. convenent qui furent devisé:
except by a covenant which were devised
«Se il me venoit sers qui fust d'autre regné,
If it me came serf who were of-other realm
«puis k'éust en ma tere .I. seul an conversé,
after that-he-had in my land one single year dwelt
«seroit il tous jours frans par droite néeté.
would-be he all days free by right birth
«Après icelui don me fu autre donné:
After that gift me was other given

«S'estiemes en castel ou en mur enserré,
If-we-were in castle or in wall enclosed
«et on éust message semons et esgardé,
and one had messenger summoned and decided
«ce fust mes cors méismes, tel don m'a il donné,
this were my body itself such gift me-has he given
«se anchois ne l'avoie guerpi et refusé.»
if before not it-I-had quitted and refused
Et dist Namles: «G'i fui, là i fu affié;
And said Naimes I-there was there it was pledged
«vous l'arés volentiers se il vous vient en gré.»
you it-will-have willingly if it you comes in pleasure
Et respondi Richars: «Forment l'ai desiré.
And answered Richard Greatly it-I-have desired
— Sire, ce dist Rollans, quant sur vous est torné,
Lord this said Roland when upon you it-is turned
«or voel que il nous soit plevi et affié;
now I-wish that it us be pledged and assured
«que ja ne tarderés pour vent ne pour oré,
that ever not you-will-delay for wind nor for storm
«n'en ville c'une nuit ne serés sejourné,
nor-in town but-one night not you-will-be stayed
«se n'avés vostre cors de malaige grevé,
if not-you-have your body with sickness grieved
«u prisons ne vous tient, ensi est devisé.
or prison not you holds thus it-is devised
— Sire, ce dist Richars, ensi ert créanté.
Lord this said Richard thus it-will-be granted

— Or soit, ce dist Rollans, entre vous esgardé
Now be-it this said Roland among you decided
«comment vous i porrés ceste grant ost passer,
how you there will-be-able this great host to-pass
«que de Turs ne soiés véus ni esgardés. 3985
that by Turks not you-be seen nor looked-at
— Par foi, ce dist Richars, ja n'orrés verité:
By faith this said Richard soon thereof-you-will-hear truth
«Le matinet, à l'aube, quant il ert ajourné,
The morning at dawn when it will-be dawned
«nous en istrons là fors sor nos cevaus armés,
we thence shall-go-out there out upon our horses armed
«si les irons ferir desci au maistre tré;
so them we-shall-go to-strike as-far-as to-the master tent
«quant il entenderont à vous, li deffaé, 3990
when they will-attend to you the faithless
«je m'en tornerai lors, que bien sai le regné.
I myself-thence shall-turn then for well I-know the realm
«Se Diex me veut aidier par la soie bonté,
If God me wishes to-help by the his goodness
«Karlon vous amerrai et son rice barné.»
Charles to-you I-shall-bring and his rich baronage
Quant li baron l'entendent, s'ont de pité plouré.
When the barons it-hear so-they-have from pity wept

«Signeur, ce dist Richars, ne vous estuet douter; 3995
Lords this said Richard not you it-behooves to-fear
«se Dix me veut aidier qui tout a à ssauver,
if God me wishes to-help who all has to save

«et je puisse cest ost et ce païs passer,
and I may this host and this country pass
«et le pont de Mautrible, qui tant fait à douter,
and the bridge of Mautrible which so-much makes to fear
«le secours amerrai, bien le vous puis jurer.»
the succor I-shall-bring well it to-you I-can swear
Et respondent François: «Jhesu vous puist sauver!»
And answer French Jesus you may save
Ensi ont li baron de ce laissié ester.
Thus have the barons of this let be
Li jours va à declin, si prent à avesprer;
The day goes to decline so it-takes to grow-evening
la nuit gaita Rollans et Oliviers li bers,
the night watched Roland and Oliver the baron
entresci c'al demain qu'i prist à ajourner.
until that-to-the morrow that-it took to dawn
François misent les seles, si se [vont] adouber;
French put the saddles so themselves they-go to-arm
quant sont aparellié, es cevaus sont monté.
when they-are prepared on-the horses they-are mounted
Mais il ne s'en issisent pour les menbres coper,
But they not themselves-thence would-go-out for the limbs to-cut
que l'amirans Balans a fait les pons garder,
for the-emir Balan has made the bridges guard
et jour et nuit i sont plus de .X^{m}. Escler.
and day and night there are more than ten-thousand Slavs
Quant François l'ont véu, n'ot en aus k'aïrer;
When French it-have seen not-there-was in them but-anger
moult anuie Richart quant ne s'en puet aler.
much grieves Richard when not himself-thence he-can go

Or sont nostre François sus el palais pavés.
Now are our French up in-the palace paved
Cascune nuit se gaitent, les haubers endossez,
Each night themselves they-watch the hauberks donned
puis i furent .II. mois acomplis et passés
then there were two months accomplished and passed
ançois c'onques Richars se soit d'iluec tournés,
before that-ever Richard himself be from-there turned
enfreci c'à .I. jour que vous dire m'orrés,
until that-to a day which you to-say me-will-hear
que l'amirans Balans est en riviere alés.
that the-emir Balan is to-the river gone
Oisiaus et volatisses ot prins ce jor assés;
Birds and fowls he-had taken that day enough
le jour fu as herberges grans solas demenés;
the day was at-the lodgings great pleasure made
li gaitemens du pont adonc fu oubliés.
the watching of-the bridge then was forgotten
François sont en la tour, s'ont lor cors conraés,
French are in the tower so-they-have their bodies arrayed
as chaïnes de fer ont lor pons avalés,
by-the chains of iron they-have their bridges lowered
puis issent de la porte belement, lés à lés.
then they-go-out from the gate fairly side by side
Et li amirans s'est fervestus et armés,
And the emir himself-is iron-clad and armed
ses paiens en apele, durement s'est hastés;
his pagans thereof he-calls hard himself-is hastened
d'assalir à la tour s'est or trop oubliés.
of-assailing at the tower himself-is now too-much forgotten

Dont oïssiés buisines et ces grailes sonner;
Then you-would-have-heard trumpets and these bugles sound
paien ceurent as armes, moult i ot d'adoubez,
pagans run to-the arms much there was of-armed
François ont aquellis aval parmi les prés.
French they-have overtaken down through the meadows
Et François cevaucierent, qui Dix croisse bontés;
And French rode whom God may-increase goodness
enfr[e]ci à herberges ne se sont arestés,
until to-the lodgings not themselves they-are stopped
ens es loges se fierent, s'ont paiens escriés;
in in-the lodges themselves they-strike so-they-have pagans cried-at
en moult petitet d'euré en ot .C. craventez.
in very little of-hour thereof there-were a-hundred crushed
Et paien s'estormissent environ de tous lés,
And pagans themselves-stir around from all sides
François ont aquellis aval parmi les prés.
French they-have overtaken down through the meadows
Li dus Richars s'en part quant les vit enmerllez,
The duke Richard himself-thence parts when them he-saw engaged
à Dieu a nos barons ensanle commandés,
to God he-has our barons together commended
parmi l'ost des paiens s'est droit aceminés.
through the-host of-the pagans himself-is straight set-on-the-way
Or le conduie Diex par la soie bontés.
Now him may-lead God by the his goodness
Et François s'en repairent enfresi c'as fossez;
And French themselves-thence return as-far-as to-the ditches
illuec fu li estours et grans et adurés.
there was the battle both great and hardened

Par force ont Sarrazins ariere reculés,
By force they-have Saracens back driven
puis ont close les portes et les pons sus levez.
then they-have closed the gates and the bridges up raised
Et li dus Richars est ens u cemin entrés,
And the duke Richard is in in-the road entered
qui ne fu de paiens perchus ne avissés.
who not was by pagans perceived nor noticed
François vont as fenestres du grant palais listé,
French go to-the windows of-the great palace banded
voient le duc Richart qui a paiens passés,
they-see the duke Richard who has pagans passed
à Jhesu le commandent, le roi de maïsté.
to Jesus him they-commend the king of majesty
Et Richars cevaucha baus et asséurés;
And Richard rode bold and assured
mais, anchois qu'il ait gaires esploitié ni erré,
but before that-he may-have hardly sped nor journeyed
ara il grant paour d'estre tous desmenbrés.
will-have he great fear of-being all dismembered
A .I. tertre monter, qui fu grans et quarrés,
At a hill climbing which was great and square
li estanca sous lui ses destriers sejornés.
him foundered beneath him his charger rested
Quant li dus l'a véu, moult en fu effraés;
When the duke it-has seen very thereby he-was frightened
Damedieu reclama, le roi de maïstés:
Lord-God he-invoked the king of majesty
«Glorieus sire peres, qui en crois fus penés,
Glorious lord father who on cross wast tormented

«garissiés hui mon cors que n'i soie afolés,
protect today my body that not-there I-be maimed
«que le secours amaine as barons naturés.»
that the succor I-may-bring to-the barons born
Li jours est esclarcis, li solaus est levés;
The day is brightened the sun is risen
poi a l'ost eslongié, tant est il plus irés:
little he-has the-host left-behind so-much is he more angered
bien le pueent perchoivre Sarrazin et Esclers.
well him can perceive Saracens and Slavs
Premiers s'en aperchut Brulans de Monmirés,
First himself-thereof perceived Brulant of Monmiré
Sortinbrans de Conninbre, qui estoit ses privés;
Sortibrant of Coimbra who was his intimate
à Clariun le roi en est cascuns alés:
to Clarion the king thence is each gone
cil ert niés l'amirant et de sa sereur nés.
he was nephew (of-)the-emir and of his sister born
«Par Mahom, biaus dous sire, dist Brulans, ne savés?
By Mahomet fair sweet lord said Brulant not know-you
«Vés vous là .I. message qui de l'ost est emblés;
See you there a messenger who from the-host is stolen-away
«partis est des François, je[l] sai de verités.
departed he-is from-the French I-it know of truth
«A estrous s'en ira, sire, se n'en pensés;
At once himself-thence he-will-go lord if not-thereof you-think
«s'il puet, à Karlon ert ses messages contés.»
if-he can to Charles will-be his message told
Quant li paiens l'oï, tous est ses sens mués,
When the pagan it-heard all is his sense changed

à hautes vois s'escrie: «Mes armes m'aportez.»
with high voice himself-cries My arms me-bring
Et paien respondirent: «Si com vous commandés.»
And pagans answered So as you command
Ses armes li aportent, et il s'en est armés;
His arms him they-bring and he himself-therewith is armed
son ceval li amainent, et il i est montés.
his horse him they-lead and he thereon is mounted
Moult est boins li cevaus, ains ne fu véus tés;
Very is good the horse ever not was seen such
bien couroit .XXX. liues ains que il fust lassés.
well it-ran thirty leagues before that it were wearied
Li paiens a saisi son fort escu listé,
The pagan has seized his strong shield banded
[puis a pris .I. espier, atant s'en est torné].
then he-has taken a spear at-that himself-thence is turned
Et paien s'estourmissent environ de tous lés;
And pagans themselves-stir around from all sides
après le duc Richart e les vous aroutés.
after the duke Richard behold them you set-on-the-road
Or le conduie Dix, li rois de maïstés,
Now him may-lead God the king of majesty
que moult ert près de mort ains que jors soit passez.
for very he-will-be near of death before that day be passed

Richard's Ride

XV

Clarion, Balan's nephew, overtakes Richard on a wondrous parti-colored horse hung with golden bells. Richard begs to pass, then beheads him and takes his horse; his own foundered piebald fights off the pagans and runs back into the tower, where the barons mourn Richard until Floripas tells them the pagans lament Clarion. Balan's runner bids Agolafre, porter of Mautrible, let no one pass; Agolafre nearly brains him, then rides out with fifteen thousand. Trapped at the flooding Flagot, Richard kills another nephew of the emir; God lowers the river, a white stag leads him across, and the pagans dare not follow. Charles, thinking his barons lost, offers up his crown, and Ganelon counsels going home until the children grow up.

Or cevauce Richars, li frans dus, tous iriés.
Now rides Richard the noble duke all angered
A .I. tertre monter li avint grans mesciés:
At a hill climbing him happened great mischance
ses boins destriers li est à .I. fais estanciez.
his good charger him is at a time foundered
Quant li dus l'a véu, moult en fu coureciés.
When the duke it-has seen very thereby be-was angered
«Dix, sainte Trinités, s'il vous plaist, car m'aidiez,
God holy Trinity if-it you pleases so me-help
«que je Karle revoie, à cui sui envoiés,
that I Charles may-see-again to whom I-am sent
«si que cels de la tor puisse faire tous liés,
so that those of the tower I-may make all glad
«que je suis moult dolens, courechous et iriés.»
for I am very grieving angered and wrathful
Lors à levé sa main, de Jhesu s'est signiés.
Then has raised his hand with Jesus himself-is crossed

Li dus s'est resgardés, vit paiens desrengiés,
The duke himself-is looked he-saw pagans charging
plus de .IIII^{m}., les gonfanons dreciés.
more than four-thousand the gonfanons raised
Li niés à l'amiral est devant eslaissiez
The nephew to the-emir is before rushed
sor .I. destrier d'Arabe, qui plus cort que levrierz,
upon a charger of-Arabia which more runs than greybounds
couvert d'un rice paile, menu est entailliez.
covered with-a rich silk finely it-is carved
Dix aït à Richart par ses saintes pitiés,
God may-help to Richard by his holy pities
que moult est aigrement de paiens encauciés.
for very he-is keenly by pagans pursued

Richars de Normendie est u tertre montez.
Richard of Normandy is on-the hill mounted
Devers l'ost des paiens s'est li dus regardez,
Toward the-host of-the pagans himself-is the duke looked
et voit venir paiens après lui aroutés.
and sees come pagans after him on-the-road
Clarions vint devans, moult ricement armés,
Clarion came before very richly armed
si sist sor .I. destrier, ains ne fu véus tés.
so he-sat upon a charger ever not was seen such
Oiés comment il fu et fais et figurés:
Hear how it was both made and formed
l'un costé avoit blanc plus que n'est flors en pré,
the-one side it-had white more than is flower in meadow

[et l'autre avoit plus roge que charbon alumé],
and the-other it-had more red than coal lit
le keue paonace, le bu en haut levé.
the tail peacock-colored the trunk on high raised
Plus menu que pietris est li cevaus gietés,
More nimbly than partridge is the horse thrown
la cuisse grosse et corte, les piés plas et coupés.
the thigh thick and short the feet flat and cut
Et ot droite l'eskine et les crins acesmés,
And it-had straight the-spine and the manes arranged
petites oreilletes, maigre chief, ample nés.
small little-ears lean head broad nose
Moult ot largue le pis, les ex et vairs et clers;
Very it-had broad the breast the eyes both gray and bright
tout estoit comme pie par devant vaironnés.
all it-was as magpie by before dappled
La sele fu d'ivoire dont il fu enselés,
The saddle was of-ivory with-which it was saddled
et de .IIII. fors chaingles fu li cevaus chainglés;
and with four strong girths was the horse girthed
li estrier furent d'or, rices fu li poitrés;
the stirrups were of-gold rich was the breast-strap
.C. campanetes d'or i pendent de tous lés.
a-hundred little-bells of-gold there hang from all sides
Quant li cevaus galope, ki tant est abrievés,
When the horse gallops which so-much is quick
li sons de campanetes est tans dous et soués,
the sound of-the little-bells is so sweet and gentle
n'i vaut [lai] ne vielle .II. deniers monnéés.
not-there is-worth lay nor viol two pennies minted

Li paiens l'esperonne par andeus les costés,
The pagan it-spurs by both the sides
et li destriers li saut .XXX. piés mesurés,
and the charger him leaps thirty feet measured
et vait ensi bruiant comme foudre et oré.
and goes thus roaring as thunder and storm
Moult fu li Sarrazins fiers et desmesurés;
Very was the Saracen fierce and immoderate
quant aproça Richart, si s'est haut escriés:
when he-approached Richard so himself-is high cried
«Par Mahom, messagers, à mort estes livrés;
By Mahomet messenger to death you-are delivered
«vous alés secours querre, ja nel renoncerés.»
you go succor to-seek ever not-it you-will-announce
Quant Richars l'a véu, li sans li est mués,
When Richard him-has seen the blood him is changed
et dist au Sarrazin: «Vassal, de coi me hés?
and said to-the Saracen Vassal for what me hatest-thou
«Je ne t'ai riens meffait, si m'aït Damedés.
I not thee-have anything misdone so me-may-aid Lord-God
«Or vous pri par amours que ne me destorbés.
Now you I-pray by love that not me you-hinder
«Se je vif, li services t'en ert gueredonnés;
If I live the service thee-thereof will-be rewarded
«se te voi en bataille u en estor capler,
if thee I-see in battle or in fight backing
«ne te corai pas seure, ains t'en irai oster.»
not thee I-shall-run at-all upon rather thee-thence I-shall-go to-take-out
Et respont li paiens: «De folie parlés;
And answers the pagan Of folly you-speak

«se je ensi te lais, dont sui ge mors provés;
if I thus thee let then am I dead proven
«ne t'en lairoie aler pour .XIIII. cités.»
not thee-thence I-would-let go for fourteen cities
Quant Richars l'entendi, si li est trestornés.
When Richard it-heard so him is turned-back
Et Clarions li vint plains d'ire, abandonnés,
And Clarion him came full with-wrath abandoned
fiert Richart en l'escu, qui d'or est painturés;
strikes Richard on the-shield which with-gold is painted
desous la blouke d'or li a fraint et quassé,
beneath the boss of-gold him he-has broken and shattered
et le hauberc du dos rompu et dessafré.
and the hauberk of-the back broken and unsaffroned
La lance li conduist par delés le costé,
The lance him he-guides by beside the side
si c'un poi en la char fu li dus entamés;
so that-a little in the flesh was the duke cut
Damedieu le gari que plus ne l'a navré.
Lord-God him protected that more not him-has wounded
Li sans vermaus li est tout contreval coulés.
The blood red him is all down flowed
Moult se tint bien li dus, n'est kéus ne versés;
Very himself held well the duke not-is fallen nor overturned
li fraines au paien est juqu'as puins coulés.
the ash-shaft of-the pagan is as-far-as-to-the fists slid
Richars gete la lance, trait le branc d'acier cler,
Richard throws the lance draws the blade of-steel bright
et feri le paien sor son heaume gemmé;
and struck the pagan upon his helm jeweled

mais nel puet enpirier, tant par est durs temprez.
but not-it can worsen so very it-is hard tempered
Quant Richars l'a véu, à poi n'est forsené;
When Richard it-has seen by little not-is out-of-his-senses
autre caup recouvra, de grant ire alumés,
other blow he-recovered with great wrath lit
en travers le feri .I. cop desous le nés,
in across him he-struck a blow beneath the nose
le cief li a trencié près du bu, rés à rés;
the head him he-has cut near the trunk close to close
plus d'une longe toise en est avant alés.
more than-a long fathom thereof it-is forward gone
De soi boute le cors; à tere est craventés.
From himself he-pushes the body to ground it-is crushed
Le destrier a saisi par les regnes dorés,
The charger he-has seized by the reins gilded
le sien laist estraier, sur celui est montés.
the his he-lets stray upon that he-is mounted
Or puet bien li Normans dire par verité
Now can well the Norman say by truth
c'onques à tel ceval ne puet mais assener:
that-ever at such horse not can more reach
ja pour .X. lieues courre n'iert li cevaus lassés,
ever for ten leagues running not-will-be the horse wearied
ne tant n'ert toute jour ne poins ne galopés
nor so-much not-will-it-be all day neither spurred nor galloped
atout .II. chevaliers fervestus et armés,
with two knights iron-clad and armed
ke ja en soit de lui li pires peus sués.
that ever thereby be of it the worst hair sweated

«Bauçant, ce dist Richars, moult sui pour vous irés;
Piebald this said Richard very I-am for you angered
«Diex vous maint en tel lieu, li rois de maïstés,
God you may-lead into such place the king of majesty
«ù encore vous ait sainte crestientés.
where yet you may-have holy Christendom
«En mainte grant besoigne moult bien servi m'avés;
In many-a great need very well served me-you-have
«de vostre grant service vous rent merchis et grés.
for your great service to-you I-render thanks and gratitude
«Bauçant, à Dieu de glore soiés vous commandés.»
Piebald to God of glory be you commended
Atant s'en va li dus, n'est pas plus arestés.
At-that himself-thence goes the duke not-is at-all more stopped
Et Sarrazin li vienent poignant, tout abrievé,
And Saracens him come spurring all hastening
et troevent Clarion, ki mors est et finés;
and find Clarion who dead is and ended
d'une part fu li bus, dont li ciés fu caupés.
on-one side was the trunk whose the head was cut
Onques n'i ot paien ki n'en fust effraés;
Ever not-there was pagan who not-thereby were frightened
illuc fu Clarions et plains et regretés.
there was Clarion both lamented and mourned
Au destrier Richart ceurent, ki fu illuec delés;
To-the charger (of-)Richard they-run which was there beside
mais par aus ne puet estre ne prins ni atrapés,
but by them not can be neither taken nor trapped

ains regibe des piés et si fronke du nés
rather it-kicks with-the feet and so snorts with-the nose
.X. chevaus lor a mors et .XIIII. navrés:
ten horses them it-has killed and fourteen wounded
ariere s'en repaire, s'est estraiers remés.
back itself-thence it-returns so-is straying remained

Or cevauce Richars, qui le courage ot fier,
Now rides Richard who the heart had fierce
le branc en sa main diestre, desor son bon destrier.
the blade in his hand right upon his good charger
Atant es Sarrazin, qui Dix croisse encombrier;
At-that behold Saracens whom God may-increase ill-luck
Clarion troevent mort, lor signeur droiturier.
Clarion they-find dead their lord rightful
D'une part fu li ciés atout l'iaume vergier,
On-one side was the head with the-helm banded
d'autre part fu li bus en trave[r]s le sentier.
on-other side was the trunk in across the path
Quant Sarrazin le voient, n'i ot que courechier,
When Saracens it see not-there was but grieving
au ceval Richart keurent, k'i virent estraier;
to-the horse (of-)Richard they-run which-they saw straying
onques entr'aus trestous ne le peurent baillier.
ever among-them all not it could take
Arrie[re] s'en repaire contreval le gravier,
Back itself-thence it-returns down-along the strand
jusqu'à l'ost des paiens ne se vaut atargier.
as-far-as-to the-host of-the pagans not itself it-wished to-delay

Li amirans Balans le coisi tous premiers,
The emir Balan it spied all first
il en a apelé Groant, le fil Braiier,
he thereupon has called Groant the son (of-)Braiier
Sortinbrant de Cornubre, son maistre consillier:
Sortibrant of Coimbra his master counselor
«Par mon dieu Apolin, moult ai Clarion chier;
By my god Apollo very I-have Clarion dear
«il a mort le message, veés en ci le destrier.
he has killed the messenger see thereof here the charger
«Alés, si le prendés sans point del delaier.»
Go so it take without any of-the delay
Quant Sarrazin l'entendent, si se vont haubregier.
When Saracens it-hear so themselves they-go to-hauberk
Li cevaus s'esfréa et fuit parmi l'erbier,
The horse itself-frightened and flees through the-grass
desci au maistre tré ne se vaut atargier.
until to-the master tent not itself it-wished to-delay
François furent lassus ens ou palais plenier,
French were up-there in in-the palace full
et gardent contreval très parmi le gravier,
and look down right through the strand
et voient le ceval dant Richart le guerrier,
and see the horse (of-)lord Richard the warrior
que Sarrazin enchaucent, li cuvert losengier;
which Saracens pursue the villains flattering
il avalerent jus du grant palais plenier,
they descended down from-the great palace full
as chaïnes de fer font le pont abaissier,
by-the chains of iron they-make the bridge lower

et li chevaus i entre, ne s'en fist pas proier;
and the horse there enters not itself-thereof made at-all pray
et après vont le pont no baron sus sachier.
and after go the bridge our barons up to-pull
Environ le bauchant s'alerent arengier;
Around the piebald themselves-they-went to-range
moult menerent grant duel li baron droiturier.
very made great grief the barons righteous
«Richars de Normendie, dit Namles de Baivier,
Richard of Normandy says Naimes of Bavaria
«Sire, de la vostre ame ait Dix merci du ciel;
Lord of the your soul may-have God mercy from-the heaven
«jamais votre secours ne nous ara mestier.»
ever your succor not us will-have use
Dont véissiés plourer Rollant et Olivier,
Then you-would-have-seen weep Roland and Oliver
et les autres barons, ki Richart eurent chier.
and the other barons who Richard had dear
Floripas la puciele les prist à castoier:
Floripas the maiden them took to rebuke
«Signeur, laissiés ester, n'i a nul recouvrier;
Lords let be not-there is any recovery
«vous ne savés du duc bien ne mal afficier.»
you not know of-the duke good nor ill to-affirm
Que que François menoient entr'aus le doel plenier,
While that French made among-them the grief full
es vous les Sarrazins, mis sont au repairier,
behold you the Saracens put they-are on-the returning
ki Richart encauçoient, le vassal droiturier.
who Richard pursued the vassal righteous

Clarion aportoient sor son escu d'ormier.
Clarion they-carried upon his shield of-fine-gold
Quant le voit l'amirans, n'i ot k'esléecier:
When it sees the-emir not-there was but-rejoicing
«Baron, a Clarions ocis le messagier?
Barons has Clarion killed the messenger
— Nenil, par ma foi, sire, plus i a encombrier;
No by my faith lord more there is ill-luck
«vostre niés est ocis, qui le courage ot fier.»
your nephew is killed who the heart had fierce
Quant le voit l'amirans, n'i ot que courecier;
When it sees the-emir not-there was but grieving
.IIII. fois se pasma sor son escu d'ormier.
four times himself he-swooned upon his shield of-fine-gold
Moult s'est haut escriés, quant vint au redrecier:
Very himself-is high cried when he-came to-the raising-up
«Ahi! niés Clarion, tant vous avoie chier;
Ah nephew Clarion so-much you I-had dear
«Mahonz et Apolins, qui tout a à jugier,
Mahomet and Apollo who all has to judge
«aient merci de vous, c'or en est grant mestier!»
may-have mercy on you for-now thereof is great need

Sarrazin et paien demainent grant dolour;
Saracens and pagans make great grief
pour la mort Clarion se pasment li pluisor.
for the death (of-)Clarion themselves swoon the most
Et François sont as estres, qui sont en grant tristour;
And French are at-the windows who are in great sorrow

le doel ont entendu de la gent paienour,
the grief they-have heard of the folk pagan
ki plaignent et regretent Clarion lor signour,
who lament and mourn Clarion their lord
que mort a li messages à son branc de coulor.
whom dead has the messenger with his blade of color
Quant l'entendent François, moult en ont grant baudor.
When it-hear French very thereof they-have great joy
Floripas en apele Rollans le poignaor:
Floripas thereupon calls Roland the spurrer
«Dame, ce dist li dus, com oés grant dolour;
Lady this said the duke how you-hear great grief
«savés quels hom ce est dont mainent tel fréour?
know-you what man this is for-whom they-make such uproar
— Sire, dist Floripas, or vous croist grant honnour;
Lord said Floripas now to-you grows great honor
«ch'est li rois Clarions, qui d'Espaigne a l'ounor,
it-is the king Clarion who of-Spain has the-fief
«que Richars a ocis desous le pin gregnour;
whom Richard has killed beneath the pine greatest
«s'enmaine le ceval, ou siecle n'a millour.
so-he-leads-away the horse in-the world not-there-is better

«Signour, dist Floripas, or soiés tuit joiant:
Lords said Floripas now be all joyful
«Richars s'en va tous sains, s'enmaine l'auferrant.
Richard himself-thence goes all sound so-he-leads-away the-war-horse
«Moult en a fait mon pere courecié et dolent;
Very thereby he-has made my father angered and grieving

«mes cousins ert germains et niés à l'amirant.»
my cousin he-was german and nephew to the-emir
Quant Oliviers l'entent, s'en apela Rollant:
When Oliver it-hears so-thereof he-called Roland
«Compains, ce dist li dus, par Diu, le roi amant,
Companion this said the duke by God the king loving
«or sui je plus séurs k'en la tour Abrubant;
now am I more secure than-in the tower (of-)Abrubant
«moult l'a bien fait Richars et honneréement.
very it-has well done Richard and honorably
— Voire, ce dist Rollans, à Jhesu le commant.»
Truly this said Roland to Jesus him I-commend
Lor menerent li conte entr'aus joie moult grant.
Then made the counts among-them joy very great
Et Richars cevaucha sour le destrier courant;
And Richard rode upon the charger running
ne redoute montaigne ne tere tant ne quant.
not he-fears mountain nor land so-much nor how-much

Diex! or s'en va Richars, ki gentiex est et ber;
God now himself-thence goes Richard who noble is and baron
conquis a tel ceval qui moult fait à loer.
conquered he-has such horse which much makes to praise
L'amirans fu as loges, qui moult est aïrés,
The-emir was at-the lodges who very is angered
son messagier apele, qui ses briés sot porter:
his messenger he-calls who his letters knew to-carry
«Va, monte el dromadaire, si pense de l'errer;
Go mount on-the dromedary so think of the-journeying

«si me di à Golaffre, garde ne li celer,
so me tell to Agolafre take-care not him to-hide
«pour coi il laissa outre les messagiers passer
for why he let beyond the messengers pass
«ki ma tor ont saisie et ma fille au vis cler.
who my tower have seized and my daughter with-the face bright
«Par Mahomet mon dieu, moult mar l'ossa penser
By Mahomet my god very ill it-he-dared think
«cil s'en va durement son message conter,
that-one himself-thence goes hard his message to-tell
«Karlemaine amenra, se il puet escaper;
Charlemagne he-will-bring if he can escape
«il me vaura par force du tout desireter.
he me will-wish by force of-the all to-disinherit
«Va, di moi à Golafre n'i laist homme passer,
Go tell me to Agolafre not-there he-may-let man pass
«se il ne le connoist, qu'il le faice nommer,
if he not him knows that-he him may-make name
«et se il ce ne fait, les ex li frai crever.»
and if he this not does the eyes him I-shall-make put-out
Et dist li drugemans: «Bien li sarai conter;
And said the dragoman Well him I-shall-know to-tell
«mais n'i voel dromadaire pour cevaucer mener,
but not-there I-wish dromedary for riding to-lead
«en .I. jour en vauroie .XIIII. trespasser;
in one day thereof I-would-wish fourteen to-pass
«ja pour .C. lieu[e]s courre ne me verrés lasser.
ever for a-hundred leagues running not me you-will-see weary
— Va donc, dist l'amirans, Mahom te puist sauver.»
Go then said the-emir Mahomet thee may save

Li messages s'en torne sans plus de demourer;
The messenger himself-thence turns without more of delay
ne s'i tenist oisiaus ne faucons por voler.
not himself-there would-hold bird nor falcon for flying
Richart a conséu à la roce Guimer,
Richard he-has overtaken at the rock (of-)Guimer
à hautes vois escrie: «N'en poés escaper.»
with high voice he-cries Not-thence you-can escape
Atant s'en passa outre, si laissa le parler;
At-that himself-thence he-passed beyond so he-left the speaking
entresci k'à Mautrible ne se vaut oublier,
until that-to Mautrible not himself he-wished to-forget
[et tant a quis Galafre qu'il pot à lui parler],
and so-long has sought Agolafre that-he could to him speak
si li dist son message, n'i laissa que conter.
so him he-told his message not-there he-left what to-tell
Quant Agolafres l'ot, le sens cuida derver,
When Agolafre it-hears the sense he-thought to-lose
d'ire et de mautalent commence à escumer;
with-wrath and with ill-will he-begins to foam
la soie laide ciere ne vous sai deviser.
the his ugly face not to-you I-know to-describe

Li més va à Mautrible, ou plus maistre dongon;
The messenger goes to Mautrible into-the most master keep
laiens troeve Agollaffre, si l'a mis à raison:
therein he-finds Agolafre so him-has put to speech
«Par Mahomet, portiers, ja ne te celerons,
By Mahomet porter ever not thee we-shall-hide

«li amirans te mande, o le flouri grenon,
the emir thee sends with the flowering mustache
«por coi laisas François passer deçà le pont,
for what thou-let French pass this-side the bridge
«ki sa tour ont saisie et ses dix en prison,
who his tower have seized and his gods in prison
«et Floripas sa fille à la clere fachon,
and Floripas his daughter with the bright fashion
«et ses hommes ont mors à grant destruission.
and his men they-have killed with great destruction
«Or te mande par moi et jure Baratron,
Now thee he-sends by me and swears (by-)Baratron
«se tu laisses passer hom qui voist à Karlon,
if thou lettest pass man who may-go to Charles
«tu n'aras ja de mort nule deffencion.»
thou not-wilt-have ever from death any defense
[Quant l'entend Agolafre, si a prins ung tison],
When it-hears Agolafre so he-has taken a brand
ja ferist le message très parmi le caon,
already he-would-have-struck the messenger right through the nape
quant des puins li osterent .IIII. roi le baston.
when from-the fists him took four kings the cudgel
Et Galafres monta sur .I. marbrin peron,
And Agolafre mounted upon a marble block
isnelement sonna .I. grant cor de laiton.
swiftly sounded a great horn of brass
Paien ceurent as armes par moult grant arison.
Pagans run to-the arms with very great haste
Or aït Diex Richart, ki souffri passion.
Now may-help God Richard who suffered passion

Par les mahommeries ont les trimbes sonné.
Through the mosques they-have the timbrels sounded
Paien ceurent as armes, li cuvert deffaé,
Pagans run to-the arms the villains faithless
isnelement et tost sont es cevaus monté;
swiftly and quickly they-are on-the horses mounted
à .XV^{m}. armés issent de la cité.
with fifteen-thousand armed they-go-out from the city
Quant il sont passé outre, si ont les pons passé,
When they are passed beyond so they-have the bridges crossed
or aït Diex Richart par la siue bonté,
now may-help God Richard by the his goodness
que je ne voi comment il ait le pont passé.
for I not see how he may-have the bridge passed
Atant es vous Richart poignant tout aïré,
At-that behold you Richard spurring all angered
et coisi Sarrazins, tout sont couvert li pré;
and spied Saracens all are covered the meadows
durement s'esmaia, s'a Jhesu reclamé:
hard himself-he-dismayed so-he-has Jesus invoked
«Glorieus sire pere, aies de moi pité;
Glorious lord father have of me pity
«s'entre paiens me met, j'arai le cief caupé,
if-among pagans myself I-put I-shall-have the head cut
«et se je entre en l'augue, bien sai g'i noieré:
and if I enter into the-water well I-know I-there shall-drown
«Noier me converra, ce sera grant viuté.
Drown me it-will-behoove this will-be great vileness

«Toute voies m'estuet tenir ma loiauté
All ways me-it-behooves to-keep my loyalty
«vers le conte Rollant, cui je l'ai affié.
toward the count Roland to-whom I it-have pledged
«Sire pere de glore, aies de moi pité;
Lord father of glory have of me pity
«en tes mains me commant, fai ent ta volenté,
into thy hands myself I-commend do thereof thy will
«que en l'augue enterrai, mais que j'aie jousté.»
for into the-water I-shall-enter but that I-may-have jousted
Lors a guenci vers l'iaue, le frain abandonné.
Then he-has turned toward the-water the bridle abandoned
Richars tint .I. espil qu'il ot le jour trouvé.
Richard held a spear which-he had the day found
Et Sarrazin l'acuelient, li cuvert deffaé,
And Saracens him-assail the villains faithless
ou premier chief devant, li niés à l'amiré,
in-the first head before the nephew to the-emir
et fu moult bien armés sur le vair estelé.
and he-was very well armed upon the gray starred
A sa vois qu'il ot haute a Richart apelé:
With his voice that-he had high he-has Richard called
«Par Mahom, messagiers, or avés trop alé;
By Mahomet messenger now you-have too-much gone
«la mors de Clarion vous ert gueredonné.»
the death of Clarion to-you will-be repaid
Quant Richars l'entendi, ne li vint pas à gré;
When Richard it-heard not him came at-all in pleasure
vers le paien guencist, si a esperonné,
toward the pagan he-turns so has spurred

par tel vertu le fiert, bien i a assené,
with such strength him he-strikes well there he-has aimed
l'escu li a percié et le hauberc faussé,
the-shield him he-has pierced and the hauberk pierced
parmi le cors du pis li mist le fer quarré:
through the body of-the breast him he-put the iron squared
il enpoint de vertu, si l'a mort craventé,
he thrusts with strength so him-has dead crushed
et sai[sit] le destrier parmi le frain doré.
and seized the charger by the bridle gilded
Et paien esperonnent, si ont le cri levé.
And pagans spur so they-have the cry raised
Et Richars s'en tourna, qui moult a bien jousté;
And Richard himself-thence turned who very has well jousted
vers l'augue de Flagot a son oire tourné,
toward the-water of Flagot he-has his journey turned
venus est à la rive sous .I. arbre ramé,
come he-is to the bank beneath a tree branching
et voit l'augue bruiant, le flot parfont et lé:
and sees the-water roaring the flood deep and wide
plus tost cort c'ars ne trait .I. quarrel enpené.
more quickly it-runs than-bow — shoots a quarrel feathered
Richars de Normendie a Jhesu reclamé:
Richard of Normandy has Jesus invoked
«Sire pere de glore, qui me fesistes né,
Lord father of glory who me made born
«soiés moi en aïe, se il vous vient en gré!»
be to-me in help if it to-you comes in pleasure

Richars resgarde l'yaue, qui moult fait à douter;
Richard looks-at the-water which much makes to fear
si est grande et hideuse que il n'i osse entrer.
so it-is great and hideous that he not-there dares enter
Plus tost cuert que sajete, quant on le lait aler;
More quickly it-runs than arrow when one it lets go
ne barge ne galie n'i puent abiter;
neither barge nor galley not-there can approach
la rive en est moult haute, bien fait à redouter.
the bank thereof is very high well it-makes to fear
Richars de Normendie se prinst à resgarder,
Richard of Normandy himself took to look
escortrement commence Jhesu à reclamer:
fervently he-begins Jesus to invoke
«Glorieus sire pere, qui te laisas pener
Glorious lord father who thyself let torment
«en la crois benéoite pour ton pule sauver,
on the cross blessed for thy people to-save
«garisiés hui mon cors de mort et d'afoler,
protect today my body from death and from-maiming
«que je puisse Karlon mon message conter.»
that I may (to-)Charles my message tell
Or oiés quel vertu Diex i vaut demonstrer
Now hear what power God there wished to-show
por le roi Karlemaine, qui tant fait à douter.
for the king Charlemagne who so-much makes to fear
Ançois que on éust une liuée alé,
Before that one had a league gone
véissiés si Flagot engroisier et enfler,
you-would-have-seen so Flagot swell and rise

que par desous la rive commence à seronder.
that by below the bank it-begins to subside
Atant es vous .I. cerf, que Diex i fist aler,
At-that behold you a stag which God there made go
et fu blans comme nois, biaus fu à resgarder.
and it-was white as snow fair it-was to look-at
Devant le ber Richart se prent à demostrer,
Before the baron Richard itself it-takes to show
devant lui est tantost ens en Flagot entrés.
before him it-is at-once in in Flagot entered
Li dus voit Sarrazins après lui aroutés;
The duke sees Saracens after him on-the-road
s'il ot paour de mort ne fait à demander.
if-he had fear of death not it-needs to ask
Après le blance bisse comme[n]cha à errer,
After the white hind he-began to journey
tout ainsi com ele vait, lait le ceval aler;
all thus as it goes he-lets the horse go
et li ciers vait devant, qui bien s'i sot garder,
and the stag goes before which well itself-there knew to-guard
d'autre part à la rive se prent à ariver.
on-other side to the bank itself it-takes to arrive
Atant es Sarrazins, qui Diex puist mal donner;
At-that behold Saracens whom God may ill give
tant redouterent l'yauwe, n'i osserent entrer,
so-much they-feared the-water not-there they-dared enter
arriere s'en repairent sans plus de demorer.
back themselves-thence they-return without more of delay
Ens el portier Galafre n'i ot que aïrer;
In in-the porter Agolafre not-there was but anger

isnelement et tost vait le pont avaler.
swiftly and quickly he-goes the bridge to-lower
«Or tost, fait il, baron, pensés d'esperonner,
Now quickly says he barons think of-spurring
«gardés que li messages ne s'en puist escaper.»
take-care that the messenger not himself-thence may escape
Dont véissiés paien par le pont arouter.
Then you-would-have-seen pagans through the bridge set-on-the-road
Richars fu d'autre part, li gentix et li ber;
Richard was on-other side the noble and the baron
il estoit descendus son ceval recengler,
he was dismounted his horse to-regirth
isnelement monta, n'i vot plus demourer,
swiftly he-mounted not-there he-wished more to-stay
l'espiel prinst en son puing, ne le vaut oublier.
the-spear he-took in his fist not it he-wished to-forget
Après lui voit paiens et poindre et galoper;
After him he-sees pagans both spur and gallop
le ceval laisse coure sans plus de demorer;
the horse he-lets run without more of delay
par isi grant vertu le terre fait crauler,
with so great strength the ground it-makes shake
si que des caillaus fait le fu estinceler.
so that from-the pebbles it-makes the fire sparkle
Et li dus s'en va bien, qui Dix puisse sauver;
And the duke himself-thence goes well whom God may save
ne les doute trestous. .I. denier monnaé.
not them he-fears all a penny minted

Quant paien ont véu nel porront atraper,
When pagans have seen not-him they-will-be-able to-catch
à Mautrible revienent, si se vont desarmer.
to Mautrible they-return so themselves they-go to-disarm

Or cevauce Richars baus et asséurés,
Now rides Richard bold and assured
et trespasse les teres, les puis et les regnés.
and passes the lands the hills and the realms
Juqu'à l'ost Karlemaine n'est ses regnes tirés,
As-far-as-to the-host (of-)Charlemagne not-is his rein drawn
mais ançois qu'il i viegne, ert durement lassez.
but before that-he there may-come he-will-be hard wearied
Karles est moult dolens, coureciés et irés.
Charles is very grieving angered and wrathful
L'emperere manda Guenelon et Hardré,
The-emperor summoned Ganelon and Hardré
Grifonnet d'Autefuelle o le grenon mellé,
Griffonet of-Hautefeuille with the mustache grizzled
Alori et Macaire et des autres assés,
Alori and Macaire and of-the others enough
et si manda Renier de Genne l'alossé.
and so he-summoned Renier of Genoa the-renowned
«Baron, dist l'emperere, quel conseil me donnés?
Barons said the-emperor what counsel me give-you
«Perdu ai mes barons, moult en sui abosmés,
Lost I-have my barons very thereof I-am downcast
«moult en sui afoiblis et mes pris avillés;
very thereby I-am weakened and my worth debased

«je vous rent la couronne dont je sui couronnés:
I to-you render the crown with-which I am crowned
«Jamais jour de ma vie n'en tenrai l'ireté.»
Ever day of my life not-thereof I-shall-hold the-inheritance
Quant François l'entendirent, e les vous effraés.
When French it-heard behold them you frightened
Guenelon en a joie, qui qu'en soit adolés;
Ganelon thereof has joy whoever thereby may-be grieved
il apela Karlon, tost fu araisonnés:
he called Charles quickly he-was addressed
«Sire drois emperere, envers moi entendés,
Lord rightful emperor toward me attend
«je vous donrai conseil par droite loiautés;
I you shall-give counsel by right loyalty
«faites oster vos loges et destendre vos trés,
make take-down your lodges and strike your tents
«isnelement et tost soit cascus aprestés,
swiftly and quickly be each prepared
«as muls et as soumiers soit li avoirs trousés.
on-the mules and on-the packhorses be the goods loaded
«Le matinet, à l'aube, au retour vous metés,
The morning at dawn on-the return yourself put
«que moult est li barnages travelliés et penés.
for very is the baronage toiled and labored
«Se vous alés avant, vous vous repentirés;
If you go forward you yourself will-repent
«moult est fors Aigremore, ja ne le conquerrés;
very is strong Aigremore ever not it you-will-conquer
«et l'amirans Balans est moult de grant fiertés,
and the-emir Balan is very of great pride

«de toute paienime a ses barons mandés.
from all heathendom he-has his barons summoned
«Pour ce se Fierabras est ore crestiennés,
For this if Fierabras is now christened
«tant en est l'amirans plus dolens et irés.
so-much thereby is the-emir more grieving and angered
«Ralons nous ent en Franche, se mon conseil créez.
Let-us-go-back ourselves thence into France if my counsel you-believe
«Li enfant qui là sont petit, de joule aés,
The children who there are small of young ages
«seront tuit parcréu anchois .XX. ans passez;
will-be all grown-up before twenty years passed
«donc, arriere en Espaigne au retor vous metés,
then back into Spain on-the return yourself put
«puis conquerrons les teres et les grans iretés,
then we-shall-conquer the lands and the great inheritances
«et les dignes reliques, dont jou ai grant pités.
and the worthy relics for-which I have great pity
«Lors vengerés Rollant, dont vous estes irés,
Then you-will-avenge Roland for-whom you are angered
«et les autres barons, qui mort sont et finés;
and the other barons who dead are and ended
«par verté le vous di, jamais ne le[s] verrés.»
by truth it to-you I-say ever not them you-will-see
Quant Karles l'entendi, si est aval clinés,
When Charles it-heard so he-is down bowed
ne desist .I. seul mot pour .XIIII. cités.
not he-would-say a single word for fourteen cities
Tant par fu l'emperere iriés et abosmés,
So very was the-emperor angered and downcast

l'aigue li ciet des ex et li file li nés,
the-water him falls from-the eyes and him runs the nose
et dist à soi méismes: «Caitis, que deverrés?
and he-said to self himself Wretch what will-you-become
«Se je m'en vois arriere, ce sera lasquetés;
If I myself-thence go back this will-be cowardice
«tous li mondes dira Karles est rasotés. 4445
all the world will-say Charles is in-his-dotage
«Miels ain perdre la teste que soie retournés.»
Better I-love to-lose the head than-that I-be returned

Charles at Morimonde

XVI

Charles weighs Ganelon's counsel to turn back. Ganelon's kinsmen urge it; when Alori insults Renier of Genoa for opposing them, Renier knocks him down, and only Fierabras's rebuke and Charles's threat to hang whoever fights part the kindreds. Alori makes amends, and Griffon persuades Charles to go home and return in twenty years. Charles swoons with grief for Roland, but from Morimonde he sees Richard riding hard. Richard tells him the peers live, besieged in Aigremore with the emir's daughter and the relics, describes Mautrible's bridge, iron gate, and black porter Agolafre, and proposes to pass it disguised as merchants. At dawn five hundred knights set out with him while Charles waits in the wood.

L'emperere de Franche pensa moult longuement,
The-emperor of France thought very long
et quant il ot pensé, si parla hautement:
and when he had thought so he-spoke loudly
«Segneur baron, dist il, oés le loement
Lords barons said he hear the counsel

«que Guenes m'a donné, mais je ne sai comment,
which Ganelon me-has given but I not know how
«que je m'en aille arriere, sans prendre vengement
that I myself-thence may-go back without taking vengeance
«de mes gentis barons où ma coronne apent,
for my noble barons on-whom my crown depends
«que je m'en retornaisse issi hastiement;
that I myself-thence should-return so hastily
«on en parlera mais à tous jours mon vivant.»
one thereof will-speak more at all days my living
Macaires se leva, qui fu de haute gent,
Macaire himself raised who was of high folk
et Grifons d'Autefoelle, cui li cors Dieu cravent,
and Griffon of-Hautefeuille whom the body (of-)God may-crush
Hardrés et Aloris, et bien des autres cent,
Hardré and Alori and well of-the others hundred
qui tout furent neveu et cousin et parent,
who all were nephews and cousins and kinsmen
mais traïtour estoient, li cors Diu le[s] cravent!
but traitors they-were the body (of-)God them may-crush
Et dient à Karlon: «Biaus sire, alons nous ent,
And they-say to Charles Fair lord let-us-go ourselves thence
«Guenes a moult bien dit et parlé sagement;
Ganelon has very well said and spoken wisely
«de repairier ariere pensons hastéement.
of returning back let-us-think hastily
«De nos hommes en sont .XX^{m}. en sierement,
Of our men thereof are twenty-thousand in oath
«k'i n'iront plus avant pour nul castiement;
that-they not-will-go more forward for any chastisement

«puis que Rollans est mors, il n'i ont nul garant.
since that Roland is dead they not-there have any warrant
— Hé Dix! dist Karlemaines, biaus pere onipotent,
Ah God said Charlemagne fair father omnipotent
«se je m'en vois arriere, moult m'en irai vilment,
if I myself-thence go back very myself-thence I-shall-go basely
«car jou ai perdu cels où ma couronne apent;
for I have lost those on-whom my crown depends
«qui tel consel me donne il ne m'aime noient.»
who such counsel me gives he not me-loves at-all
Et dist Reniers de Genes: «Emperere, or entent;
And said Renier of Genoa Emperor now hear
«se tu crois Alori et son consillement,
if thou believest Alori and his counsel
«encore ira par eus toute France à torment.
yet will-go through them all France to torment
«Jamais n'i trouverés ne foi ne serement,
Ever not-there you-will-find neither faith nor oath
«et cil est moult hardis qui nul conseil i prent;
and he is very bold who any counsel there takes
«cui qu'en soit li damaiges, certes, i leur est gent.»
to-whom-ever thereof may-be the harm certainly there to-them is pleasing
Alori passe avant, qui la parole entent.
Alori passes forward who the word hears
«Par Dieu, dist il, Renier, vous parlés folement,
By God said he Renier you speak foolishly
«et de ce que vous dites pour bricon vous en rent;
and of this that you say for knave you thereof I-hold
«se ne fust pour le roi, qui ci est en present,
if not were-it for the king who here is in present

«ja fesisse mon branc de vo cors tout sanglant.
already I-would-make my blade with your body all bloody
«Bien savons ki vous estes, ne vous doutons noient;
Well we-know who you are not you we-fear at-all
«ains Garins vostre peres n'ot de terre .I. arpent,
ever Garin your father not-had of land an acre
«se il nel pot tolir par son soudoiement,
if he not-it could take by his hired-service
«et tous vostre lignages d'ancissirie ment.»
and all your lineage of-ancestry lies
Quant li dus Reniers l'ot, si est passés avant,
When the duke Renier it-hears so he-is passed forward
si le feri du puig c'à la tere l'estent.
so him he-struck with-the fist that-to the ground him-he-stretches
«Tais, glous, ce dist Reniers, li cors Dieu te cravent!
Be-silent glutton this said Renier the body (of-)God thee may-crush
«Que Garins est preudons et si oir ensement.»
For Garin is worthy-man and his heirs likewise
Quant Hardrés l'a véu, à poi d'ire ne fent;
When Hardré it-has seen by little with-wrath not he-splits
à hautes vois escrie moult efforcéement.
with high voice he-cries very strenuously
Quant l'orguelleus lignage ot là noise et entent,
When the-proud lineage hears there noise and understands
as armes sont courut entr'aus communaument;
to-the arms they-are run among-them in-common
bien furent plus de .M., que cousins, que parent.
well they-were more than a-thousand what cousins what kinsmen
Se Damediex n'en pense, ja ira malement.
If Lord-God not-thereof thinks already it-will-go ill

Moult par fu grans la noise, de .II. pars sont armé.
Very much was great the noise on two sides they-are armed
Li parent Guenelon sont moult de grant fierté;
The kinsmen (of-)Ganelon are very of great pride
ja fust Reniers de Gene moult malement alé,
already would-be Renier of Genoa very badly gone
mais li plus des François sont devers lui torné.
but the most of-the French are toward him turned
Ja fuissent à l'estor andoi li parenté,
Already would-be in the-battle both the kindreds
se ne fust Fierabras qui les en a blasmés;
if not were Fierabras who them thereof has blamed
et Karlemaine en a sa couronne juré
and Charlemagne thereby has his crown sworn
k'i n'i ait si hardi, tant ait grant poesté,
that not-there may-be so bold so-much may-he-have great power
se il commence estour, puis qu'i l'a devéé,
if he begins battle since that-he it-has forbidden
ke il le fera pendre, comme .I. larron prouvé.
that he him will-make hang as a thief proven
Du sairement Karlon sont si espoenté
By-the oath (of-)Charles they-are so frightened
qu'i n'i ot plus lancié ne feru ne bouté,
that not-there was more hurled nor struck nor thrust
ne puis n'i ot riens dit, noisié ne ramponé.
nor afterward not-there was anything said quarreled nor taunted
Benéoit soient chil qui tant sunt redouté.
Blessed be those who so-much are feared
Dedans sa cambre à or les a li rois mandés;
Within his chamber of gold them has the king summoned

li parent Guenelon i ssont trestout alé,
the kinsmen (of-)Ganelon there are all gone
ki de grant felonnie estoient pourpensé:
who of great felony were bethought
Renier doivent ocirre, ensi l'ont devisé,
Renier they-must kill thus it-they-have devised
mais qu'ils soient en Franche arriere retourné.
but that-they be into France back returned
Mais li vilains le dist piecha en reprouvé
But the churl it said long-ago in proverb
que moult a grant discorde entre faire et pensé;
that much has great discord between doing and thinking
n'iert pas as traïtor si à lor volenté:
not-will-be-it at-all for-the traitors so at their will
autrement ira l'uevre qu'il ne l'ont en pensé.
otherwise will-go the-work than-they — it-have in thought
Karles se lieve en piés, s'a Hardré apelé,
Charles himself raises on feet so-he-has Hardré called
Fierabras d'Alixandre et de l'autre barné:
Fierabras of-Alexandria and of the-other baronage
«Signeur, dist l'emperere, moult m'avés vergondé,
Lords said the-emperor very me-you-have shamed
«que devant moi vous estes conbatu et mellé;
that before me you are fought and quarreled
«mais, par l'ame mon pere, se il n'est amendé,
but by the-soul (of-)my father if it not-is amended
«j'en ferai tel justice com il ert devisé.
I-thereof shall-make such justice as it will-be devised
«Aloris, dist li rois, moult avés mal ouvré;
Alori said the king very you-have ill worked

«deffublés le mantel, ensi l'ai devisé,
take-off the mantle thus it-I-have devised
«si faites droit Renier, ensi est esgardé.
so make right (to-)Renier thus it-is decided
— Sire, dist Guenelon, si com vous commandés;
Lord said Ganelon so as you command
«vostre commandement ne seront ja fausé.»
your commandments not will-be ever falsified
Dit Grifons d'Autefuelle: «Moult i avés pensé.»
Says Griffon of-Hautefeuille Much there you-have thought
Aloris s'agenelle, le mantel deffublé,
Alori himself-kneels the mantle taken-off
au duc Renier de Genes a son gage donné;
to-the duke Renier of Genoa he-has his pledge given
mais ne fust pour Karlon, le fort roi couronné,
but not were-it for Charles the strong king crowned
ja ne fust amendé pour homme qui soit né;
ever not would-be amended for man who may-be born
mais nel vot courecier, pour tant sont acordé.
but not-him he-wished to-anger for so-much they-are accorded
Atant a l'emperere conseil quis et rouvé:
At-that has the-emperor counsel sought and asked
«S'ensi retourne ariere, ce sera grans viltés.»
If-thus I-return back this will-be great vileness
Dist Grifon d'Autefuelle: «Je ai le poil mellé,
Said Griffon of-Hautefeuille I have the hair grizzled
«bien deveront mi dit estre cremu et redouté;
well will-have-to my sayings be dreaded and feared
«je et Guenes mes fiex vous avons moult amé;
I and Ganelon my son you have much loved

«ki que n'ait sa parole et son conseil loé,
who-ever that not-may-have his word and his counsel praised
«du retorner ariere a boin conseil donné.
of-the returning back he-has good counsel given
«Trop avons ore ici longuement conversé;
Too-much we-have now here long dwelt
«trestous me deut li cors de mon hauberc porter;
all me aches the body from my hauberk carrying
«François sont moult forment travillié et pené.
French are very greatly toiled and labored
«Mais ains c'aiés en Franche seul .XX. ans conversé,
But before that-you-may-have in France only twenty years dwelt
«seront grant li enfant qui or sont novel né;
will-be great the children who now are newly born
«moult seront grant li ost quant seront assamblé.
very will-be great the hosts when they-will-be assembled
«Lors porrons bien par force conquerre le regné,
Then we-shall-be-able well by force to-conquer the realm
«si vengerons Rollant, que tant avons amé,
so we-shall-avenge Roland whom so-much we-have loved
«et les autrez barons qui sont mort et finé.»
and the other barons who are dead and ended
Quant Karles l'entendi, s'a de pité plouré.
When Charles it-heard so-he-has from pity wept
Là ont li traïtour Karlemaine encanté;
There have the traitors Charlemagne enchanted
le retourner ariere leur a acréanté.
the returning back them he-has granted
Par toutes les herberges sont li timbre sonné.
Through all the lodgings are the timbrels sounded

Dont quellirent leur trés, s'ont lor harnas trousé;
Then they-gathered their tents so-they-have their gear packed
li auquant en sont lié et li pluisour iré.
the some thereof are glad and the most angered

Par le consellement Guene le losengier
By the counsel (of-)Ganelon the flatterer
a fait li emperere ses trés traire et carcier.
has made the emperor his tents draw and load
Donc véissiés mener grant duel au duc Renier;
Then you-would-have-seen make great grief to-the duke Renier
souvent a regreté Rollant et Olivier.
often he-has mourned Roland and Oliver
«Certes, dist l'emperere, or puis bien erragier,
Certainly said the-emperor now I-can well go-mad
«quant or sont mort mi homme qui tant avoie chier.
when now are dead my men whom so-much I-had dear
«Or m'en revois arriere, si ne les puis vengier;
Now myself-thence I-go back so not them I-can avenge
«si serai mais tenus recréans et lainier.
so I-shall-be henceforth held recreant and coward
«Ahi! Rollans, biaus niés, com vous avoie chier!
Ah Roland fair nephew how you I-had dear
«Jamais ne vous venrai .I. tout seul jour entier.
Ever not you I-shall-see one all single day entire
«Ja Damedieu ne plaice, qui tout a à jugier,
Ever Lord-God not may-please who all has to judge
«que jamais sur mon cief port coronne d'orm[i]er.»
that ever upon my head I-carry crown of-fine-gold

Lors se pasma li rois sur le col du destrier;
Then himself swooned the king upon the neck of-the charger
ja en alast à tere, ne fuissent li estrier.
already thence he-would-have-gone to ground not had-been the stirrups

Es vaus sur Morimonde fu grande la dolor.
In-the vales over Morimonde was great the grief
Là pleurent il Rollant li prince et li contour;
There weep they Roland the princes and the counts
mais sur trestous les autres a Karles grant irour:
but above all the others has Charles great anger
«Hé! las, fait il, quel perte ai fait par ma folour!
Ah alas says he what loss I-have made by my folly
«Biaus niés, je vous ai mort par ma mauvaise errour.»
Fair nephew I you have killed by my evil error
Là véissiés pasmer maint baron vavasour.
There you-would-have-seen swoon many-a baron vavasor
Sonnent cors et buisines, si sont mis au retour.
Sound horns and trumpets so they-are put on-the return
Li barnages s'areste de la tere maiour;
The baronage itself-stops of the land greater
Karles a resgardé devers le pin antour,
Charles has looked toward the pine around
et voit venir Richart, le gentil poignaour.
and sees come Richard the noble spurrer
Ja dira tel parole dont seront lié pluisour,
Already he-will-say such word whereby will-be glad many
mais dolent en seront li felon traïtour.
but grieving thereby will-be the felon traitors

Souef va li os Karlon Morimonde puiant;
Gently goes the host (of-)Charles Morimonde climbing
quant il furent desus, si se vont arestant.
when they were above so themselves they-go stopping
Karles s'est regardés par devers Oriant,
Charles himself-is looked by toward Orient
parmi une vallée, dejouste .I. desrubant,
through a valley beside a ravine
Richart de Normendie vit venir tout poignant.
Richard of Normandy saw come all spurring
Karlemaine apela de sa gent miex vaillant,
Charlemagne called of his people most valiant
le duc Oel de Nantes et Raoul le Ferrant:
the duke Hoel of Nantes and Raoul the Ferrant
«Faites arester l'ost qu'ele ne voist avant;
Make halt the-host that-it not go forward
«là voi .I. chevalier venir esperonnant.
there I-see a knight come spurring
«Hé Diex! com ses destriés vait desous lui bruiant!
Ah God how his charger goes under him thundering
«.I. en amaine en destre, moult sanble bien courant;
One thereof he-leads at hand very he-seems well running
«au cevaucier me samble dant Richart le Normant.
by-the riding to-me he-seems lord Richard the Norman
«Damedieu nostre pere, par le sien saint commant,
Lord-God our father by the his holy command
«m'envoie ancui nouveles de mon neveu Rollant
me-may-send today news of my nephew Roland
«et des autres barons, qu'encore soient vivant!»
and of-the other barons that-still they-be living

Et l'ost s'est arestée quant oent l'olifant.
And the-host itself-has halted when they-hear the-horn
Atant es vous Richart, qui ot le cuer vaillant;
At-that behold you Richard who had the heart valiant
devant l'emperéor descent de l'auferrant.
before the-emperor he-dismounts from the-charger
Quant li rois l'a véu, si li va demandant:
When the king him-has seen so him goes asking
«Gentils fiex de baron, com vous est convenant?
Noble son of baron how (with-)you is (it-)going
«Pour amour Diu de glore, c'avés fait de Rollant
For love (of-)God of glory what-have-you done with Roland
«et des autres barons? Où sunt il remanant,
and of-the other barons Where are they remaining
«s'il sont encore sain et delivre et vivant?
if-they are still sound and free and living
— Ouïl, ce dist li dus, mar en irés doutant;
Yes this said the duke ill thereof you-will-go fearing
«quant je me parti d'aus, moult estoient joiant.
when I myself parted from-them very they-were joyful
«En Aigremore sont, une cité vaillant;
In Aigremore they-are a city worthy
«là les ont assegié .Cm. mescréant.
there them have besieged a-hundred-thousand misbelievers
«Li peres Fierabras, c'on apele Balant,
The father (of-)Fierabras whom-one calls Balan
«[a juré] Mauhomet et son dieu Tervagant
has sworn (by-)Mahomet and his god Tervagant
«que ja n'en partira en trestou son vivant,
that ever not-thence he-will-part in all his life

«si les ara pendus et encroués au vent.
till them he-will-have hanged and gibbeted in-the wind
«Par moi vous mande, sire, soiés leur secourant,
By me you they-send-word lord be their succoring
«que il ont avoec aus la fille l'amirant;
for they have with them the daughter (of-)the-emir
«n'a si gente puciele desci en Oriant.
not-there-is so fair maiden from-here into (the-)Orient
«Icele a les reliques dont estes desirant;
She has the relics of-which you-are desiring
«bien les porrés avoir, s'il vous vient à talent.
well them you-will-be-able have if-it (to-)you comes to liking
«Se desconfit estoient Sarrazin et Persant,
If routed were Saracens and Persians
«desci jusque en Espaigne iriemes conquerant.»
from-here as-far into Spain we-would-go conquering
Quant Karles l'entendi, le cuer en ot joiant;
When Charles it-heard the heart thereof had joyful
il ne fust pas si liés pour l'onnour d'Oriant.
he not would-have-been at-all so glad for the-fief of-(the-)Orient

Quant Karles entendi Richart de Normendie,
When Charles heard Richard of Normandy
il ne fust pas si liés pour l'onnor de Pavie.
he not would-have-been at-all so glad for the-fief of Pavia
Saint Denis en jura, que il aoure et prie,
Saint Denis thereby he-swore whom he adores and prays
que Guenes et li sien sont plain de felonnie:
that Ganelon and the his-men are full of treachery

«Se mes niés n'est ocis, en aus ne remaint mie;
If my nephew not-is killed in them not it-remains at-all
«jamais jour en ma court n'iert [leur] parole oïe.
ever day in my court not-will-be their word heard
«Richars, ce dist li rois, est bien la tour garnie?
Richard this said the king is well the tower provisioned
«K'il se puissent tenir jusque à lundi complie,
So-that-they themselves can hold until to Monday compline
«mors sera l'amirans et sa gent desconfie;
dead will-be the-emir and his people routed
«il en cuide bien faire, que ses cuers li otrie,
he thereof thinks well to-do what his heart (to-)him grants
«anchois en ert maint'ame fors de cors departie.
rather thereof will-be many-a-soul out of body parted
— Sire, ce dist Richars, ne lairai ne vous die,
Lord this said Richard not I-shall-forbear but (to-)you I-tell
«l'amirans est moult fiers et plains de felonnie;
the-emir is very fierce and full of treachery
«moult i a grant fuison de cele gent haïe,
much there is great abundance of that people hated
«.II. lieues toutes plaines dure se manandie,
two leagues all full extends his dwelling
«et la vile est moult plaine et de gent raenplie.
and the town is very full and of people filled
«.I. passage a dechà par moult grant diablie,
A pass there-is on-this-side by very great devilry
«Mautrible est apelés, fors cités et garnie;
Mautrible it-is called strong city and provisioned
«mainte fort tour i a environ bateillie.
many-a strong tower there is around battlemented

«Une aigue cort dechà, qui ne consent navie,
A water runs on-this-side which not allows ships
«des montaignes descent du regne de Candie;
from-the mountains it-descends from-the realm of Candia
«Flagos a à nom l'aigue en la loi paienime,
Flagot has as name the-water in the law pagan
«de parfont a .II. lances, de lé une traitie.
of depth it-has two lances of breadth a bowshot
«Il n'i a nul passage, fors le pont de Mautrible,
It not-there has any crossing except the bridge of Mautrible
«ki dure plus de lé bien une grant arcie,
which extends more in breadth fully a great bowshot
«et par delà le pont est la cité bastie.
and on beyond the bridge is the city built
«Environ la montaigne près de liue et demie,
Around the mountain nearly of (a-)league and (a-)half
«si sont les fortereces, cascune bien garnie.
so are the fortresses each well provisioned
«Sour le pont de Mautrible a une tour antie,
On the bridge of Mautrible there-is a tower ancient
«et par devant la tor une porte votie;
and by before the tower a gate vaulted
«de .III. paires de bailles est la porte rollie,
with three pairs of palisades is the gate barred
«ki sont toutes de fer, cascune bien taillie:
which are all of iron each well cut
«Tant n'i set on ferir de mail ne de cuignie
So-much not-there knows one strike with mallet nor with axe
«que ja l'enpirast on vaillissant une alie.
that ever it-would-damage one worth a sorb-berry

«.I. pautonnier i a de moult grant estoutie,
A scoundrel there is of very great insolence
«Agolafres a nom, li cors Dieu le maudie;
Agolafre he-has (as-)name the body (of-)God him may-curse
«noirs est comme diables et comme poins boulie,
black he-is as devil and as pitch boiled
«.L. chevaliers a li fel en baillie.
fifty knights has the villain in charge
«Je [sai] bien que par force n'i passerons nous mie,
I know well that by force not-there shall-pass we at-all
«pour ce n'i vaut assaus vaillisant un[e] pie;
for this not-there avails assault worth a magpie
«force n'i a mestier, s'engiens ne nous aïe.
force not-there has use if-cunning not us helps
«Passer nous convenra par moult très grant boidie,
Pass (for-)us it-will-be-needful by very much great trickery
«à loi de marcéant, à petite mainie.
in manner of merchant with small company
«Cascuns ait sor l'auberc la ganote vestie,
Each have over the-hauberk the cloak donned
«l'espée sur la cape bien repunse et mucie,
the-sword on the cape well hidden and concealed
«les soumiers après nous comme marcaandise,
the packhorses after us as merchandise
«et vous serés arriere avoec vostre ost banie.
and you will-be behind with your host summoned
«Quant nous arons dechà le pont en no baillie,
When we shall-have on-this-side the bridge in our power
«je sonnerai .I. cor; quant orrés la bondie,
I shall-sound a horn when you-will-hear the blast

«tost en venés poignant et la chevalerie;
quickly thence come spurring and the knighthood
«ensi ert, se Dieu plaist, la besoigne furnie.
thus will-be if God pleases the business accomplished
— Ha Diex! dist Karlemaines, dame sainte Marie,
Ah God said Charlemagne lady holy Mary
«com as bien dit, Richars! Jhesu te benéie!»
how thou-hast well said Richard Jesus thee may-bless
Lors fait sonner .I. cor et l'ost s'est adrecie;
Then he-makes sound a horn and the-host itself-has set-out
es vaus sous Morimonde se rest la nuit logie.
in-the valleys below Morimonde itself is-again the night lodged

Es vaus sous Morimonde se rest l'ost ostelée.
In-the valleys below Morimonde itself is-again the-host lodged
L'endemain par matin, quant l'aube fut crevée,
The-next-day by morning when the-dawn was broken
commanda Karlemaines que sa gent fust armée,
commanded Charlemagne that his people were armed
aval parmi la vile où ele est ostelée.
down through the town where it is lodged
Dont s'armerent François sans nule demourée.
Then themselves-armed French without any delay
Karles li emperere de la tere sauvée
Charles the emperor of the land saved
a l'ost el premier chief et conduite et menée,
has the-host at-the first head both guided and led
armés desor Blanchart, l'oriflanbe levée.
armed upon Blanchard the-oriflamme raised

Pardesous la ventaille gist sa barbe mellée,
Beneath the ventail lies his beard grizzled
dusques sur le braier, blance comme gelée.
as-far-as onto the breech-belt white as frost
Richart de Normendie à la ciere menbrée
Richard of Normandy with the face renowned
donna le noir destrier à la teste estelée
gave the black charger with the head starred
au duc Renier de Genne [par] la regne dorée;
to-the duke Renier of Genoa by the rein gilded
puis a isnelement sa compaigne ordenée,
then has swiftly his company arrayed
à loi de marcéant et conduite et menée.
in manner of merchant both guided and led
N'i a cel soz la cote n'ait la broigne endossée,
Not-there is one under the tunic not-has the mail-coat donned
et chaint le branc d'acier, et la cape affulée.
and girded the blade of-steel and the cape put-on
Es sarpeillieres lient toursiaus d'erbe fenée,
In-the sacking they-tie bundles of-grass mown
cascun sor le destrier, à la sele dorée;
each on the charger with the saddle gilded
pour ce que ne parust, fu bien acouveté[e].
for this that not it-might-show it-was well covered
Les soumers aquellirent, s'ont lor voie hastée.
The packhorses they-gathered so-they-have their way hastened
.V^{c}. chevaliers furent de boine gent armée;
Five-hundred knights there-were of good people armed
Richars ala devant, à la ciere menbrée,
Richard went before with the face renowned

li dus Oel de Nantes et Guis de la Valée,
the duke Hoel of Nantes and Guy of the Vale
si fu Raous d'Amiens, qui bien fiert de l'espée,
so was Raoul of-Amiens who well strikes with the-sword
li dus Reniers de Gennes, qui mervelles agrée.
the duke Renier of Genoa who wonderfully pleases
S'or ne garde Agolafres bien de son pont l'entrée,
If-now not guards Agolafre well of his bridge the-entrance
pour le tréu ara tost la teste copée.
for the toll he-will-have soon the head cut-off
Karles fu ou vert bos, à demie liué[e],
Charles was in-the green wood at half (a-)league
et sa rice compaigne de Franche la loée.
and his rich company of France the praised

The Bridge of Mautrible

XVII

Charles waits in the wood while Richard leads the false merchants to the bridge of Mautrible. Agolafre, eyes in the back of his head, questions Richard, who answers in Aragonese that they bring cloth to Mecca; under orders to pass no one unknown, he raises the bridge on the first four and throws Hoel down. His serpent's skin turns every blade until Richard breaks his legs with an oaken bar, lowers the bridge, and sounds his horn. The host rides in, and Agolafre is stoned to death. Charles cleaves the giant Effraon with Joyeuse and breaks in with four barons, but twenty thousand pagans surround them; Charles despairs until Richard rallies him.

Charles fu ou vert bos à .Cm. d'armés,
Charles was in-the green wood with a-hundred-thousand of-armed
et Richars s'en torna et les soumiers toursés.
and Richard himself-thence turned and the packhorses loaded
Jusque au pont de Mautrible nen est nus arestés,
As-far-as to-the bridge of Mautrible not is anyone halted
et voient les castiaus sur l'aigue par les prés.
and they-see the castles on the-water through the meadows
Flagos couroit plus tost que quarriaus empenez.
Flagot ran more quickly than quarrels feathered
A l'avaler du pont est .I. berfrois levés;
At the-descent of-the bridge is a belfry raised
desus est maistrement grans martemens fermés,
above is skillfully great engines fixed
et de la grant caïne trestous avironnés;
and with the great chain all surrounded
puis ne redoute il homme qui de mere soit nés.
then not fears it man who of mother be born

Et dist Raous del Mans: «Pour Diu, et c'or véés!
And said Raoul of-Le Mans For God and so-now you-see
«Ains ne fu tels passages ne véus ne trovés;
Ever not was such crossing neither seen nor found
«pour amour Diu, biau sire, esse bours ou fertés?
for love (of-)God fair lord is-this town or stronghold
— Par foi, ce dist Richars, mais li plus grans cités
By faith this said Richard but the most great city
«ki soit de les pors d'Aspre desci en Balegués.»
that be from the passes of-Aspe from-here to Balaguer
E dist Reniers de Gennes: «C'est fine verités;
And said Renier of Genoa This-is pure truth
«plus de .X^{m}. paiens voi là dedens armés.»
more than ten-thousand pagans I-see there inside armed
Et dist Oel de Nantes: «Moult en sui effraés;
And said Hoel of Nantes Much thereof I-am afraid
«Damedieu nous maint outre, qui de mere fu nés!
Lord-God us may-lead across who of mother was born
— Signeur, ce dist Richars, or ne vous dementés;
Lords this said Richard now not yourselves lament
«preudomme devons estre, ne vous desconfortés.
worthy-men we-ought be not yourselves discourage
«Je parlerai premiers et vous m'escouterés,
I shall-speak first and you me-will-hear
«jusques delà le porte aions les pons passés.
until beyond the gate we-have the bridges passed
«Puis trairons fors les capes et les brans des costez;
Then we-shall-draw off the capes and the blades from-the sides
«gardés de bien ferir soit cascuns aprestés.»
take-care of well striking be each ready

Et dist Raous d'Amiens: «Ja mar en parlerés;
And said Raoul of-Amiens Ever ill thereof you-will-speak
«puis que je me serai as Sarrazins mellés,
once that I myself shall-be with-the Saracens mingled
«se bien ne m'i combat, recréans sui prouvés.»
if well not myself-there I-fight recreant I-am proved
A iceste parole ont les soumiers trousés,
At this word they-have the packhorses loaded
par le pont de Mautrible [les vont chaçant serrez].
over the bridge of Mautrible them they-go driving close-packed
Or les conduie Dix, li rois de maïstés!
Now them may-lead God the king of majesty
Mais ains que il soit vespres ne solaus esconsés,
But before that it be vespers nor sun set
n'i vorroit li miudres estre pour .M. mars d'or pesé.
not-there would-wish the best be for a-thousand marks of-gold weighed
Agolafres les voit venir tous abrievés.
Agolafre them sees come all hurrying
Par devant le postel est li glous arestés,
By before the gatepost is the glutton halted
sor son col une hace, dont li mans est bendés;
on his neck an axe of-which the handle is banded
la lemele est d'acier, .IIII. piés a de lé,
the blade is of-steel four feet it-has of breadth
plus trence que rasoirs, quant il est afilés.
more it-cuts than razor when it is sharpened
Li paiens estoit grans, hideusement formés:
The pagan was big hideously formed
el haterel deriere avoit les ex tornés,
in-the nape behind he-had the eyes turned

plaine paume ot de langue et demi pié de nés,
full palm he-had of tongue and half foot of nose
oreilles ot velues et les grenons mellés,
ears he-had hairy and the mustaches tangled
et devant et deriere estoit ensi formés.
and before and behind he-was thus formed
Si avoit .II. oreilles, onques ne furent tels,
So he-had two ears ever not were such
cascune tenoit bien demi sestier de blé;
each held fully half (a-)bushel of wheat
sor sa teste les torne quant les souprent orez.
over his head them he-turns when them overtakes storm
Les bras avoit moult lons et les piés focelez.
The arms he-had very long and the feet forked
Onques si laide forme d'omme ne fu formés;
Ever so ugly form of-man not was formed
moult bien sanble diables nouvel encaïnés.
very well he-resembles devil newly chained
Li amirans Balans le tient en grant fiertés;
The emir Balan him holds in great pride
conestable estoit de trestout son regné;
constable he-was of all his realm
ses passages li ot l'amirans commandé.
his passes (to-)him had the-emir entrusted
Or penst Dix de nos gens, qui en crois fu penés;
Now may-take-thought God of our people who on (the-)cross was tormented
que, se nus en puet estre percéus n'avisés,
for if any thereof can be perceived nor-noticed

ne les garroit tous l'ors qui onques fu trouvés
not them would-save all the-gold that ever was found
que cascuns n'ait la teste et les menbres copés.
that each not-have the head and the limbs cut-off

François passent Mautrible le pont à grant friçon.
French pass Mautrible the bridge with great trembling
Richars ala devant, ou chief le caperon;
Richard went before on-the head the hood
li soumier sont arriere et tout li compaignon,
the packhorses are behind and all the companions
entresi à la porte n'i font arestisson.
right-up to the gate not-there they-make halt
Agolafres les voit, [les] a mis à raison;
Agolafre them sees them he-has put to speech
il demande à Richart: «D'ont vient la garison?
he asks to Richard Whence comes the goods
«D'ont es tu, de quel tere et qui sont cil baron?»
Whence art thou of what land and who are those barons
Richars torna sa langue, si parla Aragon:
Richard turned his tongue so he-spoke Aragonese
«Sire, marcéans sui, si vig de garison;
Lord merchant I-am so I-come with goods
«[de draperie avon grant plenté et foison].
of cloth we-have great plenty and abundance
«Se Mahomet le suefre, à Meske le merron,
If Mahomet it suffers to Mecca it we-shall-take
«que il i doit avoir grant feste de Mahon.
for it there must have great feast of Mahomet

«S'à Aigremore estiemes, .II. jours sejornerons;
If-at Aigremore we-were two days we-shall-stay
«à l'amirant Balan nostre avoir monsterron,
to the-emir Balan our goods we-shall-show
«et lui et son barnage, se il velt, en donron.
and him and his baronage if he wishes thereof we-shall-give
«Cil autre marcéant sont trestout Esclavon;
These other merchants are all Slavs
«ensigniés nous, biaus sire, où nous aquiteron.»
show us fair lord where we shall-pay-the-toll
Et respont Agolafres: «Je sui maistre du pont
And answers Agolafre I am master of-the bridge
«et de .L. lieues entour et environ.
and of fifty leagues round and about
«Mais par ici passerent l'autr'ier [.VII.] glouton,
But by here passed the-other-day seven wretches
«message erent de Franche l'enperaor Karlon;
messengers they-were from France (of-)the-emperor Charles
«le tréu duch avoir à lor repassion;
the toll I-was-to have at their return-passage
«li amirans me sires les a en sa prison,
the emir my lord them has in his prison
«en la tor d'Aigremore, le siege est environ.
in the tower of-Aigremore the siege is around
«.I. seus en escapa coiement, à larron;
One alone thence escaped stealthily like (a-)thief
«sor .I. ceval séoit, onques ne vi si bon,
on a horse he-sat ever not I-saw so good
«par cel'aigue bruiant passa à esperon,
through that-water roaring he-passed at spur

«mon cousin a ocis, dont au cuer ai frichon.
my cousin he-has killed whereof at-the heart I-have trembling
«Pléust à Mahomet que ci le tenissons;
Would-it-please to Mahomet that here him we-held
«certes, jel porfrendroie desci jusque al poumon.
certainly I-him would-split from-here as-far to-the lung
«Li amirans me sires se crient de traïson,
The emir my lord himself fears of treason
«pour son fil Fierabras, qui a guerpi Mahon;
for his son Fierabras who has forsaken Mahomet
«mandé m'a ja .III. fois et fait deffencion
sent-word me-has already three times and made prohibition
«que je n'i lais aler escuier ne garchon,
that I not-there let go squire nor boy
«chevalier ne serjant, se je n'en sai le non,
knight nor sergeant if I not-thereof know the name
«et que bien esgardaisse de cascun le façon.
and that well I-should-examine of each the appearance
«Or me monstrés la vostre, n'i faites lonc sermon.»
Now me show the yours not-there make long speech
Quant Richars l'entendi, si baisse le menton,
When Richard it-heard so he-lowers the chin
et tint l'espée traite, si ot cuer de lion.
and held the-sword drawn so he-had heart of lion
Es vous Raoul d'Amiens, qui ot cuer ausi bon,
Behold you Raoul of-Amiens who had heart as good
o lui Hoel de Nantes et Renier le baron.
with him Hoel of Nantes and Renier the baron
Agolafres les voit, qui a au cuer frichon,
Agolafre them sees who has at-the heart trembling

ja lor a escrié: «Estés en là, glouton!
already (to-)them he-has cried Stay thence there wretches
«Ne vuel plus en i past, par mon dieu Baratron.»
Not I-wish more thereof there pass by my god Baratron
Lors saisi la caïne, le pont lieve à bandon;
Then he-seized the chain the bridge he-raises with force
n'i sont entré que .IIII., or sont bien en prison.
not-there are entered but four now they-are well in prison

Or sont li .IIII. conte le grant porte passé.
Now are the four counts the great gate passed
Agolafre a le pont de Mautrible levé;
Agolafre has the bridge of Mautrible raised
la hace ot en sa main, moult ert de grant fierté,
the axe he-had in his hand very he-was of great fierceness
et dist à nos barons: «Moult par fustes ossé,
and said to our barons Very greatly you-were daring
«ki, sans le mien commant, estes chaiens entré.
who without the my command are in-here come
«Or i serés pour tant tout .IIII. enprisonné,
Now there you-will-be for that all four imprisoned
«et cil qui après vienent en ma cartre jeté;
and those who after come in my prison thrown
«demain vous trametrai mon signeur l'amiré.
tomorrow you I-shall-send-over (to-)my lord the-emir
«Deffulés tost les capes k'avés desous bouté;
Throw-off quickly the capes which-you-have beneath thrust
«moult sanblés très bien gent de mal faire apresté.»
much you-seem very well people for evil (to-)do ready

Lors est passés avant, si a Hoel combré,
Then he-is gone forward so has Hoel seized
au caperon le prent, .IIII. tours l'a torné,
by-the hood him he-takes four turns him-has turned
devant lui à ses piés l'a à tere adenté.
before him at his feet him-has to earth flung-face-down
«Par Dieu, ce dist Riol, or ai trop demouré;
By God this said Riol now I-have too-much delayed
«quant si vilainement voi mon cousin mené,
when so basely I-see my cousin handled
«se je plus i atent, dont ai je mal dehé.»
if I more there wait then have I ill curse
Il deffuble la cape, trait le branc aceré,
He throws-off the cape draws the blade steeled
parmi le cief amont a feru le maufé,
right-on the head above has struck the fiend
mais n'en a de l'oreille c'un sormeignon osté.
but not-thereof has of the-ear but-a tip taken
Et Richars et Reniers sont andoi deffublé,
And Richard and Renier are both uncloaked
cascuns a trait le branc trencant et affilé,
each has drawn the blade cutting and sharpened
à ce maufé en ont maint [ruiste coup] donné;
to this fiend thereof they-have many-a mighty blow given
mais ne li ont la teste ne le cors entamé,
but not (to-)him they-have the head nor the body wounded
que vestu ot la pel d'un dur serpent cresté.
for worn he-had the skin of-a hard serpent crested
[Golafre tint la hache], s'a son cop entesé,
Agolafre held the axe so-he-has his blow raised

Riol quide ferir, mais Diex l'a destorné;
Riol he-thinks (to-)strike but God him-has turned-aside
il a guenci arriere, ne l'a mie assené;
he has swerved back not him-has at-all struck
et li cos de la hace a .I. marbre encontré,
and the blow of the axe has a marble met
autresi le caupa comme .I. baston halé.
just-so it cut as a stick dried
«Ha! Diex, ce dist Reniers, biaus rois de maïsté,
Ah God this said Renier fair king of majesty
«tant par a cis diables orible poesté
so very has this devil horrible power
«nel pons enpirier n'en brac ni en costé.»
not-him we-can harm nor-in arm nor in side
Li dus garda à tere, une bare a trouvé,
The duke looked to earth a bar he-has found
ki moult ert grande et grosse, d'un dur kesne quarré;
which very was long and thick of-a hard oak squared
à .II. puins l'a saisie, s'en a celui donné,
with two fists it-has seized so-thereof has him given
par desous le saisi quant i l'ot avisé,
by below him he-seized when he him-had marked
les jambes li peçoie, si l'a jus craventé.
the legs (to-)him he-shatters so him-has down thrown
Au caioir que il fist a .I. tel brait jeté
At-the fall that he made has a such roar let-out
que tout en retentist la riviere et li pré.
that all thereof resounds the river and the meadows
Paien sont estormi, li cuvert deffaé,
Pagans are aroused the villains faithless

en moult petitet d'eure en sont .X^{m}. armé;
in very little of-time thereof are ten-thousand armed
moult fu grans li estors contreval la cité.
very was great the fray down-through the city
Et Richars cort au pont, si l'a jus avalé,
And Richard runs to-the bridge so it-has down lowered
et no .V^{c}. baron en sont laiens entré.
and our five-hundred barons thereof are in-there entered
A l'entrer de la porte ont paiens encontrés;
At the-entering of the gate they-have pagans met
là véisiés d'espées maint ruiste cop donner.
there you-would-have-seen of-swords many-a mighty blow give
Et Richars prinst son cor, hautement l'a sonné.
And Richard took his horn loudly it-has sounded
Karles l'a bien oï, qu'est ou bruilet ramé;
Charles it-has well heard who-is in-the copse branching
il escrie: «Monjoie!» s'est ou destrier montés.
he cries Montjoie himself-is on-the charger mounted
Onques n'i ot François qui n'ait esperonné;
Ever not-there was Frenchman who not-has spurred
juques au pont de Mautrible n'i ot regne tiré.
as-far-as to-the bridge of Mautrible not-there was rein drawn
Cel jour le fist bien Guenes o son grant parenté;
That day it did well Ganelon with his great kindred
premiers entra ou pont, le gonfanon levé,
first he-entered on-the bridge the banner raised
mais la loiautés d'aus a moult petit duré.
but the loyalty of-them has very little lasted
Paiens mainent ferant jusques au grant fossé;
Pagans they-drive striking as-far to-the great ditch

iluec avoit .I. pont et .I. beffroi levé;
there was a bridge and a belfry raised
là tournerent paien, si se sont recouvré.
there turned pagans so themselves have rallied
Moult i ont no François et feru et bouté;
Much there have our French both struck and thrust
iluec ont tant paiens ocis et afolé,
there they-have so-many pagans killed and maimed
li mors va trebuchant et caient li navré.
the dead go tumbling and fall the wounded
Karles, li fiex Pepin, i a maint cop donné;
Charles the son (of-)Pepin there has many-a blow given
qui il fiert de Joiouse moult tost l'a ateré.
whom he strikes with Joyeuse very quickly him-has felled
Et Guenes li traïtes li fu près du costé;
And Ganelon the traitor (to-)him was near at-the side
le jour a à Karlon moult grant amour monstré.
the day has to Charles very great love shown
A l'entrer de Mautrible i ont bien capelé.
At the-entering of Mautrible there they-have well hacked

Li berfroi sont moult haut et grant li rouléis,
The belfries are very high and great the ramparts
et parfont li fossé qui clooient la cit.
and deep the ditches which enclosed the city
Karles passa le pont armés et fervestis,
Charles crossed the bridge armed and iron-clad
et François après lui, qui Diex a benéis.
and French after him whom God has blessed

Li rois vait Agolafre, ki sanbloit Antecris
The king goes (to-)Agolafre who seemed Antichrist
et gisoit à la tere, n'er pas encore ocis;
and lay on the ground not-was at-all yet killed
que la pel du serpent, dont il estoit vestis,
for the skin of-the serpent with-which he was clothed
le deffent si des armes que le cuer n'a mal mis.
him protects so from-the weapons that the heart not-has harm taken
A la hace trencant que tient li maufés vis,
With the axe cutting which holds the fiend alive
a mort .XXX. François, dont Karles est maris;
has slain thirty French whereof Charles is grieved
s'il péust estre en piés, mal les éust baillis.
if-he could be on feet ill them would-have handled
As pierres et as mans ont le maufé ocis,
With-the stones and with-the hands they-have the fiend killed
en Flagot l'ont jeté, dont parfont est li ris.
into Flagot him-have thrown of-which deep is the stream
Entre pont et la ville ont le baille conquis;
Between bridge and the town they-have the bailey won
là sont entré .X^{m}. de nos François ellis,
there are entered ten-thousand of our French chosen
Mautrible ont assalli .II. jours tous acomplis;
Mautrible they-have assailed two days all complete
moult i ot de François navrés et mal baillis.
many there were of French wounded and ill handled
.V. lieu[e]s environ en oïsiés les cris,
Five leagues around thereof you-would-have-heard the cries
ke li pons de Mautrible est par force conquis;
that the bridge of Mautrible is by force won

lors véissiés venir paiens et Sarrazins
then you-would-have-seen come pagans and Saracens
plus de .L. mille, à vers heaumes burnis.
more than fifty thousand with green helmets burnished
Se Damediex n'en pense, qui en la crois fu mis,
If Lord-God not-thereof thinks who on the cross was put
n'en passera mais Karles, si sera moult laidis.
not-thence will-pass more Charles so he-will-be much mistreated
Et li mur de la vile sont tout de marbre bis,
And the walls of the town are all of marble gray
as cevilles de fer sont li quarrel assis.
with-the pegs of iron are the blocks set
Moult par fu grans la noise et li hus et li cris.
Very much was great the noise and the hue and the cry
A la porte est venus Effraons li gaïs,
To the gate is come Effraon the giant
et tint .I. mail de fer qui grans fu et traitis.
and held a mallet of iron which great was and well-made
En une cave gist sa fame de .II. fis;
In a cave lies his wife with two sons
Amiete leur mere les avoit bien nourris.
Amiete their mother them had well nourished
A bandon fait la porte fremer et les postis;
With force he-has the gate shut and the posterns
li diables s'escrie: «Où est Karle au fer vis?
the devil himself-cries Where is Charles with-the fierce face
«En veut il les reliques porter à Saint Denis?
Thence wishes he the relics carry to Saint Denis
«Par Mahomet mon dieu, par qui je sui garis,
By Mahomet my god by whom I am protected

«miex venist au viellart que il fust à Paris.
better it-would-be for-the old-man that he were at Paris
«Jamais n'escapera s'il ne s'en est fuis,
Ever not-will-escape if-he not himself-thence is fled
«ains sera l'amirant mon signeur rendus prins.
rather will-be (to-)the-emir my lord rendered captive
«Se l'amirans le tient, ja nen sera raïns
If the-emir him holds ever not will-be ransomed
«ne soit pendus as forkes ou detrais à roncins.»
but-he be hanged on-the gallows or dragged by nags

A la porte est venus Aufricans li tirans;
To the gate is come African the tyrant
à .II. puins tient le mail qui est traitis et grans;
with two fists he-holds the mallet which is well-made and great
des chevaliers de Franche ot ocis ne sai quans.
of-the knights of France he-had killed not I-know how-many
Et paien s'atornerent, ki ont les cuers dolens.
And pagans themselves-equipped who have the hearts grieving
Iluec fu la bataille et li estours pesans;
There was the battle and the fray heavy
là péusiés véoir des mors et des sanglans.
there you-could see of-the dead and of-the bloody
Karles est descendus, iriés est ses sanblans,
Charles is dismounted angry is his look
prist l'escu as enarmes, entesé le nu branc;
he-took the-shield by-the straps raised the bare blade

après lui vint au dos li barnages des Frans.
after him came at-the back the baronage of-the Franks
Vers le gaiant s'adrece l'empe[re]res poissans.
Toward the giant himself-directs the-emperor mighty

Charles li enpereres fait forment à loer:
Charles the emperor is greatly to praise
il tint traite Joiouse, qui moult reluisoit cler;
he held drawn Joyeuse which very shone bright
anchois que li gaians se péust trestorner,
before that the giant himself could turn-about
l'a feru Karlemaines, qui ne le pot amer.
him-has struck Charlemagne who not him could love
Amont parmi le cief bien le seut asener,
Above through the head well him he-knew-how (to-)hit
entresci que ou pis ne laissa que cauper;
right-until that to-the chest not he-left but (to-)cut
li rois estort son cop, mort le fist craventer.
the king withdraws his blow dead him made topple
Quant Sarrazin le virent, n'i ot que aïrer;
When Saracens it saw not-there was but (to-)rage
atant les oïssiés et glatir et uller,
at-that them you-would-have-heard both yelp and howl
et tout communaument entre les nos capler.
and all together among the ours hack
Richars de Normendie, qui moult fist à loer,
Richard of Normandy who much was to praise
et li pere Olivier, qui fu gentis et ber,
and the father (of-)Oliver who was noble and baron

li dus Hoel de Nantes, où il n'ot que blamer,
the duke Hoel of Nantes in-whom there not-was anything (to-)blame
et dans Riol del Mans, qui ot cuer de sangler,
and lord Riol of-Le Mans who had heart of boar
cil .IIII. et Karlemaines font paiens destraver,
these four and Charlemagne make pagans give-way
et par force les font Mautrible trespasser.
and by force them they-make Mautrible pass-beyond
Aveuc aus sont entré, Dix les puist regarder!
With them they-are entered God them may watch-over
Ancui sera moult près Karles de l'afoler.
Today will-be very near Charles to the-maiming
Entour aus s'asamblerent plus de .XX^{m}. Escler,
Around them themselves-assembled more than twenty-thousand Slavs
as ars les commencierent à traire et à berser.
with-the bows them they-began to shoot and to hunt
Et .V^{c}. Sarrazin vont les portaus fermer;
And five-hundred Saracens go the gates to-shut
mais ne puerent les pons en contremont lever,
but not they-could the bridges in upward raise
car li baron de Franche lor sont à l'encontrer.
for the barons of France (to-)them are at the-meeting
Moult i ot grant estour à la porte fremer.
Very there was great fray at the gate shutting
Se Karles s'esmaia ne fait à demander,
If Charles himself-dismayed not (it-)needs to ask
que il voit de la porte le grant bare lever;
for he sees of the gate the great bar raise
estroitement a pris Jhesu à reclamer,
fervently has begun Jesus to invoke

Rollant et Olivier commence à regreter.
Roland and Oliver he-begins to mourn
Richars li escria, quant l'oï dementer:
Richard (to-)him cried when him-heard lament
«Empereres de Franche, laisiés le dolouser,
Emperor of France leave the grieving
«n'aiés soing d'esmaier, mais pensons du capler.
not-have care of-dismay but let-us-think of-the hacking
«Honis soit li frans hom qui vient au couarder!
Shamed be the noble man who comes to-the cowering
«Damedieu le confonde, ki tout a à sauver,
Lord-God him may-confound who all has to save
«ki vif se laira prendre tant com porra durer.
who alive himself will-let take so-long as he-can last
«Or pora bien cascuns son courage esprouver.»
Now will-be-able well each his courage prove

Mautrible Taken

XVIII

Charles, Richard, Renier, Raoul, and Hoel fight inside Mautrible. Ganelon's kin attack the gate, and Alori urges Ganelon to leave Charles to die and take France; Ganelon twice refuses, but his angry kindred halt the assault. Fierabras shames them, the French storm in with the wounded Ganelon, and the city falls while a Saracen rides to warn the emir. Amiete rises from childbed with a scythe and kills many until Charles shoots her between the eyes; her two sons are baptized Oliver and Roland but die within two months. Charles shares the treasure and, leaving Hoel and Riol with seven hundred knights, rides in May toward Aigremore.

Charles fu à Mautrible entre paiene gent,
Charles was at Mautrible among pagan people
Richars de Normendie et Reniers ensement,
Richard of Normandy and Renier likewise
Raoul, Hoel de Nantes, icil .V. mesmement.
Raoul Hoel of Nantes these five likewise
Cascun tint nu le branc et cruel et sanglent,
Each held bare the blade both cruel and bloody
de Turs et de paiens font grant lapidement;
of Turks and of pagans they-make great slaughter
mais se Jhesu n'en pense, ne lor vaura noient,
but if Jesus not-thereof thinks not (to-)them will-avail nothing
que trop est grans la presse de la paiene gent.
for too is great the press of the pagan people
Karles a escrié «Monjoie!» hautement.
Charles has cried Montjoie loudly
Guenelon l'entendi, moult grant pitié l'en prent,
Ganelon it-heard very great pity him-thereof takes

poignant vint au berfroi, si descent erraument,
spurring he-came to-the belfry so dismounts quickly
«[Hautefoille!» escria, puis vindrent si parent];
Hautefeuille he-cried then came his kinsmen
ricement sont armé, .M. furent et .VIII^{c}.,
richly they-are armed a-thousand they-were and eight-hundred
à la porte assalirent moult acesméement.
at the gate they-attacked very finely-armed
Et Sarrazin d'amont s'en vienent durement,
And Saracens from-above themselves-thence come hard
plus menu getent pieres que noif ne cacent vent.
more thickly they-throw stones than snow — drive winds
Des parens Guenelon i ot navré forment.
Of-the kinsmen (of-)Ganelon there were wounded badly
«Par foi, dist Aloris, fol sommes voirement,
By faith said Alori fools we-are truly
«quant ici nous faisons ocire à grant torment.»
when here ourselves we-let kill with great torment
Puis cria Guenelon: «Biaus sire, alons nous ent.
Then he-cried (to-)Ganelon Fair lord let-us-go ourselves away
«Karles est là dedens, où douce France apent;
Charles is there inside to-whom sweet France belongs
«ja Damedieu ne place qu'il vive longuement.
ever Lord-God not may-please that-he live long
«De lui et de Renier avons or vengement,
Of him and of Renier we-have now vengeance
«et des autres barons pour cui sommes dolent;
and of-the other barons for whom we-are grieving
«ki plus i asaura, li cors Dieu le cravent.
who more there will-attack the body (of-)God him may-crush

«Or porrons avoir France à no commandement,
Now we-shall-be-able have France at our command
«vos peres sera rois, s'ara l'otriement
your father will-be king so-will-have the-consent
«ke jamais n'ert barons k'en prengne vengement.
that ever not-will-be baron that-thereof takes vengeance
— Ne plaice Dieu, dist Guenes, le pere onipotent,
Not may-please God said Ganelon the father omnipotent
«que ja vers mon signeur faice traïtrement;
that ever toward my lord I-act treacherously
«trop serai recréans se je sa mort consent.
too I-shall-be recreant if I his death consent
«De lui [tenons] nos teres et nos grans casement,
Of him we-hold our lands and our great fiefs
«si li devons aidier et bien et loiaument;
so him we-must help both well and loyally
«n'i a celui ne soit à lui par serement.»
not-there is one (who-)not be to him by oath
Quant l'entent Aloris, à poi d'ire ne fent.
When it-hears Alori at little of-wrath not be-bursts

«Guenes, dist Aloris, vous estes faus provés;
Ganelon said Alori you are false proved
«c'alés vous atendant quant vengier vous poés?
why-go you waiting when avenge yourself you-can
«Se Karles est ocis, qui laiens est remés,
If Charles is killed who in-there is remained
«je sai bien que li autre aront les ciés caupés.
I know well that the others will-have the heads cut-off

«De tous vos anemis bien vengier vous poés;
Of all your enemies well avenge yourself you-can
«laisiés ester l'assaut et si vous en venés.
let be the-assault and so yourselves thence come
— Ne plaice Dieu, dist Guenes, qui en crois fu penés,
Not may-please God said Ganelon who on cross was tormented
«que ja en tel maniere soit mes sires fausés.
that ever in such manner be my lord betrayed
«Mils aim avoir le teste et les menbres caupés
Better I-like have the head and the limbs cut-off
«que mon pooir ne face, ja n'en serai blamés.»
than my utmost not I-do ever not-thereof I-shall-be blamed
Quant Aloris l'entent, à poi qu'il n'est dervés;
When Alori it-hears at little that-be not-is mad
Grifonnet d'Autefuelle s'en est moult aïrés.
Griffonet of-Hautefeuille himself-thereof is very angered
Lors s'est joustés ensanle l'orguelleus parentés;
Then itself-is gathered together the-proud kindred
Franc se traient en sus, li assaus est remés.
Franks themselves draw back away the assault is stopped
Atant es Fierabras, qui fu moult bien armés;
At-that behold Fierabras who was very well armed
à hautes vois escrie: «Où est Karles alés?»
with high voice he-cries Where is Charles gone
Et respont Aloris: «Jamais ne le venrés;
And answers Alori Ever not him you-will-see
«enclos est Karlemaines entre ces grans fossés.»
enclosed is Charlemagne between these great ditches
Et respont Fierabras: «Et vous ci c'atendés?
And answers Fierabras And you here what-you-await

«C'est moult grant mauvaisté que vous nel secourez,
This-is very great wickedness that you not-him help
«encore en porés estre de traïson retés.»
yet thereof you-will-be-able be of treason accused
Il escria: «Monjoie! baron, or i venés.»
He cried Montjoie barons now there come
Quant François l'entendirent, e les ravigorés,
When French it-heard behold them reinvigorated
entresci au berfroi ne se sont arestés;
right-up to-the belfry not themselves are halted
là troevent Guenelon, qui moult estoit navrés.
there they-find Ganelon who very was wounded
Fierabras fu moult liés quant li pons n'est levés.
Fierabras was very glad when the bridge not-is raised
A l'asalir s'est bien il et Guenes prouvés,
At the-assault himself-is well he and Ganelon proved
et li autre François que il i ot menés.
and the other French whom he there had led
As haces et as mans ont les portaus fremez;
With-the axes and with-the hands they-have the gates secured
e les vous en Mautrible par vive poetés.
behold them you into Mautrible by main force
Quant li traïtor voient que p[r]ise est la cités,
When the traitors see that taken is the city
aprés aus s'en entrerent, les gonfanons levés;
after them themselves-thence entered the banners raised
communaument i fierent o les brans acerés.
together there they-strike with the blades steeled
Du sanc qui ist des cors i est moult grans li gués.
Of-the blood which issues from-the bodies there is very great the ford

Paien crient et braient et ullent par ces prés,
Pagans cry and bray and howl through these meadows
lors maisonz ont guerpies et lor rices cités.
their houses they-have forsaken and their rich cities
En plus de .C. parties fu Mahom reclamés,
In more than a-hundred places was Mahomet invoked
et l'amirans Balans huciés et regretés:
and the-emir Balan called and lamented
«Sire, c'or venés tost, et si nous secourés!»
Lord so-now come quickly and so us help
.I. Sarrazins s'en est de[l] grant estour enblés;
A Saracen himself-thence is from-the great fray stolen-away
desci à Aigremore n'est ses regnes tirés:
from-here to Aigremore not-is his rein drawn
à l'amirant sera cis afaires contés.
to the-emir will-be this affair told
Humais orés chançon, s'entendre le volés.
Henceforth you-will-hear song if-hear it you-wish

Au prendre de Mautrible fu moult grans la mellée;
At-the taking of Mautrible was very great the melee
maint cop i ot donné et de lance et d'espée.
many-a blow there was given both with lance and with-sword
Quant Amiete oï le cri et la merlée,
When Amiete heard the cry and the melee
ki gist de .II. enfans sous une cheminée,
who lies-in with two children under a chimney
(ce est une gaiande plus noire que pevrée;
this is a giantess more black than pepper-sauce

grant ot la fourcéure et la geule avoit lée,
great she-had the stride and the maw she-had wide
et si avoit de haut une lance levée,
and so she-had of height a lance raised
les ex avoit plus rouges que n'est flambe alumée;
the eyes she-had more red than is flame lit
moult est de tout en tout laide et deffigurée).
very she-is of all in all ugly and misshapen
De ses enfans se crient, dont ele est effraée;
For her children herself fears whereof she is frightened
se gesine avoit faite, nouvele ert relevée.
her childbirth she-had made newly she-was risen
Uns Sarrazins li a la nouvele contée,
A Saracen (to-)her has the news told
que ses sires ert mors, qui l'avoit espousée,
that her lord was dead who her-had wedded
et li fiers Karlemaines a la ville peuplée.
and the fierce Charlemagne has the town peopled
Quant Amiote l'ot, si est d'ire embrasée;
When Amiete it-hears so she-is with-wrath inflamed
ele saut de son lit trestoute escevelée;
she leaps from her bed all disheveled
sa crigne li couvroit trestoute l'esquinée.
her mane (for-)her covered all the-spine
Devant lui esgarda, s'a une fauc trouvée.
Before her she-looked so-she-has a scythe found
Ja, tant com ele ert vive, n'ert prinse cele entrée;
Ever so-long as she was alive not-will-be taken that entrance
de la gent qu'ele ocist a fait grant aünée.
of the people whom-she kills she-has made great heap

«Hé! Diex, dist Karlemaines, sainte Virge honnerée,
Ah God said Charlemagne holy Virgin honored
«là voi une diable plus noire que pevrée.
there I-see a devil more black than pepper-sauce
«De mes hommes ocist et fait grant lapidée;
Of my men she-kills and makes great slaughter
«grant damage i arai se longues a durée.
great harm there I-shall-have if long she-has lasted
«Ki a nule arbalestre, tost me soit aportée.»
Who has any crossbow quickly (to-)me be brought
Li dus Hoel de Nantes l'en a une livrée.
The duke Hoel of Nantes him-thereof has one delivered
Et Karles l'a tendue, si l'a bien avisée;
And Charles it-has bent so her-has well aimed
entre les .II. sourcis a feru la dervée,
between the two brows he-has struck the madwoman
que parmi la cervele en est la fleke entrée.
that through the brain thereof is the arrow entered
La gaiande versa, la fleke est tronchonnée;
The giantess toppled the arrow is broken
par la geule geta merveilleuse fumée.
by the maw she-cast marvelous smoke
Et François ont desus mainte piere getée.
And French have on-top many-a stone thrown
Ains puis n'i ot pasage ne porte devéé[e],
Ever after not-there was passage nor gate forbidden
ains s'en entra dedens la compaigne honnerée.
rather itself-thence entered inside the company honored

Charles a prins Mautrible à force et à vigour;
Charles has taken Mautrible by force and by strength
quanque il troevent ocient de la gent paienor.
whatever they find they-kill of the people pagan
Ha Diex! com grant avoir i trouverent le jour,
Ah God how great wealth there they-found the day
fin or et blanc argent et pailes de coulour.
fine gold and white silver and silks of color
L'amirans avoit mis son tresor en la tour,
The-emir had put his treasure in the tower
car c'est la fort[e]rece de trestoute s'onnour;
for this-is the fortress of all his-domain
Karles nostre empereres, à la fiere vigour,
Charles our emperor with the fierce strength
le depart à ses hommes de la tere Francour.
it shares to his men of the land of-the-Franks
Assés lor en donna li frans emperaour;
Enough (to-)them thereof gave the noble emperor
tuit en ont à plenté, li grant et li menour.
all thereof have in plenty the great and the lesser
.II. jours et une nuit i prinst li rois sejour.
Two days and a night there took the king rest

Charles a prins Mautrible, le fort cité vaillant;
Charles has taken Mautrible the strong city worthy
.II. jours et une nuit i prist habitement.
two days and a night there he-took lodging
Le bourc et les maisons vont François rechercant,
The borough and the houses go French searching

et vinrent à la cave où erent li enfant,
and they-came to the cave where were the children
ù gisoit la gaiande, qui fame ert au gaiant.
where lay the giantess who wife was to-the giant
No François les porterent l'emperaor devant,
Our French them carried the-emperor before
et quant Karles les voit, de Dieu se va signant;
and when Charles them sees with God himself goes crossing
Saint Denis en jura, qui il trait à garant,
Saint Denis thereby he-swore whom he draws to warrant
que nes lairoit ocire pour tout l'or de Melant.
that not-them he-would-let kill for all the-gold of Milan
Li rois les fist lever l'arcevesque Hermant;
The king them made lift (by-)the-archbishop Herman
l'uns ot nom Olivier, et li autres Rollant.
the-one had name Oliver and the other Roland
Mais ne vesquirent pas .II. mois entierement;
But not they-lived at-all two months entirely
car il furent estaint anbe .II. en dormant,
for they were extinguished both two in sleeping
ançois que l'empereres éust conquis Balant.
before that the-emperor had conquered Balan

Che fu ou mois de mai, à l'entrée d'esté,
This was in-the month of May at the-entrance of-summer
que florissent cil bos et verdissent cil pré.
that flower these woods and grow-green these meadows
Karles a prins Mautrible, où moult avoit pené;
Charles has taken Mautrible where much he-had toiled

par dechà Aigremore n'a nule frameté.
on this-side Aigremore not-there-is any stronghold
L'empereres de Franche a Richart apelé,
The-emperor of France has Richard called
le duc Hoel de Nantes, et Renier le sené,
the duke Hoel of Nantes and Renier the wise
et dan Riol del Mans, au courage aduré:
and lord Riol of-Le Mans with-the courage hardened
«Signeur, qui remanra en ceste frameté,
Lords who will-remain in this stronghold
«[por garder cest passage tant que soient torné?
to guard this pass until that they-be returned
— Sire, ce dist Richart, je l'ai bien esgardé];
Lord this said Richard I it-have well considered
«Riol i remanra, se il vous vient en gré.
Riol there will-remain if it (to-)you comes in liking
— Par foi, dist Karlemaines, boin l'avés esgardé;
By faith said Charlemagne well it-you-have considered
«ensi sera il fait com l'avés devisé.
thus will-be it done as it-you-have devised
— Sire, font li baron, à vostre volenté.»
Lord say the barons at your will
Et Hoel et Riol ont Mautrible gardé,
And Hoel and Riol have Mautrible guarded
et .VII^{c}. chevaliers lor a li rois livré.
and seven-hundred knights (to-)them has the king delivered
Avoec aus sont remés li chevalier menbré;
With them are remained the knights renowned
pour le palais garir i seront demouré.
for the palace (to-)defend there they-will-be stayed

Aval par toute l'ost ont ci graille sonné;
Down through all the-host they-have here trumpet sounded
isnelement et tost sont li soumier trousé
swiftly and quickly are the packhorses loaded
de pain, de vin, de char, et d'avaine et de blé.
with bread with wine with meat and with-oats and with wheat
Mais de l'autre harnois n'en ont il point porté,
But of the-other baggage not-thereof have they at-all carried
tente, ne pavillon, ni aucube, ne tré;
tent nor pavilion nor awning nor marquee
tout remainst à Mautrible, à la maistre ferté.
all remained at Mautrible at the chief stronghold
Entr'aus communaument se sont Franc adobé,
Among-themselves together themselves are Franks armed
moult bielement cevaucent et rengié et seré.
very finely they-ride both ranked and close
Karles sist sour Blanchart, s'a .I. tertre monté,
Charles sat on Blanchard so-he-has a hillock mounted
et regarda sa gent dont il a à plenté;
and looked-at his people of-which he has in plenty
vers le ciel regarda par grant humelité:
toward the sky he-looked with great humility
«Sire pere de glore, tant m'avés hui amé,
Lord father of glory so-much me-you-have today loved
«et donné en cest siucle si très grant poesté;
and given in this world so very great power
«moult par puis estre liés, quant trestout ce barné
very much I-can be glad when all this baronage
«puis conduire à mon bon et à ma volenté.»
I-can lead at my pleasure and at my will

Puis a seignié son cief, s'a le ciel encliné.
Then has crossed his head so-he-has the heaven bowed-to
Or cevauce tous liés, bielement et soué;
Now he-rides all glad finely and gently
Damediex le conduie, li rois de maïsté!
Lord-God him may-lead the king of majesty
Ains k'il aient les contes de prison delivré,
Before that-they have the counts from prison delivered
seront il moult forment travillié et pené,
will-be they very greatly troubled and pained
ke l'amirans Balans a ses os aünés;
for the-emir Balan has his hosts assembled
de .XIIII. langages i furent aüné.
of fourteen tongues there were assembled

The Last Assault

XIX

Hearing that Mautrible has fallen, Balan breaks the idol of Mahomet with a club, then on Sortibrant's counsel pays it twenty thousand bezants and attacks the tower, his engines cutting five great holes. Floripas promises the peers the relics if they hold, and when Naimes shows the casket at the window, a thousand climbing pagans fall. Balan curses his daughter, and Roland, Ogier, and Oliver hurl the golden idols on the pagans until he swoons. When he rails at Mahomet for growing old, Cruant enters the idol and promises him the tower that night. The renewed assault breaches it in fifteen places; Ogier swears by Curtana, Floripas despairs, and Naimes sees Charles's banner.

L'emperere de France à la barbe flourie
The-emperor of France with the beard hoary
.C^{m}. chevaliers a en sa compaignie. 5135
a-hundred-thousand knights he-has in his company
En l'avangarde fu Richars de Normendie,
In the-vanguard was Richard of Normandy
li dus Reniers de Gennes fu de l'autre partie.
the duke Renier of Genoa was of the-other part
A force cevaucierent la tere de Sulie.
With force they-rode the land of Syria
Richars sot bien la voie, ki sa compaigne guie,
Richard knew well the way who his company guides
et Fierabras li preus, ki sa loi ot guerpie. 5140
and Fierabras the valiant who his law had forsaken
Damediex les conduie, li fix sainte Marie!
Lord-God them may-lead the son (of-)holy Mary

Li amirans Balans a la nouvele oïe
The emir Balan has the news heard
que Karles a passé ja par force Mautrible,
that Charles has passed already by force Mautrible
s'avoit mort Agolafre qui gardoit la navie;
so-had killed Agolafre who guarded the ships
moult grant duel en demaine et forment brait et crie:
very great grief thereof he-makes and loudly bawls and cries
«Ha! dist il, Mahomet, com ma lois est fallie!
Ah said he Mahomet how my law is failed
«Mauvais diex recréans, ne valés une alie;
Bad god recreant not you-are-worth a sorb-berry
«bien a fait Fierabras, qui ta loi a guerpie:
well has done Fierabras who thy law has forsaken
«Mors est et recréans qui mais en vous se fie.
Dead is and recreant who ever in you himself trusts
«Mes hommes déussiés porter deffenserie;
My men you-ought bear defense
«par mon cief, mar i as ma honte consentie.»
by my head ill there thou-hast my shame consented
Une machue voit, à .II. mains l'a saisie,
A club he-sees with two hands it-has seized
tous dervés vint courant à la mahommerie,
all mad he-came running to the mosque
.III. cos en a donné Mahomet lés l'oïe,
three blows thereof has given (to-)Mahomet beside the-ear
la teste li pechoie et le col li esmie.
the head (to-)him he-shatters and the neck (to-)him crumbles
Sortinbrans de Conninbres le conforte et castie:
Sortibrant of Coimbra him comforts and rebukes

«Amirans, rices sire, moult faites grant folie,
Emir rich lord very you-do great folly
«que Mahon laidengiés, ce est grant musardie;
that Mahomet you-insult this is great foolishness
«faites li droit, biaus sire, que forment se gramie.»
do (to-)him right fair lord for greatly himself he-grieves
Dist l'amirans Balans: «Moult voi grant derverie,
Said the-emir Balan Much I-see great madness
«que Mahonz a soufert de moi tel vilenie,
that Mahomet has suffered from me such villainy
«que Karles a passé le grant pont de Mautrible;
that Charles has passed the great bridge of Mautrible
«or i a mis ses gardes en ma grant tor antie.
now there he-has put his guards in my great tower ancient
— Sire, dist Sortinbrans, envoiés une espie,
Lord said Sortibrant send a spy
«se li os Karle aproce, que moult tost le vous die;
if the host (of-)Charles approaches that very quickly it (to-)you he-tell
«contre lui cevauciés à bataille aramie.
against him ride with battle arrayed
«Se il puet estre prins et sa gent desconfie,
If he can be taken and his people routed
«et lui et les gloutons qui la tor ont saisie
and him and the gluttons who the tower have seized
«faites ardoir et quire tous en la pois boulie,
make burn and cook all in the pitch boiled
«et Fierabras tes fix ait la teste trencie.»
and Fierabras thy son have the head cut-off

Quant Balans l'entendi, tous li sans li formie;
When Balan it-heard all the blood (to-)him tingles
de Mahonz s'aprocha, envers lui s'umelie.
to Mahomet himself-approached toward him himself-humbles

Tant ont prié Balant li paiens Sortinbrans
So-much has besought Balan the pagan Sortibrant
et li niés Tempesté, Cordroés et Brulans,
and the nephew (of-)Tempesté Cordroé and Brulant
k'i li a amendé de .XX^{m}. besans;
that-he (to-)him has made-amends with twenty-thousand bezants
de tant li fera croistre les costés et les flans.
by so-much (to-)him he-will-make grow the sides and the flanks
Lors fait sonner ses grailes li amirans Balans;
Then makes sound his trumpets the emir Balan
dont véissiés armer Sarrazins et Persans.
then you-would-have-seen arm Saracens and Persians
L'amirans fist venir ses perrieres getans,
The-emir had come his stone-throwers casting
et cloies, et les pieres, et picos bien trenchans;
and hurdles and the stones and picks well cutting
lors commence .I. assaus mervillous et pesans.
then begins an assault marvelous and heavy
La tour en commenda assalir l'amirans;
The tower thereof commanded (to-)assail the-emir
tés .V. traus i ont fait li cuvers sodoians
such five holes there have made the wretched mercenaries
où meneur puet entrer .I. grans cars carians.
in-the smallest can enter a great wagon loaded

As fenestres estoit Oliviers et Rollans
At-the windows was Oliver and Roland
et li autre baron, vestus les haubers blans,
and the other barons donned the hauberks white
les escus à lor caus et es puins les nus brans.
the shields at their necks and in-the fists the bare blades
La tour voient percie à boins picois trenchans;
The tower they-see pierced with good picks cutting
n'i ot nul si hardi qui n'en soit esmaians.
not-there was any so bold who not-thereof be dismayed
Nepourcant de deffendre est cascuns desirans;
Nevertheless of defending is each desirous
gietent pieres et fus et gros cailleus pesans,
they-throw stones and logs and big pebbles heavy
ou fossé en abatent plus de .C. tous sanglens.
into-the ditch thereof they-fell more than a-hundred all bloody
L'amirans s'escria: Aïue, Tervagans!
The-emir himself-cried Help Tervagant
«Baron, or du bien faire! e les vous recréans.»
Barons now to-the well doing behold them you recreant

Or sont nostre François contremont en la tor.
Now are our French up in the tower
Sarrazin les assalent à force et à vigour
Saracens them assail with force and with vigor
li amirans s'escrie: «Maintenés bien l'estour;
the emir himself-cries Maintain well the-fray
«se la tor poés prendre, tous jours arés m'amor.
if the tower you-can take all days you-will-have my-love

«J'arderai la putain qui m'a fait deshonnor,
I-shall-burn the whore who me-has done dishonor
«et li et les François ocirrai à dolour.»
and her and the French I-shall-kill with pain
Lors assalent paien et sonnent lor tabors;
Then assail pagans and sound their drums
mais se Jhesu n'en pense, ja i ara dolor,
but if Jesus not-thereof thinks soon there will-have grief
que la tor ont saisie, fors l'estage maiour.
for the tower they-have seized except the-floor upper
«Sire, ce dist Rollans, pour Diu le créatour,
Lord this said Roland for God the creator
«faisons leur grant damage; ja n'istrons de ce jor.
let-us-do (to-)them great harm ever not-we-shall-come-out from this day
— Compains, dist Olivier, n'en soiés en errour,
Companion said Oliver not-thereof be in doubt
«encor sommes çaiens nos .X. combatéour;
still are in-here we ten fighters
«issons nous ent là fors, el nom du Sauvéour:
let-us-go ourselves away there outside in-the name of-the Savior
«Mils voel morir là fors que ci à desonnour.»
Better I-wish to-die there outside than here in dishonor
Dist Ogiers li Danois: «Oés dit de signour;
Said Ogier the Dane Hear (the-)word of (a-)lord
«ainsi sera il fait, ja n'i ara trestour.»
thus will-be it done ever not-there will-be turning-back

Or sont nostre François en la tour enseré,
Now are our French in the tower shut-in
n'i ont mais qu'.I. estage, tant par sont agrevé.
not-there they-have more but-one floor so much are hard-pressed
Tels .V. traus i ont fait li cuvers deffaé
Such five holes there have made the villains faithless
en trestout le meneur pueent .II. car entrer.
in even the smallest can two carts enter
Ja fuissent Sarrazin ensamble o aus mellé,
Already would-have-been Saracens together with them mingled
quant li baron de France lor sont encontre alé.
when the barons of France them are against gone
Floripas les apele, si lor a escrié:
Floripas them calls so (to-)them has cried
«Baron, or du bien faire, franc chevalier menbré!
Barons now to-the well doing noble knights renowned
«Se de cesti assaut estiemes delivré,
If from this assault we-were delivered
«tés cose vous diroie ki vous venroit en gré;
such thing (to-)you I-would-tell which (to-)you would-come in liking
«ce sera des reliques c'avés tant desiré.»
this will-be of-the relics which-you-have so-much desired
Quant li conte l'entendent, s'ont de pité plouré.
When the counts it-hear so-they-have from pity wept
Adont i ot d'espées maint ruiste cop donné.
Then there was of-swords many-a mighty blow given
Maint Turc et maint paien ont mort et afolé,
Many-a Turk and many-a pagan they-have killed and maimed
dou haut estage amont en ont .C. craventez;
from-the high floor above thence they-have a-hundred thrown-down

à tout le plus harlige sont li boel volé.
with all the most bold are the bowels flown
Puis viennent as pertruis, si les ont estoupés;
Then they-come to-the holes so them have stopped-up
n'i passeront humais, si l'aueront comperé.
not-there they-will-pass henceforth so it-they-will-have paid-for
Adont a Floripas duc Namlon apelé,
Then has Floripas duke Naimes called
pour ce que le voit sage et de plus grant aé;
for this that him she-sees wise and of more great age
et s'apela Tieri, qui le poil ot mellé,
and so-she-called Thierry who the hair had grizzled
le duc Joffroi d'Anjo, ces .III. c'ai devisé:
the duke Geoffrey of-Anjou these three whom-I-have described
«Signeur, vous le m'avés plevi et affié
Lords you it to-me-have pledged and sworn
«que ne me ferés force outre ma volenté;
that not (to-)me you-will-do force beyond my will
«je vous voel la couronne et les .III. claus monstrer,
I (to-)you wish the crown and the three nails to-show
«et le signe Jhesu que lontans ai gardé.»
and the sign (of-)Jesus which long I-have kept
Quant li baron l'entendent, si li ont tuit juré
When the barons it-hear so (to-)her have all sworn
k'il ouverront vers lui en droite loiauté.
that-they will-act toward her in right loyalty
Floripas s'en torna, le coffre a aporté,
Floripas herself-thence turned the coffer has brought
s'en a trait une casse de fin or esmeré,
so-thence has drawn a casket of fine gold refined

venue est à barons, si l'a desvolepé.
come she-is to barons so it-has unwrapped
Dedens .I. paile rice galacien tressé
Within a silk rich Galician woven
estoient les reliques, qui jetent grant clarté.
were the relics which cast great brightness
Dus Namles de Baiviere a premerains parlé:
Duke Naimes of Bavaria has first spoken
«Ahi! france puciele, com nous as conforté!
Ah noble maiden how us thou-hast comforted
«Baille nous cele case par la toie bonté,
Give us that casket by the thy goodness
«tant qu'i aions nos ex et no bouce adesé,
until that-there we-have our eyes and our mouth touched
«puis le vous baillerai, je vous di par verté.»
then it (to-)you I-shall-give I (to-)you say by truth
Viennent à le fenestre de fin marbre listé,
They-come to the window of fine marble bordered
virent .M. Sarrazins, ki ja erent monté.
they-saw a-thousand Saracens who already were climbed
Ja fust prinse la tor par vive poesté,
Already would-be taken the tower by main force
quant dus Namles lor a les reliques monstré;
when duke Naimes (to-)them has the relics shown
de si haut com il furent sont aval craventé.
from so high as they were are down thrown
«Ha Diex! ce dist dus Namles, or ai bien esprouvé
Ah God this said duke Naimes now I-have well proved
«que ce sont les reliques Jhesu de maïsté.
that these are the relics (of-)Jesus of majesty

«Baron, or soiés lié, baut et asséuré;
Barons now be glad bold and assured
«onques n'i soit mais Turs ne Sarrazins doutés.»
ever not-there be more Turk nor Saracen feared
Et respondent li conte: «Tuit sommes avivé,
And answer the counts All we-are revived
«quant à garant avons la sainte Trinité.»
when as warrant we-have the holy Trinity

François sont en la tour, nus ne s'en esmaia,
French are in the tower any not himself-thereof was-dismayed
pour les saintes reliques cascuns s'esvertua.
for the holy relics each himself-exerted
Et Namles de Baiviere Floripas apela,
And Naimes of Bavaria Floripas called
les reliques li baile, mais premers les baisa;
the relics (to-)her gives but first them kissed
la puciele les prent, puis les renvolepa.
the maiden them takes then them wrapped-again
Trestoute deffublée en cote repaira;
All uncloaked in tunic she-returned
.I. diapre a vestu, ki luist et flamboia;
a figured-silk she-has donned which shines and blazed
plus soués que piumens l'alaine li flaira.
more sweet than spiced-wine the-breath (to-)her smelled
Li quens Guis de Borgoigne tous armés le baisa;
The count Guy of Burgundy all armed her kissed
venu sont as fenestres, cacuns s'i apoia.
come they-are to-the windows each-one himself-there leaned

Quant l'amirans les voit, grant mautalent en a,
When the-emir them sees great ill-will thereof he-has
ne se puet astenir, hautement s'escria:
not himself can restrain loudly himself-cried
«Floripas, bele fille, dont ne vous voi ge là?
Floripas fair daughter then not you see I there
«Moult fu fols vostre pere quant en vous se fia,
Very was foolish your father when in you himself trusted
«mauvais conseil il ot quant François vous bailla;
bad counsel he had when French (to-)you he-handed
«fols est ki fame croit, on l'a dit grant pieça.
fool is who woman believes one it-has said great while-ago
«Mais vostre puterie moult petit duera,
But your whoredom very little will-last
«de vous et du glouton l'amour deseverra;
of you and of-the glutton the-love will-sever
«cascuns convient ardoir, par el n'escapera.»
each must burn by else not-will-escape
Quant l'entent Floripas, forment s'en coureça;
When it-hears Floripas greatly herself-thereof angered
ele prinst .I. baston, son pere manecha.
she took a stick her father threatened
L'amirans prinst .I. graile, durement le sonna,
The-emir took a trumpet hard it sounded
et li assaus après durement commencha.
and the assault after hard began
Les perrieres geterent, que assés en i a,
The stone-throwers cast for enough thereof there are
.I. grant pan de la tour à tere craventa;
a great piece of the tower to earth threw-down

se Damediex n'en pense, moult petit duera.
if Lord-God not-thereof thinks very little it-will-last
Rollans et Oliviers adonques s'atourna,
Roland and Oliver then themselves-turned
en une cambre vint où Mahomet esta,
into a chamber came where Mahomet stood
Apolins et Margos, ù l'ors reflamboia.
Apollo and Margot where the-gold blazed
Cascuns a prins le sien, à son col le carça;
Each has taken the his-own on his neck it loaded
Rollans tint Apolin, durement se hasta,
Roland held Apollo hard himself hastened
ens en la gregneur presse de paiens le froissa.
right in the greatest press of pagans it smashed
Et Ogiers prinst Margot, après lui le lancha;
And Ogier took Margot after him it hurled
Oliviers, Tervagant, après aus le rua.
Oliver Tervagant after them it flung
Quant Balans vit ses diex, tous li sans li mua,
When Balan saw his gods all the blood (to-)him changed
tel doel ot et tel honte que d'ire se pasma;
such grief he-had and such shame that from-wrath himself swooned
Sortinbrans de Connibres contremont le drecha.
Sortibrant of Coimbra up him raised
Li assaus est remés, moult forment duré a.
The assault is stopped very greatly lasted it-has
Li amirans Balans moult grant doel en mena;
The emir Balan very great grief thereof made
por l'amour de lor diex maint Sarrazins ploura.
for the-love of their gods many-a Saracen wept

Et dist li amirans: «Signeur, or i parra
And said the emir Lords now there it-will-appear
«ki les François Jhesu fierement assaura;
who the French (of-)Jesus fiercely will-assail
«tous jours ara m'amour qui mes diex vengera.»
all days will-have my-love who my gods will-avenge

Li amirans Balans fu dolens et irés;
The emir Balan was grieving and angry
Sortinbrans le conforte et li viex Tempestés:
Sortibrant him comforts and the old Tempesté
«Amirans, rices sires, or ne vous dementés,
Emir rich lord now not yourself lament
«que, ançois qu'il soit vespres, moult bien vengiés serez;
for before that-it be vespers very well avenged you-will-be
«ja ert prinse la tour, si com vous le verrés,
soon will-be taken the tower so as you it will-see
«car en .XII. parties est li murs effondrés,
for in twelve places is the wall broken-through
«puis faites d'aus justice tout à vo volenté.
then do of-them justice all at your will
— Mahom, dist l'amirans, vous estes oubliés;
Mahomet said the-emir you are forgetful
«trop estes endormis quant tel honte soufrés.
too-much you-are asleep when such shame you-suffer
«Je ai véu tels jours grans fu vo poestés;
I have seen such days great was your power
«mais or estes trop viex, pieça ne fustes nés:
but now you-are too old long-ago not you-were born

«Ne vous poés aidier, trop estes assotés.
Not yourself you-can help too-much you-are besotted
— Sire, dist Sortinbrans, male coustume avés,
Lord said Sortibrant bad custom you-have
«que si vilainement sur Mahomet parlés,
that so basely against Mahomet you-speak
«que ains ne fu tels diex dès l'eure qu'il fu nés,
for ever not was such god since the-hour that-he was born
«que grant plenté nous donne et de vin et de blés.
for great plenty (to-)us gives both of wine and of wheat
«Bien en venra à kief quant il ert pourpensés,
Well thereof he-will-come to end when he will-be bethought
«mais moult est envers vous pour le grant caup irés
but very he-is toward you for the great blow angry
«que li donnastes er, quant brisastes son nés.
which (to-)him you-gave yesterday when you-broke his nose
«Lorsque li mautalens li sera trespassés,
When the ill-will (to-)him will-be passed
«vous rendra les François, si com vous le verrés.»
(to-)you he-will-render the French so as you it will-see
A ce mot est Mahonz contre lui aportés,
At this word is Mahomet toward him brought
et Cruans se drecha, ou cors li est entrés;
and Cruant himself raised in-the body (to-)him is entered
ja dira tel parole dont bien ert escoutés:
soon he-will-say such word of-which well he-will-be heeded
«Amirans, rices sire, pour coi vous desmentés?
Emir rich lord for what yourself you-lament
«Faites sonner .II. cors et la tour assalés,
Make sound two horns and the tower assail

«et je vous di pour voir anuit la tour prendés.»
and I (to-)you say for truth tonight the tower you-will-take
Et l'amirans se drece, si s'est haut escriés:
And the-emir himself raises so himself-is loud cried
«Or tost, dist il, as armes! gardés n'i demorés.»
Now quick said he to-the arms take-care not-there you-delay
Quant Sarrazin l'entendent, e les vous effraés.
When Saracens it-hear behold them you frightened
Dont oïssiés maint cor et maint graile sonnés;
Then you-would-have-heard many-a horn and many-a trumpet sounded
les perrieres reprendent, s'ont les berfrois levez,
the stone-throwers they-take-up-again so-they-have the belfries raised
sour pons et sor roieles les grans moutons ferrez,
on planks and on wheels the great rams iron-shod
jusque à la tor les maine[nt] près du mur rés à rés.
as-far to the tower them they-bring close to-the wall flush to flush
Or penst Diex de nos contes par la soie bontés,
Now may-take-thought God of our counts by the his goodness
que se li secours tarde, mort sont et affolé.
for if the help delays dead they-are and maimed

Moult fu grans li assaus et ruiste la mellée.
Very was great the assault and mighty the melee
En .XV. lieus ont ja la tor fraite et quassée;
In fifteen places they-have already the tower broken and shattered
paien à grant picos ont la tere effondré[e].
pagans with great picks have the earth dug-through
Amont sur les berfrois paiene gent montée,
Up on the belfries pagan people climbed

entresi à la tour n'i ot regne tirée,
right-up to the tower not-there was rein drawn
que il cuident avoir tout maintenant l'entrée.
for they think (to-)have right now the-entrance
Mais li boin chevalier de la tere sauvée
But the good knights of the land saved
à boins brans aceris lor ont ben devéé[e];
with good blades steeled (to-)them have well barred
qui bien est conséus, tost est sa vie alée.
who well is reached quickly is his life gone
Mais se Jhesu n'en pense, ja n'i aront durée.
But if Jesus not-thereof thinks ever not-there they-will-have lasting
«Signeur, ce dist Ogiers, france gent honnerée,
Lords this said Ogier noble people honored
«gardés male canchons n'en soit de nous cantée,
take-care bad song not-thereof be of us sung
«k'il n'i ait couardie faite ne pourparlée.
that-it not-there be cowardice done nor spoken-of
«Vés la tour qui est ja en maint liu effondrée;
See the tower which is already in many-a place broken-through
«ja seront avec nous la pute gent dervée.
soon will-be with us the whore people mad
«Mais, par icel Signeur qui fist ciel et rousée,
But by that Lord who made sky and dew
«ançois que l'ame soit de mon cors desevrée,
before that the-soul be from my body severed
«se Diex sauve mon branc, c'est Courtain l'adurée,
if God saves my blade this-is Curtana the-hardened
«j'ocirai de paiens une grant caretée.»
I-shall-kill of pagans a great cartload

Quant Rollans l'entendi, si regarda s'espée,
When Roland it-heard so looked-at his-sword
et Oliviers la siue qui est ensangletée.
and Oliver the his which is bloodied
N'i a celui d'aus tous n'ait vertu recouvrée,
Not-there is one of-them all not-has strength recovered
as boins brans acerins la tor ont devéé[e].
with-the good blades steely the tower they-have barred
«Ha Diex! dist Floripas, sainte Virge honnerée,
Ah God said Floripas holy Virgin honored
«anuit serai destruite et à doleur livrée;
tonight I-shall-be destroyed and to sorrow delivered
«car rendés cele tour, mar fust ele fondée.»
so render that tower ill was it founded
Et dist Guis de Borgoigne: «Taisiés vous, bele né[e].
And said Guy of Burgundy Be-silent you fair born
— Sire, dist la puciele, forment sui esgarée;
Lord said the maiden greatly I-am distraught
«quant li secours ne vient, nostre vie est alée.
when the help not comes our life is gone
«Moult cuidai à grant joie estre vostre espousée,
Much I-thought with great joy to-be your wedded
«et en saintismes fons bautizie et levée;
and in most-holy font baptized and raised
«rois fuissiés, et je fusse roïne couronnée.»
king you-would-be and I would-be queen crowned
Adont a Floripas faite grant soupirée;
Then has Floripas made great sigh
se Guis ne le tenist, kéue fust pasmée.
if Guy not her held fallen she-would-be swooned

Dus Namles regarda le fons d'une valée,
Duke Naimes looked-at the bottom of-a valley
l'ensaigne Sain Denis a véue et visée;
the-banner (of-)Saint Denis has seen and espied
[puis dist à nos barons: «Or voy qui moult m'agrée:
then he-said to our barons Now I-see what much me-pleases
«Karlemaines chevauche à grant esperonnée.
Charlemagne rides with great spurring
«L'enseigne Saint Denis a ja le pui passée];
The-banner (of-)Saint Denis has already the hill passed
«Diex! com cil qui le porte vient de grant randonnée;
God how he who it carries comes with great speed
«bien sai de nous véoir a moult grant desirée.
well I-know of us seeing he-has very great desire
«Li os vient après lui, qui est toute aroutée,
The host comes after him which is all on-the-march
«il ont pourprins la tere et toute la contrée;
they have overrun the land and all the country
«demain trairont paien dolereuse journée.
tomorrow will-endure pagans grievous day
— Hé Dix! dist Floripas, sainte Virge honnerée,
Ah God said Floripas holy Virgin honored
«glorieuse puciele, tu soies aourée.
glorious maiden thou be adored
«Ahi! Guis de Borgoigne, com m'avés oubliée,
Ah Guy of Burgundy how me-you-have forgotten
«que ains ne fu ma bouce de la vostre adesée.
for ever not was my mouth by the yours touched

«Gentix dus, car me baisse, si serai saolée
Noble duke now me kiss so I-shall-be sated
«com s'avoie mengié gelines en pevrée.»
as if-I-had eaten hens in pepper-sauce
Quant François l'entendirent, grant joie en ont menée,
When French it-heard great joy thereof they-have made
mais dus Guis de Borgoigne a la couleur muée.
but duke Guy of Burgundy has the color changed

Ganelon's Embassy
XX

Naimes tells the peers that help is coming. Fifty thousand Turks muster in the vale of Joshua, and Charles camps without tents. At dawn Fierabras asks for a messenger to bid his father turn Christian, and Ganelon, vouched for by Richard, carries Charles's terms: baptism, the counts, and the relics, or defiance. Threatened, he spears a king at Balan's feet and rides back with fifty thousand pagans behind him while the peers pray from the tower; on a hill he kills Sortibrant's brother Tenebre. Balan's brother Brulant arrives with a great army, the pagans form twenty-six battalions, and Charles forms ten. Balan sends Brulant first, to take Charles alive.

Moult furent lié li conte, quant Namles a conté
Very were glad the counts when Naimes has told
que li secours venoit, que tant ont desiré.
that the help was-coming which so-much they-have desired
As fenestres amont se sont tuit acouté,
At-the windows above themselves are all leaned
voient venir l'ost Karlon de Franche l'alosé,
they-see come the-host (of-)Charles of France the-renowned
moult ont bien le dragon connut et ravisé;
very they-have well the dragon known and recognized

adonc ont nos François grant joie demené.
then have our French great joy made
A l'amirant Balant a .I. paien conté
To the-emir Balan has a pagan told
que Karles a les vaus et les puis trespassé,
that Charles has the valleys and the hills passed
à .Cᵐ. François fervestus et armés:
with a-hundred-thousand French iron-clad and armed
«Bien soient tuit vostre homme garni et conréé;
Well be all your men equipped and arrayed
«combatons nous à Karle, le fort roi couronné,
let-us-fight ourselves with Charles the strong king crowned
«que bien devons deffendre no tere et no regné.
for well we-must defend our land and our realm
— Par Mahom, dist Balans, bien l'avons devisé,
By Mahomet said Balan well it-we-have devised
«il ont tort et nous droit, François seront maté.»
they have wrong and we right French will-be checkmated
Cest conseil ont ensanle tuit à Balant donné.
This counsel have together all to Balan given
.Lᵐ. Turs sont ensanble ajousté,
Fifty-thousand Turks are together assembled
ki garderent la tere de le val Josué.
who guarded the land of the vale (of-)Joshua
Et Karles cevauça, le gonfanon levé;
And Charles rode the banner raised
Richars de Normendie li fu près du costé,
Richard of Normandy (to-)him was near at-the side
et li autre baron cevaucent arouté.
and the other barons ride in-ranks

Par de delà les trés cevaucent arouté;
By from beyond the tents they-ride in-ranks
là se sont herbergié, mais n'ont tente ne tré,
there themselves are lodged but not-have tent nor marquee
n'ont heaume deslacié ni esperon osté.
not-have helmet unlaced nor spur removed
Li destrier ont géu, [quant] furent saoulé,
The chargers have lain when they-were sated
enfresi que au jour que l'aloe ot canté.
until that at-the day that the-lark had sung

Quant l'aube fu crevé et print à esclarier,
When the-dawn was broken and began to brighten
Karles a fait sa gent moult tost aparellier,
Charles has made his people very quickly prepare
si comme pour combatre et serer et rengier.
so as for (to-)fight both close-up and rank
Fierabras en apele l'emperere au vis fier:
Fierabras thereupon calls the-emperor with-the face fierce
«Amis, ce dist li rois, je t'ai fait bautizier,
Friend this said the king I thee-have made baptize
«tous les jours de ma vie vous en arai plus chier.
all the days of my life you thereof I-shall-have more dear
«Se voloit vostre pere ensi sa loi laissier,
If would your father thus his law leave
«ja n'i perdroit du sien valissant .I. denier;
ever not-there would-lose of-the his worth a penny
«se à lui me combat, ne te doit anuier.
if with him myself I-fight not thee must vex

— Sire, dist Fierabras, trouvés moi messagier,
Lord said Fierabras find me (a-)messenger
«si mandés à mon pere sil voroit otrier.
so send to my father if-it he-would grant
«Moult par me s[er]oit bel sil voloit affier,
Very much (to-)me would-be fair if-it he-would pledge
«et se en lui defaut, ne vous sai que prier;
and if in him it-fails not you I-know what (to-)ask
«ja puis ne me caura se le voi depecier.»
ever then not me will-concern if him I-see hacked-apart
L'emperere de Franche en apela Renier
The-emperor of France thereupon called Renier
et Richart le Normant, ce sont si consillier:
and Richard the Norman these are his counselors
«Baron, ce dist li rois, qui porrai envoier
Barons this said the king whom I-shall-be-able send
«à l'amirant d'Espaigne cest afaire noncier?
to the-emir of-Spain this affair (to-)announce
«Il a en Guenelon moult vaillant chevalier,
There is in Ganelon very valiant knight
«au prendre de Mautrible m'ot mervilleus mestier;
at-the taking of Mautrible me-had marvelous use
«se li envoierai sel volés otrier.
so him I-shall-send if-it you-wish grant
— Sire, ce dist Richars, [je le viz] cevaucier,
Lord this said Richard I him saw ride
«et si dist tel parole ki bien fait à prisier,
and so he-said such word which well is to prize

«que pour tout l'or du monde ne vous vauroit boisier;
that for all the-gold of-the world not you he-would deceive
«or le porrés moult bien ci endroit essaier.»
now him you-can very well here right test

L'emperere de France apela Guenelon:
The-emperor of France called Ganelon
«Guenes, venés avant, si vous envoieronz
Ganelon come forward so you we-shall-send
«à l'amirant Balant, qu'il guerpisse Mahon
to the-emir Balan that-he forsake Mahomet
«et croie en Damediu, qui souffri passion,
and believe in Lord-God who suffered passion
«si me rende les contes que il tient en prison
and (to-)me render the counts whom he holds in prison
«et les dignes reliques que nous li demandon;
and the worthy relics which we (of-)him ask
«quite tenra sa tere, ja point ne l'en tauron;
free he-will-hold his land ever at-all not him-thereof we-shall-deprive
«et se il ne le fait, à lui nous combratrons.
and if he not it does with him ourselves we-shall-fight
— Sire, ce a dit Guenes, moult volentiers irons.»
Lord this has said Ganelon very willingly we-shall-go
Les las a fait [restreindre] de son heaume réon;
The laces he-has made tighten of his helmet round
ricement fu armés du hauberc fremillon,
richly he-was armed with-the hauberk shimmering
et sist sor .I. ceval c'on apele Gascon.
and sat on a horse which-one calls Gascon

A son col a pendu .I. escu à lion,
At his neck he-has hung a shield with lion
puis a prins une lance à tout le gonfanon.
then has taken a lance with all the banner
Onques n'i vot mener ne per ne compaignon;
Ever not-there he-would lead nor peer nor companion
par le val Josué en va à esperon.
through the vale (of-)Joshua thence goes at spur
Li paien qui gaitoient li [viennent] à bandon;
The pagans who were-watching (to-)him come at once
pour ce que seul le virent, le misent à raison:
for this that alone him they-saw him they-put to speech
«Qui estes vous, biaus sire, qui venés le troton?»
Who are you fair lord who come the trot
Guenes a respondu: «Massagiers sui Karlon.»
Ganelon has answered Messenger I-am (of-)Charles
Dont le laissent aler li Sarrazin felon.
Then him let go the Saracens felon
Dusque au tref l'amirant n'i fist arestisson.
As-far to-the tent (of-)the-emir not-there he-made halt
A sa lance s'apuie par desor son archon,
On his lance himself-leans by over his saddle-bow
es estriés s'apuia de l'oevre Salemon;
in-the stirrups himself-propped of the-work (of-)Solomon
ja dira son message, qui qu'en poist ne qui non.
soon he-will-say his message who that-thereof it-weigh or who not

Guenes fu moult hardis, sages et enparlez,
Ganelon was very bold wise and eloquent
et dist à l'amirant: «Sarrazin, entendés:
and said to the-emir Saracen hear
«Karlemaines te mande, nostre drois avoés,
Charlemagne (to-)thee sends-word our rightful protector
«que guerpisses Mahon et tes dix meserés,
that thou-forsake Mahomet and thy gods misguided
«et croies Damedieu, le roi de maïstés,
and believe Lord-God the king of majesty
«et soies en sains fons baptiziés et levés.
and be in holy font baptized and raised
«Et se li rens les contes que as enprisonnés,
And so (to-)him render the counts whom thou-hast imprisoned
«et les saintes reliques, pour coi est tant penés.
and the holy relics for which he-is so-much toiled
«Se tu ensi le fais, tu es asséurés
If thou thus it doest thou art assured
«ne perdras de ta tere .IIII. piés mesurés;
not thou-wilt-lose of thy land four feet measured
«de ton fil et de lui seras tous tans amés.
by thy son and by him thou-wilt-be all times loved
«Et s'ensi ne le fais, saces de verités
And if-thus not it thou-doest know of truth
«et toi et tous tes hommes a Karles deffiés.
both thee and all thy men has Charles defied
«Fui t'ent tost de sa tere que n'i soies trovés;
Flee thyself-away quickly from his land that not-there thou-be found
«que se Karles te tient, à martire es livrés.
for if Charles thee holds to martyrdom thou-art delivered

«N'i ara si haut homme que ne soit desmenbrez;
Not-there will-be so high man that not be dismembered
«puis donra ton roiame à ses hommes privés.»
then he-will-give thy realm to his men intimate
Quant l'amirans l'entent, à poi n'est forsenés;
When the-emir it-hears at little not-is out-of-his-senses
il froncist les grenons, s'a les sorcix levés,
he wrinkled the mustaches so-he-has the brows raised
si estraint .I. baston que par mi est froés.
so he-grips a stick that through middle it-is broken
«Glous, ce dist l'amirans, trop es desmesurés;
Glutton this said the-emir too thou-art presumptuous
«par Mahomet mon dieu, trop par fustes osés,
by Mahomet my god too much you-were daring
«que ci es enbatus sor ton ceval armés!
that here thou-art burst-in on thy horse armed
«Moult vous ama petiit Karles li assotés,
Very you loved little Charles the besotted
«que ci vous envoia; mauvais garant avés,
that here you he-sent bad warrant you-have
«jamais vostre message ne li reconterés,
ever your message not (to-)him you-will-recount
«mauvaise ert vo poissance, quant de ce partirés.»
bad will-be your power when from this you-will-depart
Il escria ses hommes: «Or tost, sel me prendez.»
He cried-to his men Now quick so-him (for-)me take
Quant Guenelon l'entent, n'est pas asséurés;
When Ganelon it-hears not-is at-all assured
il a prins son espiel, dont li fers fu quarrés,
he has taken his spear of-which the iron was squared

enmi le pis feri .I. roi de grant fiertés;
in-mid the chest he-struck a king of great pride
parmi le gros du cuer li est li fers passés,
through the thick of-the heart (to-)him is the iron passed
si c'as piés l'amirant est li cors enversés.
so that-at-the feet (of-)the-emir is the body overturned
Lors guencist vistement, si s'en est retornés;
Then he-swerved quickly so himself-thence is turned-back
l'amirans saut en piés et li cris est levés.
the-emir leaps on feet and the cry is raised
Sarrazin s'atornerent as loges et as trés,
Saracens themselves-equipped at-the lodges and at-the tents
plus de .L^{m}. sont es cevaus montés,
more than fifty-thousand are on-the horses mounted
Guenelon encaucierent tout le val Josué.
Ganelon they-chased all the vale (of-)Joshua
Namles fut en la tour, li vix cenus barbés,
Naimes was in the tower the old hoary bearded
as fenestres de marbre où estoit acoutés;
at-the windows of marble where he-was leaning
Rollant et Olivier a andeus apelés.
Roland and Oliver he-has both called
«Signeur, dist li dus Namles, oiés et entendés:
Lords said the duke Naimes hear and listen
«Là voi .I. chevalier ki de l'ost est tornés,
There I-see a knight who from the-host is turned
«bien a après le dos .L^{m}. armés,
well he-has after the back fifty-thousand armed
«n'i a cel de l'ataindre ne soit entalentés;
not-there is one of the-overtaking not be eager

«bien sai qu'il est messages et de no tere nés;
well I-know that-he is messenger and of our land born
«Guenelon me resanble, je l'ai bien avisé.
Ganelon (to-)me he-resembles I him-have well observed
— Sire, ce dist Rollans, c'est fine verités;
Lord this said Roland this-is pure truth
«Damedix le garisse, li rois de maïstés,
Lord-God him may-protect the king of majesty
«que moult m'en pesera se il est encombrés.»
for much me-thereof it-will-grieve if he is hindered
Moult par fu Guenelon des baronz esgardez;
Very much was Ganelon by-the barons watched
trestout prient à Diu que il soit escapés.
all pray to God that he be escaped

Or s'en va Guenelon sor Tacebrun poignant;
Now himself-thence goes Ganelon on Tacebrun spurring
l'escu tient as enarmes, entesé le nu bran:
the-shield he-holds by-the straps raised the bare blade
moult resanble bien homme qui soit de fier samblant.
very he-resembles well man who be of fierce look
Et Sarrazin l'encaucent, qui li cors Dieu cravent.
And Saracens him-pursue whom the body (of-)God may-crush
Sor le val Josué a .I. tertre moult grant;
Over the vale (of-)Joshua there-is a hillock very great
là torna Guenelon à la gent mescréant,
there turned Ganelon to the people misbelieving
.I. paien d'Aigremore feri en trespassant,
a pagan of-Aigremore he-struck in passing

que tout le pourfendi jusques es dens devant.
that all him he-split as-far to-the teeth front
Après ocist Tenebre, le frere Sortinbrant;
After he-killed Tenebre the brother (of-)Sortibrant
souvent lor en abat à l'espée trencant.
often (of-)them thereof he-fells with the-sword cutting
Oliviers l'esgarda, qui Jhesu soit aidant,
Oliver him-watched whom Jesus may-be helping
isnelement et tost en apela Rollant:
swiftly and quickly thereupon called Roland
«Compains, dist Oliviers, pour Diu le roi amant,
Companion said Oliver for God the king loving
«je ne sai que ce doit, mais en mon cuer l'aim tant,
I not know what this means but in my heart him-I-love so-much
«pléust à Jhesu Crist, le roi de Beliant,
would-it-please to Jesus Christ the king of Bethlehem
«que je fuisse là fors sor mon ceval courant,
that I were there outside on my horse running
«si fuisse bien armés de tout mon garniment;
and were well armed with all my gear
«ancui le comperroient Sarrazin et Persant.»
today it would-pay-for Saracens and Persians
Moult vont andoi li conte du messager parlant.
Much go both the counts of-the messenger speaking
Et Sarrazin l'encaucent, de ferir desirant.
And Saracens him-pursue of striking desirous
Quant voient l'ost Karlon, n'osent aler avant,
When they-see the-host (of-)Charles not-they-dare go forward
retorné sont arriere à l'amirant Balant,
returned they-are back to the-emir Balan

du message de l'ost li vont le voir disant:
of-the message of the-host (to-)him go the truth telling
«Faites armer voz hommes, n'alés pas delaiant.»
Make arm your men not-go at-all delaying
Et l'amirans respont: «Tout à vostre talent.»
And the-emir answers All at your wish
Lors sonnerent mil grailles et .M. cor d'olifant;
Then sounded a-thousand trumpets and a-thousand horns of-ivory
lors oïsiés tel noise et tel escriement
then you-would-have-heard such noise and such shouting
que ne les poroit dire nus hom qui soit vivant.
that not them could tell any man who be living
Ensi comme paien s'aloient ajoustant,
So as pagans themselves-went gathering
estes vous .I. message venu à l'amirant,
behold you a messenger come to the-emir
qui li dist les nouveles de son frere Brulant:
who (to-)him told the news of his brother Brulant
une tel ost amaine, nus hom ne vit si grant.
a such host he-brings any man not saw so great
Quant l'entent l'amirans, joie en maine moult grant,
When it-hears the-emir joy thereof he-makes very great
contre son frere va sur .I. grant hautferrant;
toward his brother he-goes on a great charger
moult ont mené grant joie quant se vont ajoustant.
very they-have made great joy when themselves go joining

Moult fu grans l'asanblée des cuvers maléis;
Very was great the-assembly of-the villains accursed
lor eskieles devisent, s'en ont fait .XXVI.
their battalions they-divide so-thereof have made twenty-six
Or penst Dix de no gent, qui en la crois fu mis,
Now may-take-thought God of our people who on the cross was put
que moult seront grevé ains que past miedis.
for much they-will-be harmed before that pass midday
Sur Tacebrun s'en va Guenes tous ademis,
On Tacebrun himself-thence goes Ganelon all bent-forward
s'a conté les nouveles au roi de Saint Denis,
so-he-has told the news to-the king of Saint Denis
que l'amirans ne prise ne ses fais ne ses dis,
that the-emir not prizes neither his deeds nor his words
ne Diu, ne tous ses sains, ni angles benéis:
nor God nor all his saints nor angels blessed
«Moult m'est bien avenu quant il ne m'ont ocis.
Very me-is well befallen when they not me-have killed
«Voiant paien, li ai calengié le païs,
Seeing pagans (to-)him I-have challenged the land
«si feri de ma lance .I. roi enmi le pis
and I-struck with my lance a king amid the chest
«que je l'abati mort dedens le tré votis;
that I him-felled dead inside the tent vaulted
«moult par fui encauciés de .X^{m}. arabis.
very much I-was pursued by ten-thousand Arabs
— Guenes, ce dist li rois, preus estes et gentis;
Ganelon this said the king valiant you-are and noble
«faites sonner nos cors, l'olifant soit bondis.»
make sound our horns the-oliphant be blown

Richars prinst l'olifant, à la bouce l'a mis;
Richard took the-oliphant to the mouth it-has put
Rollans en a les vois entendus et oïs,
Roland thereof has the sounds perceived and heard
ses compaignons le dist, moult en est esjoïs.
(to-)his companions it he-said much thereof he-is rejoiced
Nos François maintenant si ont les escus pris,
Our French at-once so have the shields taken
les lances sor les fautres, en vienent es larris.
the lances on the rests thence they-come to-the slopes
Là péusiés véoir tant roit espiel fourbi,
There you-could see so-many stiff spears burnished
des armes et de l'or esclairoit li païs.
from-the arms and from the-gold shone the land
Karles a ses barons sevrés et departis,
Charles has his barons separated and divided
et les batailles faites de chevaliers eslis.
and the battalions made of knights chosen
De l'une fu Richars conduisieres et guis,
Of the-one was Richard leader and guide
li dus Reniers de Gennes de l'autre, ce m'est vis,
the duke Renier of Genoa of the-other this to-me-is seeming
et Guenelon ot l'autre, et l'autre ot Aloris;
and Ganelon had the-other and the-other had Alori
et Grifons d'Autefoelle o les grenons flouris
and Griffon of-Hautefeuille with the mustaches hoary
ot la quinte bataille, si com dit li escris;
had the fifth battalion so as says the writing
Macaires ot la siste, qui le poil avoit bis,
Macaire had the sixth who the hair had gray

et Hardrés la septime, et l'uitisme Amaugis,
and Hardré the seventh and the-eighth Amaugis
et Sanses ot la noeve, qui tant est escevis;
and Sanson had the ninth who so-much is slender
la dissime bataille ot li rois de Paris.
the tenth battalion had the king of Paris
Et en cascun conroi ot .Xᵐ. fervestis.
And in each troop there-were ten-thousand iron-clad
L'unes gens et les autres ont véus et coisis.
The-one people and the others have seen and espied
Li amirans apele Brulant o le cler vis:
The emir calls Brulant with the bright face
«Vous irés premerains à .Cᵐ. fervestis;
You will-go first with a-hundred-thousand iron-clad
«se vous prendés Karlon, gardés n'i soit ocis;
if you take Charles take-care not-there he-be killed
«menés ert en Aufrique o les autres caitis,
led he-will-be into Africa with the other captives
«et Fierabras mes fils afolés et ocis.»
and Fierabras my son maimed and killed
Atant sonnent les cors, s'ont les grailles bondis.
At-that they-sound the horns so-they-have the trumpets blared

The Battle

XXI

Brulant challenges Charles, who kills him with the lance bearing Saint Denis's banner. Tenebré kills John of Pontoise and two more, and Richard kills him. Renier of Genoa kills Sortibrant; Balan avenges him on Hugh of Milan and seizes Milo, and a thousand Slavs save him from Ganelon's kin. Greek fire presses the French until Fierabras kills Tempesté and the peers ride down from the tower. The pagans flee; Balan curses Mahomet, kills Hugh of Saint Lis, and fights Charles on foot. Scorning Charles's offer, he breaks his sword in the earth after a blow to Charles's helmet and draws a dagger, but Richard, Roland, and Oliver part them, Ogier and Oliver bind him, and Fierabras urges him to yield.

Brulans cevauce à force o la gent deffaée;
Brulant rides with force with the people faithless
devant trestous les autrez, le trait d'arbalestrée,
before all the others the shot of-crossbow
s'est eslaisiés Brulans, l'oriflambe levé[e].
himself-is launched Brulant the-oriflamme raised
Il escria «Aufrique!» à moult grant alenée:
He cried Africa with very great breath
«Karles, où es alés, à la barbe mellée?
Charles where thou-art gone with the beard grizzled
«Je te calenc la tere et toute la contrée.
I (to-)thee challenge the land and all the country
«Mar passastes Mautrible, cier'ert la retornée;
Ill you-passed Mautrible dear-will-be the return
«hui sera vostre gent toute desbaretée,
today will-be your people all routed
«et vous arés la teste fors du bus desevrée.
and you will-have the head off from-the trunk severed

«Jusque à Ais la Capele sera Franche gastée,
As-far to Aix the Chapel will-be France laid-waste
«François cevauceront à la nostre contrée,
French will-ride to the our country
«de .IIII. deniers d'or la teste racatée.»
for four pennies of-gold the head ransomed
Karles a la parole oïe et escoutée;
Charles has the word heard and listened-to
le destrier laisse coure de moult grant randonnée,
the charger he-lets run with very great speed
va ferir le paien sur la targe listée,
goes to-strike the pagan on the targe bordered
que i li a fendu et la broigne fausée;
that there (for-)him he-has split and the mail-coat pierced
tant com hante li dure, l'abat mort en la prée.
so-long as shaft (to-)him lasts him-fells dead in the meadow
Moult fu la hante roide, n'est frainte ne fausée,
Very was the shaft stiff not-is broken nor bent
du cors li a sacie trestoute ensanglentée;
from-the body (of-)him he-has drawn-it all bloodied
de l'ensaingne li poise qu'il avoit miesantée,
for the-banner (to-)him it-grieves that-he had befouled
pour ce qu'est saint Denis, a sa coupe clamée;
for this that-is saint Denis's he-has his fault confessed
de la lance l'esrace, en son sain l'a boutée.
from the lance it-tears-off in his bosom it-has thrust
Puis broce le ceval de moult grant randonné[e],
Then he-spurs the horse with very great speed
et va ferir .I. Turc dou val de Pincenée.
and goes to-strike a Turk of-the vale of Pincenée

L'escus ne li haubers n'i puet avoir durée,
The-shield nor the hauberk not-there can have lasting
parmi le gros du pis mist la lance planée,
through the thick of-the chest he-put the lance smoothed
que mort l'a abatu sans nule demourée.
that dead him-has felled without any delay
Quant la lance fu frainte, si a sacié l'espée.
When the lance was broken so he-has drawn the-sword
Fierement se [contint] et par moult grant posnée;
Fiercely himself he-bore and with very great pride
et un en encontra et donne tel colée
and one thereof he-met and gives such blow
la teste en fist voler sans nes une arestée;
the head thereof he-made fly without not-even a stop
as grans caus de Joiouse n'a nule arme durée.
against-the great blows of Joyeuse not-has any armor lasted
Lors enforce la noise, li hus et la criée;
Then grows the noise the hue and the cry
entr'aus communaument fu moult grant la mellée.
among-them together was very great the melee
Or commence bataille et fiere et adurée:
Now begins battle both fierce and hard
jamais par jougléour n'iert si fiere cantée.
ever by minstrel not-will-be so fierce sung

Moult fu grant la bataille et li cri sont levé;
Very was great the battle and the cries are raised
bien i fierent François, li vassal aduré.
well there strike French the vassals hardened

Là ot tante hante frainte et tant escu froé;
There was so-many-a shaft broken and so-many-a shield smashed
du sanc qui ist des mors est moult grant la plentés.
of-the blood which issues from-the dead is very great the plenty
Es vous par la bataille apoignant Tenebré,
Behold you through the battle spurring Tenebré
fiert Jehan de Pontoise en l'escu d'or listé,
he-strikes John of Pontoise on the-shield of-gold bordered
que la boucle li a et percié et troé,
that the boss (to-)him he-has both pierced and holed
parmi le gros du pis li mist le fer quarré,
through the thick of-the chest (to-)him he-put the iron squared
mort l'abat du ceval, «Aigremore!» a crié.
dead him-fells from-the horse Aigremore he-has cried
Puis a traite l'espée au puig d'or noielé,
Then has drawn the-sword with-the hilt of-gold enameled
ocis nous a Huon et Guion de Biaupré.
killed (for-)us he-has Hugh and Guy of Beaupré
«Par Mahomet, dist il, tous serés afolé;
By Mahomet said he all you-will-be maimed
«quant passastes Mautrible, musart fustes prové.
when you-passed Mautrible fools you-were proved
«Jamais en douce France ne serés retorné,
Ever into sweet France not you-will-be returned
«et anuit perdra Karles du miex de son barné.»
and tonight will-lose Charles of-the best of his baronage
Richars de Normendie a le Turc escouté,
Richard of Normandy has the Turk heard
le destrier laisse coure, si a à lui jousté;
the charger he-lets run so has with him jousted

l'escu li a percié et le hauberc saffré,
the-shield (to-)him he-has pierced and the hauberk saffroned
parmi le gros du pis li mist le fer quarré,
through the thick of-the chest (to-)him he-put the iron squared
si souef l'abat mort qu'il n'a brait ne crié.
so gently him-fells dead that-he not-has bawled nor cried
«Outre, dist l'empereres, trop vous estes vantés.»
Away said the-emperor too-much yourself you-are boasted
Richars de Normendie trait le branc aceré,
Richard of Normandy draws the blade steeled
tost en feri .I. Turc dusque au neu du baudré.
quickly thereof he-struck a Turk as-far to-the knot of-the baldric
François passent à force le grant val Josué;
French pass by force the great vale (of-)Joshua
jusque au plain d'Aigremore n'i ot regne tiré.
as-far to-the plain of-Aigremore not-there was rein drawn
Là trouverent la force de Balant l'amiré;
There they-found the force of Balan the-emir
en sa compaigne furent .XXX. roi couronné,
in his company were thirty kings crowned
et .C^{m}. paien, que Persant, que Escler.
and a-hundred-thousand pagans what Persians what Slavs
Cil qui vienent fuiant li ont dit et conté
Those who come fleeing (to-)him have said and told
que ses freres est mors et la gent c'ot mené.
that his brother is dead and the people which-he-had led
Quant l'entent l'amirans, tout a le sanc mué.
When it-hears the-emir all has the blood changed
Dont s'ont li estandart li maistre cor sonné.
Then so-they-have the standards the master horns sounded

L'amirans en apele son neveu Tempesté,
The-emir thereupon calls his nephew Tempesté
Sortinbrant de Connibre, son consillier privé:
Sortibrant of Coimbra his counselor intimate
«Baron, dist l'amirans, n'i soiés oublié;
Barons said the-emir not-there be forgetful
«je vous di et commant, s'entendre me volés,
I (to-)you say and command if-to-hear me you-wish
«tant me querés Karlon que vous le me trovés;
so-long (for-)me seek Charles until you him (for-)me find
«et se jou ne l'ocis, poi pris ma poetés:
and if I not him-kill little I-prize my power
«Moi ne caut se je muir, quant je l'arai tué.»
Me not matters if I die when I him-shall-have killed
Quant Sortinbrans l'entent, s'a de pité plouré.
When Sortibrant it-hears so-he-has from pity wept

Li amirans cevauce, qui le corage ot fier;
The emir rides who the heart had fierce
ricement fu armés sor le courant destrier.
richly he-was armed on the running charger
En toute paienime n'ot .I. si boin coursier,
In all heathendom not-was a so good charger
si estoit trestous noirs com meure de morier.
and it-was all black as mulberry of mulberry-tree
Toutes ses armes furent ouvrées à ormier.
All his arms were worked with fine-gold
Large ot la forcéure, le cors grant et plenier;
Wide he-had the stride the body great and full

par desus la ventaille fait sa barbe lacier,
by over the ventail he-makes his beard lace
plus est blance que noif, quant ciet après fevrier,
more it-is white than snow when it-falls after February
contreval li pendoit jusque au neu du braier.
down (to-)him it-hung as-far to-the knot of-the belt
Li amirans commande s'ensaigne à desploier,
The emir commands his-banner to unfurl
devant les Sarrazins se prent à eslaisier.
before the Saracens himself takes to gallop
Dont sonnerent ensanble .C. graile menuier.
Then sounded together a-hundred trumpets small
A bataile cevauce[nt] et font lor gent rengier;
In battle-order they-ride and make their people rank
ou premier cief devant estoient li arcier,
in-the first head before were the archers
pour les nos desconfire as ars turcois mainier.
for the ours (to-)rout with-the bows Turkish wielded
Adonques véissiés .I. estour commencier,
Then you-would-have-seen a fray begin
l'un mort par desus l'autre verser et trebucier;
the-one dead by over the-other topple and tumble
moult i ot grant dolor au traire et au lancier.
very there was great grief at-the shooting and at-the hurling
As ars trucois commencent les nos à damagier;
With-the bows Turkish they-begin the ours to harm
plus menu que gresins font sajetes lancier.
more thickly than hail they-make arrows fly
Atant es vous poignant le preu comte Renier,
At-that behold you spurring the valiant count Renier

celui de Genevois, qui fu pere Olivier.
he of Genoa who was father (of-)Oliver
Sortinbran de Connibre a encontré premier,
Sortibrant of Coimbra he-has met first
grant cop li vait donner, nel vaut plus esparnier,
great blow (to-)him goes to-give not-him he-would more spare
ses escus ne li vaut ne maille ne denier,
his shield not (to-)him avails nor halfpenny nor penny
la maille a trespassé du blanc hauberc doublier,
the mail he-has pierced of-the white hauberk double
la lance o le penon li fait ou cors baignier,
the lance with the pennon (to-)him makes in-the body bathe
des arçons l'abat mort, le cuvert losengier.
from-the saddlebows him-fells dead the villain flatterer
Quant Sortinbrans caï, la [hante] fist brisier,
When Sortibrant fell the shaft he-made break
et Reniers trait l'espée, dont bien se sot aidier.
and Renier draws the-sword with-which well himself knew help
Paien et Sarrazin commencent à hucier;
Pagans and Saracens begin to yell
ki cestui atendra moult ara mal loier.
who this-one will-await very will-have bad reward
.I. Sarrazins s'en torne, l'amirant va noncier
A Saracen himself-thence turns (to-)the-emir goes to-announce
que «mors est Sortinbrans que tant avïés cier.»
that dead is Sortibrant whom so-much you-had dear
Quant l'amirans l'entent, le sens cuide cangier.
When the-emir it-hears the mind he-thinks to-change
«Ha! dist il, Sortinbrans, tant vous avoie chier,
Ah said he Sortibrant so-much you I-had dear

«quant je vous ai perdu, moult m'en doit anuier;
when I you have lost much me-thereof must vex
«jamais ne moura Turs ki tant faice à priser;
ever not will-die Turk who so-much be to prize
«de duel erragerai se ne vous puis vengier.»
of grief I-shall-go-mad if not you I-can avenge

Moult fu pour Sortinbran l'amirans esmaians.
Very was for Sortibrant the-emir dismayed
Par mautalent s'en torne coureciés et dolens,
In ill-will himself-thence turns angered and grieving
le morel laise coure, ki sous lui va bruiant,
the black-horse he-lets run which under him goes thundering
sour l'escu de son col fiert Huon de Milant.
on the-shield of his neck he-strikes Hugh of Milan
Trestous est pourfendus, rons est li jaserans;
All it-is split broken is the mail
le fer li a conduit par ambe .II. les flans,
the iron (to-)him he-has driven through both two the flanks
mort l'abat du ceval, ce fu damaige grans.
dead him-fells from-the horse this was harm great
Quant la lance brisa, si a trait le nu branc,
When the lance broke so he-has drawn the bare blade
mort a .XV. François et .XIIII. Normans,
killed he-has fifteen French and fourteen Normans
souvent crie: «Aigremore! vengiés ert Sortinbrans.
often he-cries Aigremore avenged will-be Sortibrant
«Or vous ferai connoistre venus est l'amirans:
Now (to-)you I-shall-make know come is the-emir

«Ancui sera destruis li barnages des Frans,
Today will-be destroyed the baronage of-the Franks
«jamais .I. en sa tere ne sera repairans;
ever one into his land not will-be returning
«Karlon enmerrai prins par les grenons ferrans;
Charles I-shall-lead taken by the mustaches gray
«avoec lui ert pendus Oliviers et Rollans:»
with him will-be hanged Oliver and Roland
A ce mot enforcierent li paien l'amirant;
At this word grew-strong the pagans (of-)the-emir
de nostre gent destruire est cascuns desirans.
of our people (to-)destroy is each desirous

Moult fu grant la bataille et li caple felon.
Very was great the battle and the hacking fell
Atant es vous poignant le conte Guenelon,
At-that behold you spurring the count Ganelon
Hardré et Alori, d'Autefoelle Grifon,
Hardré and Alori of-Hautefeuille Griffon
et le pere Herviu, Macaire de Lion,
and the father (of-)Hervieu Macaire of Lyon
et l'orguelleus barnage brocant à esperon.
and the-proud baronage spurring at spur
A l'abaisier des lances font tel ocision
At the-lowering of-the lances they-make such slaughter
que plus de mil paien trebucent ou sablon.
that more than a-thousand pagans tumble on-the sand
Atant es l'amirant sur le noir aragon;
At-that behold the-emir on the black Aragonese

amont parmi son heaume ala ferir Milon.
above through his helmet went to-strike Milo
Ne li valut li cercles vaillant .I. auqueton;
Not (to-)him availed the circlet worth a quilted-jacket
tout l'éust pourfendu enfresi c'au menton,
all him-would-have split right-to that-at-the chin
mais l'espée torna, por tant ot garison.
but the-sword turned for that he-had safety
Le destrier li copa par devant son archon;
The charger (to-)him he-cut by before his saddle-bow
tost trebuca à tere par desus le sablon.
quickly he-tumbled to earth by over the sand
Quant il ne l'a ocis ne se prise .I. bouton;
When he not him-has killed not himself he-prizes a button
l'amirans le saisi à l'auberc fremillon,
the-emir him seized by the-hauberk shimmering
à .II. mains le leva sur l'auferrant gascon;
with two hands him he-raised onto the-charger Gascon
ja l'en éust porté jusque à son pavillon,
already him-thence would-have carried as-far to his pavilion
mais l'orguelleus lignages li est tous environ.
but the-proud lineage (to-)him is all around
Là ot as brans d'acier si faite caplison,
There was with-the blades of-steel so made hacking
ja fust li amirans detenus en prison,
soon would-be the emir held in prison
mais au secourre vinrent tantost mil Esclavun.
but to-the help came at-once a-thousand Slavs
Là oïssiés grant noise et grande husion;
There you-would-have-heard great noise and great shouting

[le feu gregois] geterent tout ardant à bandon,
the fire Greek they-threw all burning with force
François menent ferant le trait à .I. boujon.
French they-drive striking the shot of a bolt
Ja fuisent desconfit sans nule raenchon,
Soon would-be routed without any ransom
quant Fierabras i vint, qui moult amoit Karlon.
when Fierabras there came who much loved Charles
Iluec fist de paiens moult grant ocision,
There he-made of pagans very great slaughter
Tenpesté a ocis, le neveu Rubion,
Tempesté he-has killed the nephew (of-)Rubion
et bien plus de .L. du lignage Mahon.
and well more than fifty of-the lineage (of-)Mahomet
Mais de paiens i ot à si très grant fuison,
But of pagans there was in so very great abundance
se Damediex n'en pense, qui soufri passion,
if Lord-God not-thereof thinks who suffered passion
ancui iront François à grant destruision.
today will-go French to great destruction

La bataille fu grans, longuement a duré.
The battle was great long it-has lasted
Ja fuissent no François moult malement mené,
Soon would-have-been our French very badly handled
quant de la tour sont tuit [nostre] conte avalé.
when from the tower are all our counts descended
Aval parmi la plaice ont maint destrier trové;
Down through the square they-have many-a charger found

cascuns saisi le sien, maintenant est montés.
each seized the his-own at-once he-is mounted
Maint escu, mainte lance ont par le pré trové,
Many-a shield many-a lance they-have through the meadow found
et des courans cevaus ont éu à plenté.
and of-the running horses they-have had in plenty
Floripas de la tour lor a haut escrié:
Floripas from the tower (to-)them has loud cried
«Baron, pour Dieu vous pri, gardés mon espousé.»
Barons for God you I-pray guard my betrothed
Quant il sont en l'estour et venu et entré,
When they are into the-fray both come and entered
de l'un gien dusc'à l'autre ont paien debouté.
from the-one end as-far-as the-other have pagans driven-back
Li paien se perçoivent, quant il sont aresté,
The pagans themselves perceive when they are halted
cascun de nos François a le sien c[r]aventé;
each of our French has the his-own thrown-down
quant il perdent les lances, s'ont les brans recovré.
when they lose the lances so-they-have the blades taken-up
Là ot tant puig, tant pié et tant menbre copé;
There was so-many fist so-many foot and so-many limb cut-off
autresi comme effondres, quant le cace l'oré,
just-so as storm-clouds when them drives the-wind
f[u]ient paien Rollant, quant i l'on avisé;
flee pagans (from-)Roland when they him-have spied
les cops de Durendal ont forment redoté.
the blows of Durendal they-have greatly dreaded
Paien sont desconfit et tout desbareté,
Pagans are routed and all scattered

la bataille guerpissent, en fuies sont torné.
the battle they-forsake in flight they-are turned
Quant le voit l'amirans, le sens en a mué;
When it sees the-emir the mind thereof has changed
à sa vois qu'il ot haute commença à crier:
with his voice which-he had high he-began to cry
«Ahi! Mauhomet sire, com m'avés oublié;
Ah Mahomet lord how me-you-have forgotten
«mauvais amour m'avés en cest jor demostré.
bad love me-you-have in this day shown
«Se jamais en Espaigne venoie à sauveté,
If ever into Spain I-came to safety
«tant vous seroit batus li flanc et li costé,
so-much (to-)you would-be beaten the flank and the side
«qu'i n'a homme en cest siecle qui n'en presint pité:
that-there not-is man in this world who not-thereof would-take pity
«Plus vous tenrai mais vil c'un puant cien tué.»
More you I-shall-hold henceforth vile than-a stinking dog killed

L'amirans voit ses hommes fuiant tous desconfis;
The-emir sees his men fleeing all routed
et François les ocient as brans d'acier forbis.
and French them kill with-the blades of-steel furbished
L'amirans laisse coure, qui moult est ademis;
The-emir lets run who very is bent-forward
tint l'espée ou puing destre, moult fu preus et hardis.
he-held the-sword in-the fist right very he-was valiant and bold
Amont parmi son heaume fert Huon de Saint Lis;
Above through his helmet he-strikes Hugh of Saint Lis

enfresci que es dens est fendus et partis.
right-until that to-the teeth he-is split and parted
Après a mort Gierart et Joffroi autresi,
After he-has killed Gerard and Geoffrey likewise
et Garin d'Aubefort, Flairart de Saint Denis.
and Garin of-Aubefort Flairart of Saint Denis
Karlemaines li va iriés et ademis,
Charlemagne (to-)him goes angry and bent-forward
de Joiouse le fiert li rois poestéis,
with Joyeuse him strikes the king mighty
nel peut ferir en l'eame, car il estoit guencis;
not-him could strike on the-helmet for he was swerved
de son escu li trence le cuir et le vernis,
of his shield (to-)him he-cuts the leather and the varnish
en .II. moitiés li fent, s'a le destrier ocis.
in two halves (for-)him he-splits so-he-has the charger killed
L'amirans ciet à tere, mais tost est sus salis;
The-emir falls to earth but quickly is up leapt
de desous Karlemaine a son destrier ocis;
from beneath Charlemagne he-has his charger killed
li destriers ciet à tere, qui fu blans comme lis,
the charger falls to earth which was white as lily
et li rois saut en piés, ne fu mie entreprins,
and the king leaps on feet not was at-all dismayed
tient le branc ou puing diestre, s'a l'escu avant mis,
holds the blade in-the fist right so-he-has the-shield before put
moult fierement requiert l'amirant de Persis.
very fiercely he-attacks the-emir of Persia

Challes et l'amirans sont andoi pié à pié;
Charles and the-emir are both foot to foot
as boins brans acerins se sont entr'acointié.
with-the good blades steely themselves are acquainted-with-each-other
Li amirans fu graindres de Karlon demi pié.
The emir was taller than Charles half (a-)foot
Tout son escu li a fendu et depecié,
All his shield (to-)him he-has split and shattered
en .XV. liex l'a ja et navré et plaié.
in fifteen places him-has already both wounded and hurt
Saciés que l'emperere ne l'a pas espargnié:
Know that the-emperor not him-has at-all spared
.I. cop li a donné sor son heaume vergié,
A blow (to-)him he-has given on his helmet banded
les pieres et les flours en a jus trebucié;
the stones and the flowers thereof he-has down knocked
mais la coife fu fors, ne l'a mie enpirié.
but the coif was strong not him-has at-all harmed
De l'escu li trenca toute l'une moitié,
Of the-shield (to-)him he-cut all the-one half
plain pié a en la tere le boin branc envoié,
(a-)full foot he-has into the earth the good blade sent
[l'esperon] li a tout du talon eslongié.
the-spur (to-)him has all from-the heel removed
«Paiens, dist Karlemaines, tu as mal esploitié,
Pagan said Charlemagne thou hast badly done
«que ne m'as les reliques pieça tost envoiié.
that not me-hast the relics long-ago quickly sent
«Sarrazins, moult m'en as longuement anoiié;
Saracen much me-thereof hast long vexed

«mais se Mahon avoies guerpi et renoié,
but if Mahomet thou-hadst forsaken and denied
«pour l'amour de ton fil, te rendroie ton fié.»
for the-love of thy son (to-)thee I-would-render thy fief
Quant l'entent l'amirans, près n'a le sens cangié,
When it-hears the-emir nearly not-has the mind changed
seure cort à Karlon com lions erragié.
at-him he-runs at Charles like lion enraged

L'amirans ot Karlon, qui si le contralie;
The-emir hears Charles who so him contradicts
du mautalent qu'il a tous li sans li formie.
from-the ill-will which-he has all the blood (to-)him tingles
Il a traite l'espée, qui d'or fu enheudie,
He has drawn the-sword which with-gold was hilted
grant caup donna Karlon sur l'eame qui verdie,
great blow he-gave Charles on the-helmet which shines-green
que les flours et les pieres tout contreval en guie.
that the flowers and the stones all down thereof he-sends
Li caus descent à tere par moult grant aramie,
The blow descends to earth with very great force
l'esperon du talon et le cauce a trencie,
the-spur of-the heel and the hose it-has cut
plus d'un pié est l'espée en la tere ficie;
more than-a foot is the-sword in the earth fixed
au resakier qu'il fist est par mi peçoïe.
at-the pulling-back that-he made it-is through middle shattered
Quant l'amirans le voit, de mautalent rougie,
When the-emir it sees with ill-will he-reddens

hastivement jeta sa grant targe flourie.
hastily he-threw his great targe flowered
Une misericorde a l'amirans sachie;
A dagger has the-emir drawn
ja ocirra Karlon, se Dix ne li aïe.
soon he-will-kill Charles if God not him helps
Atant es vous poignant Richart de Normendie,
At-that behold you spurring Richard of Normandy
Rollant et Olivier, qui Jhesu benéie;
Roland and Oliver whom Jesus may-bless
la bataille ont des .II. sevrée et departie.
the battle they-have of-the two separated and parted
Ogiers sali à tere du destrier de Surie,
Ogier leapt to earth from-the charger of Syria
l'amirant enbraça, et Oliviers le lie.
the-emir he-embraced and Oliver him binds
Mais il i ot anchois moult grant tenchonnerie:
But it there was before very great quarreling
Hardré a si feru du puig delés l'oïe
Hardré he-has so struck with-the fist beside the-ear
que .II. dens en la geule li pechoie et esmie;
that two teeth in the maw (to-)him he-breaks and crumbles
se ne fust la ventaille que il avoit lacie,
if not were the ventail that he had laced
du felon traïteur en fust Franche widie.
of-the felon traitor thereof would-be France emptied
Atant es Fierabras qui hautement escrie:
At-that behold Fierabras who loudly cries

«Amirans, rices sire, moult faites grant folie
Emir rich lord very you-do great folly
«que vous contretenés, ne vous vaut une alie;
that you resist not you avails a sorb-berry
«mais faites droit le roi tout à sa commandie.
but do right (to-)the king all at his command
— Tais, glous, dist l'amirans, Mahomet te maudie!
Be-silent glutton said the-emir Mahomet thee may-curse
«Se jamais ai sur toi ne force ne baillie,
If ever I-have over thee either force or power
«je te ferai ardoir ens en la poi boulie.
I thee shall-make burn right in the pitch boiled
«Quant nostre loi guerpis, moult fesis grant folie;
When our law thou-forsook very thou-didst great folly
«grans hontes t'en verra, là ne fauras tu mie,
great shames thee-thence will-come there not wilt-fail thou at-all
«et t'ame en ert perdue et dampnée et perie.»
and thy-soul thereby will-be lost and damned and perished
Quant l'entent Fierabras, ne puet muer n'en rie,
When it-hears Fierabras not he-can forbear thereof be-laugh
et nonpourquant pour lui li cuers li atenrie;
and nevertheless for him the heart (to-)him softens
n'ose aprocier son pere, mais de loins le castie.
not-dares approach his father but from afar him rebukes

The Emir's End

XXII

Oliver binds Balan, and Charles leads him into Aigremore; Corsable carries the news to the king of Cappadocia, who will later besiege Guy for seven months. A font is filled in Balan's marble wine vat, and Balan spits in it; Fierabras saves him from Charles's sword, Floripas urges his death, and Balan consents. At the refilled, blessed font he spits again and strikes the bishop, Fierabras yields him up, and Ogier beheads him. Floripas is baptized, keeping her name, wed to Guy, and crowned with him; Charles gives Guy the realm and Fierabras half to hold of Guy, and the feast lasts eight days.

Fiers fu li amirans, Oliviers le lia,
Fierce was the emir Oliver him bound
l'empereres de Franche avoec lui l'emmena,
the-emperor of France with him him-led-away
li dus Tieris d'Ardane sur .I. mul le leva;
the duke Thierry of-Ardennes onto a mule him lifted
à .XXX^{m}. François en Aigremore entra.
with thirty-thousand French into Aigremore he-entered
Et quant paien ce virent que l'amirans s'en va,
And when pagans this saw that the-emir himself-thence goes
de toutes pars s'enfuient; bien fu qui les caça:
from all sides they-flee well there-was who them chased
Rollans les aquelli, qui pas nes oublia,
Roland them caught-up who at-all not-them forgot
et li baron de France, dont mervelles i a;
and the barons of France of-whom marvels there are
desi à base nonne d'ocire ne fina.
until to late nones of-killing not he-ceased

Corsable de Valnuble son ceval trestorna,
Corsable of Valnuble his horse turned-about
desi jusque à la mer onques ne s'aresta,
until as-far to the sea ever not himself-stopped
au roi de Capadoce les nouveles conta
to-the king of Cappadocia the news he-told
que Karles Aigremore et l'amirant prins a;
that Charles Aigremore and the-emir taken has
saciés moult ert dolens quant il ice sara.
know very he-will-be grieving when he this will-know
Plus de .Cᵐ. Turs pour ice rasambla,
More than a-hundred-thousand Turks for this he-gathered
sor Guion de Borgoigne à force les mena,
against Guy of Burgundy with force them he-led
sa tere et son païs li destruist et gasta.
his land and his country (to-)him he-destroyed and wasted
Plus de .VII. mois entiers li sieges i dura;
More than seven months entire the siege there lasted
d'un roit trencant espiel ens ou cors le navra.
with-a stiff cutting spear right in-the body him wounded
Mais Karles l'emperere, qui Espaigne gasta.
But Charles the-emperor who Spain wasted
Quant il revint ariere, fierement li aida.
When he came back fiercely him helped
Li jours est trespassés et la nuis aprocha;
The day is passed and the night approached
François vont as herberges, cascuns se desarma,
French go to-the lodgings each himself disarmed
après mengier se dorment tant que l'aube creva.
after eating themselves sleep until that the-dawn broke

L'emperere de France tous ses barons manda,
The-emperor of France all his barons summoned
des fons apareillier durement se hasta,
of-the font preparing hard himself hastened
que l'amirant Balant, ce dist, bauptizera.
for the-emir Balan this said he-will-baptize
Tost furent apresté, quant il le commanda;
Quickly they-were prepared when he it commanded
très devant Aigremore li pules s'asambla.
right before Aigremore the people itself-assembled
Une cuve de marbre de lon tans i trouva,
A vat of marble of long time there he-found
ù on metoit le vin quant Balans festoia;
where one put the wine when Balan feasted
la cuve enplirent d'aigue tant c'asés en i a.
the vat they-filled with-water so-much that-enough thereof there is
Karles mande Balant, et Fierabras i va;
Charles summons Balan and Fierabras there goes
l'amirant en amaine qui d'ire s'embrasa.
the-emir thence he-brings who with-wrath himself-inflamed
Tant l'ont tenu à force c'Ogiers le despoilla,
So-much him-have held by force that-Ogier him stripped
le blanc haubert du dos du tout le desarma.
the white hauberk from-the back of-the whole him disarmed
L'emperere l'apele et si li demanda
The-emperor him-calls and so (of-)him asked
s'il veut croire Jhesu, qui le mont estora,
if-he wishes to-believe Jesus who the world founded
et en la sainte Virge puciele s'aombra,
and in the holy Virgin maiden himself-incarnated

et souffri mort en crois quant infer peçoia,
and suffered death on cross when hell he-shattered
et ens ou vrai sepucre son cors resuscita,
and right in-the true sepulcher his body raised
[très devant les apostres là sus u ciel monta],
right before the apostles there up to-the heaven ascended
et le saint bautestire à garder commanda:
and the holy baptism to keep commanded
«Se tu crois bien en lui, moult grant mestier t'ara;
If thou believest well in him very great use (to-)thee-will-be
«de trestoute ta tere ja plein pié ne perdras.»
of all thy land ever full foot not thou-wilt-lose
L'amirans dist et jure ja ne l'otriera,
The-emir says and swears ever not it-he-will-grant
tant com il ara vie, à Mahon se tenra,
so-long as he will-have life to Mahomet himself will-hold
pour mort ne pour manace ja ne s'en partira;
for death nor for threat ever not himself-thence will-part
en despit de Jhesu ens es fons ecraca.
in spite of Jesus right in-the font he-spat
Quant Karles l'a véu, à peu ne forsena;
When Charles it-has seen at little not he-went-mad
il a traite Joiouse, contremont le leva;
he has drawn Joyeuse up it raised
ja l'en trencast la teste, car bon talent en a,
already him-thence would-have-cut the head for good desire thereof he-has
quant Fierabras l'embrace, qui merci li cria,
when Fierabras him-embraces who mercy (of-)him cried
que pour Dieu ne l'ocie, encore l'asaiera.
that for God not him-he-kill yet him-he-will-try

Atant es Floripas ki forment s'escria:
At-that behold Floripas who loudly herself-cried
«Karles, que tardes tu, que ne l'as mort piecha?
Charles why delayest thou that not him-hast killed long-ago
«Honnis soit il du cors ki ja l'espargnera!»
Shamed be he of-the body who ever him-will-spare

L'emperere de France tint trait le branc forbi,
The-emperor of France held drawn the blade burnished
l'amirant en apele, quant il l'ot desvesti:
the-emir thereupon calls when he him-had stripped
s'il veut croire en la loi que Diex a establi,
if-he wishes to-believe in the law which God has established
et guerpisse Mahon, le mauvais dieu fali,
and forsake Mahomet the bad god failed
ja n'i perdra du sien vaillisant .I. espi.
ever not-there will-lose of-the his worth an ear-of-grain
Fierabras s'ageneille, si li cria merchi.
Fierabras himself-kneels so (of-)him cried mercy
«Pour Dieu, fait il, biaus pere, car le faites issi,
For God says he fair father so it do thus
«si t'ameront tout chil qui de toi sont haï.»
so thee-will-love all those who by thee are hated
Et respont l'amirans: «Et je l'otroi ensi.»
And answers the-emir And I it-grant thus
Si le font metre es fons quant furent benéi.
So him they-make put in-the font when they-were blessed
Karles ot moult grant joie quant la parole oï;
Charles had very great joy when the word he-heard

d'une clere fontaine la cuve raenpli,
from-a clear spring the vat he-refilled
et li rois et li autre pourcession sivi.
and the king and the others procession followed
Quant li fons sont saignié, ja fu plus de midi;
When the font are blessed already was more than midday
l'amirant apelerent, qui ot le poil flouri;
the-emir they-called who had the hair hoary
li vesques li demande bielement, sans estri,
the bishop (of-)him asks gently without strife
s'il veut guerpir le diable et proier Diu merci.
if-he wishes to-forsake the devil and pray God (for-)mercy
Quant l'amirans l'entent, tous li sans li noirchi,
When the-emir it-hears all the blood (to-)him blackened
comme fus embrasés de mautalent rougi,
like fire kindled with ill-will he-reddened
ens en fons benéis en despit rescopi,
right in font blessed in spite he-spat-again
puis est salis en piés, s'a le veske saisi;
then he-is leapt on feet so-he-has the bishop seized
ja le mesist es fons quant Ogiers li tolli.
already him he-would-have-put in-the font when Ogier (from-)him took
Nonpourquant l'amirans si du puig le feri
Nevertheless the-emir so with-the fist him struck
que très parmi la guele li clers sans en sali.
that right through the maw the clear blood thence leapt
Adont fu l'emperere dolens et esmari.
Then was the-emperor grieving and dismayed

«Fierabras, dist li rois, vous estes mes privés;
Fierabras said the king you are my intimate
«bien voi que vostre pere n'ert ja crestiennés;
well I-see that your father not-will-be ever christened
«grant honte nous a fait des fons c'a vergondez:
great shame (to-)us he-has done of-the font which-he-has dishonored
«Ne puet mais remanoir que ne soit afolés.»
Not can more remain that — he-be destroyed
Quant Fierabras l'entent, li sans li est mués.
When Fierabras it-hears the blood (to-)him is changed
Se il en fu dolens, ne l'estuet demander;
If he thereof was grieving not it-needs (to-)ask
Karlon cria merchi, dolens et abosmés:
(of-)Charles he-cried mercy grieving and downcast
«Sire drois emperere, merci, pour amour Dé!
Lord rightful emperor mercy for love (of-)God
«Saciés ja se mes peres seroit crestienés,
Know yet if my father would-be christened
«et, se il ne puet estre à ceste fois matés,
and if he not can be at this time overcome
«ja puis ne me caura s'il a le cief caupé.»
ever then not me will-concern if-he has the head cut-off
Et Floripas s'escrie: «Karles, que demourés?
And Floripas herself-cries Charles why delay-you
«Ce est .I. vis diables; pour coi ne l'ociés?
This is a live devil for what not him-kill-you
«Moi ne caut se il muert, mais que Gui me donnés;
Me not matters if he dies but that Guy (to-)me you-give
«je le plourai moult peu, se j'ai mes volentés.
I him shall-weep very little if I-have my wishes

— Bele, dist Fierabras, moult grant tort en avés;
Fair said Fierabras very great wrong therein you-have
«ja est il nostre pere, qui nous a engerrés;
yet is he our father who us has begotten
«trop estes felenesse, se pité n'en avés.
too you-are wicked if pity not-thereof you-have
«Par icel saint sepucre où Jhesus fu posés,
By that holy sepulcher where Jesus was laid
«je voroie ore avoir tous les menbres caupez,
I would-wish now have all the limbs cut-off
«mais k'il fust en sains fons baptiziés et levés.»
but that-he were in holy font baptized and raised
Lors ploura Fierabras, s'a grans soupirs getés.
Then wept Fierabras so-he-has great sighs heaved
«Biaus dous peres, dist il, et car vous pourpensés,
Fair sweet father said he and so yourself bethink
«et soiés en sains fons bautiziés et levés;
and be in holy font baptized and raised
«vostre ame sera sauve se en Jhesu créés.
your soul will-be saved if in Jesus you-believe
«Ja ne vaut Mahomet .II. deniers monnéés,
Ever not is-worth Mahomet two pennies minted
«fors seul li ors qui est entour lui amassés;
except only the gold which is around him heaped
«mais icil est vrais Diex, qui en crois fu penés,
but he is true God who on cross was tormented
«et ki d'infer geta ses drus et ses privés:
and who from-hell drew his beloved and his intimates
«S'en lui avés créance, boin garant en arés.
If-in him you-have belief good warrant thereof you-will-have

— Tais, fols, dist l'amirans, tu es tous assotés,
Be-silent fool said the-emir thou art all besotted
«ja ne kerrai Jhesu, le roi de maïstés.
ever not I-shall-believe Jesus the king of majesty
«Passé a .V^c^. ans que il fu lapidés;
Passed has five-hundred years that he was stoned
«dehait ait qui kerra k'il soit resuscités.
curse have who will-believe that-he be resurrected
«Par Mahon! se g'estoie sor mon ceval montés,
By Mahomet if I-were on my horse mounted
«ains que je fuise mais ne prins ne atrapés,
before that I were more either taken or trapped
«seroit encor dolens Karles li assotés.»
would-be yet grieving Charles the besotted
Quant ce voit Fierabras qu'i ne sera matés,
When this sees Fierabras that-he not will-be overcome
à Karlemaine a dit: «Faites vo volentés;
to Charlemagne he-has said Do your will
«ne tieng pas à mervelles se or mais l'ociés.»
not I-hold at-all to marvel if now henceforth him-you-kill
L'empereres apele nos François naturés:
The-emperor calls our French noble
«Liqués vaura ocire ce paien desfaé?
Which-one will-wish to-kill this pagan faithless
— Par foi, ce dist Ogiers, tost l'arai devisé:
By faith this said Ogier quickly it-I-shall-have settled
«Volentiers l'ociroie, car forment m'a pené.»
Willingly him-I-would-kill for greatly me-has pained
Il a traite Courtain au puig d'or noielé,
He has drawn Curtana with-the hilt of-gold nielloed

la teste li trencha, voiant tout le barné,
the head (to-)him he-cut seeing all the baronage
et Fierabras li a le meffait pardonné.
and Fierabras (to-)him has the misdeed pardoned
Floripas la courtoise a Rollant apelé:
Floripas the courteous has Roland called
«Sire, mon convenent voel que vous me tenés.
Lord my covenant I-wish that you (to-)me keep
— Certes, ce dist Rollans, c'est fine verités.
Certainly this said Roland this-is pure truth
«Sire Guis de Borgoigne, tenés vos loiautés
Lord Guy of Burgundy keep your loyalty
«envers ceste puciele, que n'en soiés blamés.
toward this maiden that not-thereof you-be blamed
— Volentiers, ce dist Guis, j'en sui tous aprestés,
Willingly this said Guy I-thereof am all ready
«se Karlemaines veut, et il li vient en grés.
if Charlemagne wishes and it (to-)him comes in liking
— Certes, dist Karlemaines, ja n'ert par moi véés.»
Certainly said Charlemagne ever not-will-be by me forbidden
La puciele despoullent, voiant tout le barné.
The maiden they-undress seeing all the baronage
La car avoit plus blance que n'est flours en esté,
The flesh she-had more white than is flower in summer
petites mameletes, le cors grant et plané;
small little-breasts the body tall and smooth
si cheveil resambloient fin or bien esmeré.
her hair resembled fine gold well refined
A mains de nos barons est li talens mués.
To many of our barons is the desire changed

L'empereres méismes en a .I. ris jeté;
The-emperor himself thereat has a laugh let-out
pour tant s'il ot le poil et canu et mellé,
for so-much if-he had the hair both hoary and grizzled
si éust il mout tost son courage atorné.
so would-have he very quickly his heart turned
Ens es fons c'on avoit pour Balant apresté,
Right in-the font which-one had for Balan prepared
ont donné la puciele sainte crestienté,
they-have given the maiden holy Christianity
et par nom de bautesme ont son cors generé,
and by name of baptism have her body regenerated
Karlemaines le tint au courage aduré,
Charlemagne her held with-the courage hardened
li dus Tieris d'Ardane, ensi l'ont esgardé,
the duke Thierry of-Ardennes thus it-have considered
il ne laisierent homme qui de mere fust nés.
they not left man who of mother were born
Ne li ont pas son nom cangié ne remué.
Not (to-)her have at-all her name changed nor altered
Après, a la puciele son gent cors conraé.
After has the maiden her fair body arrayed
Tout droit enmi la plaice en sont avant alé;
All straight amid the square thence they-are forward gone
iluec a l'arceveques l'un à l'autre douné.
there has the-archbishop the-one to the-other given
La couronne [Balant a Charles] demandé,
The crown (of-)Balan has Charles asked-for
Floripas en couronne et Guion le sené;
Floripas thereof crowns and Guy the wise

puis les a l'arcevesques benéis et sacrés.
then them has the-archbishop blessed and anointed
A Guion de Borgoigne rent Karles le rengné,
To Guy of Burgundy renders Charles the realm
à Fierabras en a l'une moitié donné;
to Fierabras thereof has the-one half given
de Guion le tenra par droite loiauté.
of Guy it he-will-hold by right loyalty
Lés la tour d'Aigremore ot .I. palais listé;
Beside the tower of-Aigremore was a palace bordered
là sont nostre François à grant joie mené,
there are our French with great joy led
richement sont servi et à moult grant plenté.
richly they-are served and in very great plenty
.VIII. jours trestous entiers ont les noeces duré.
Eight days all entire have the nuptials lasted
Karles i a .I. mois et .I. jour sejourné,
Charles there has a month and a day sojourned
tant qu'il ot le païs auques asséuré.
until that-he had the country somewhat secured

The Relics

XXIII

Floripas brings the relics: the crown of thorns hangs in the air when the archbishop releases it, and the nails stand still. Charles divides the relics and gathers the fallen thorns in his glove, which God holds in the air when the knight he offers it to does not hear him. He dreams of a voice from Spain and of griffins slaying his people, and Naimes foretells a campaign within four years and a man who does not love him. Seen off by Floripas, then by Guy and Fierabras at Mautrible, he reaches Saint Denis, where part of the crown and a nail remain and the Lendit fair is founded. Three years later Ganelon sells Roland and is torn apart by horses, and Thierry kills Pinabel.

Quant Karles ot la tere auques asséurée,
When Charles had the land somewhat secured
le païs ont cerkié et toute la contrée.
the country they-have searched and all the region
La gent paiene en ont tant qu'il pueent menée;
The people pagan thence have as-much as-they can led
qui ne veut croire en Dieu s'ot la teste caupée.
who not wishes to-believe in God so-had the head cut-off
Par .I. saint diemence, quant l'aube fu crevée,
On a holy Sunday when the-dawn was broken
adont ot l'arcevesques une messe cantée;
then had the-archbishop a mass sung
l'empereres en a Floripas apelée.
the-emperor thereupon has Floripas called
«Bele, ce dist li rois, je vous ai couronnée,
Fair this said the king I you have crowned
«si estes, Dieu merci, bautizie et levée;
so you-are God (be-)thanked baptized and raised

«au milleur chevalier estes vous espousée,
to-the best knight are you wedded
«ki soit jusques Aufrique, outre la mer salée.
who be as-far-as Africa beyond the sea salt
«Et il et Fierabras tenront mais la contrée,
And he and Fierabras will-hold henceforth the country
«.XX^{m}. hommes aront de ma gent bien armée;
twenty-thousand men they-will-have of my people well armed
«bien [sera], se Dieu plaist, vers Sarrazins tensée.
well it-will-be if God pleases against Saracens defended
«Demain vaura[i] mouvoir par boine destinée;
Tomorrow I-shall-wish to-set-out by good destiny
«ne m'avés des reliques encor nule monstrée;
not me-you-have of-the relics yet any shown
«alés, sel m'aportés sans nule demourée.
go so-them (to-)me-bring without any delay
— Sire, moult volentiers, puisque il vous agrée.»
Lord very willingly since it you pleases
En la tour d'Aigremore est la bele montée,
In the tower of-Aigremore is the fair-one climbed
venue est à la cambre, si l'a tost deffremée,
come she-is to the chamber so it-has quickly unlocked
vint à l'escrin d'argent, s'en a la casse ostée,
came to the-coffer of-silver so-thence has the casket taken
et vint devant Karlon, si li a presentée.
and came before Charles so (to-)him has presented
Et li rois s'agenelle et si l'a enclinée.
And the king himself-kneels and so it-has bowed-to
Trestout premierement a la couronne ostée,
All first has the crown taken-out

que Diex ot en son cief enbatue et serrée;
which God had on his head thrust and pressed
n'estoit d'or ne d'argent ne faite ni ouvrée,
not-was of-gold nor of-silver nor made nor worked
mais d'espines poignans [estoit entourtillée],
but of-thorns piercing was wreathed
et [d']aspres joins marages de lius en lius bordée.
and of-rough rushes marsh from place to place edged
Nos barons les monstra par boine destinée.
(To-)our barons them showed by good destiny
Ha Diex! adont i eut mainte larme plourée;
Ah God then there was many-a tear wept
cascuns s'i agenoulle, s'a sa coupe clamée.
each himself-there kneels so-he-has his fault confessed
L'arcevesques fu sages, si l'a bien esprouvée:
The-archbishop was wise so it-has well tested
en haut desus le paille l'a contremont levée,
on high above the silk it-has up raised
puis a retrait son brac, s'en a sa main ostée,
then has withdrawn his arm so-thence has his hand taken
et la sainte couronne s'est en l'air arestée.
and the holy crown itself-is in the-air stopped
Et dist li arcevesques: «Je l'ai bien esprouvée,
And said the archbishop I it-have well proved
«que ce est la couronne que Dix ot espiné.»
that this is the crown which God had thorned
L'arcevesques l'a prinse, si l'a jus avalée,
The-archbishop it-has taken so it-has down lowered
par de desus le paile l'a assise et posée.
by from above the silk it-has set and placed

Plus flaire doucement que canele alumée;
More it-smells sweetly than cinnamon kindled
la flairour qui en ist ne puet estre contée.
the fragrance which thence issues not can be told

Environ la couronne fu moult grans li barnez;
Around the crown was very great the baronage
moult i avoit candelles et cierges embrasés,
many there were candles and tapers lit
d'or estoit li palais, de soie encourtinés.
of-gold was the palace with silk curtained
L'arcevesque a les claus fors de la casse ostés,
The-archbishop has the nails out of the casket taken
puis i avoit sa bouce et ses ex adesés.
then there had his mouth and his eyes touched
Et Karles les baisa et li autres barnés.
And Charles them kissed and the other baronage
L'arcevesques fu sages, sils a bien esprouvés:
The-archbishop was wise so-them has well tested
par deseure le paile, qui d'or est painturés,
by above the silk which with-gold is painted
les a en contremont et dreciés et levés,
them has in upward both raised and lifted
puis les baisa tous cois, s'en a ses mains ostés;
then them kissed all still so-thence has his hands taken
et li cleu sont tout coi, n'en est uns escapés.
and the nails are all still not-thence is one escaped
Adont i ot grant joie, c'est fines verités.
Then there was great joy this-is pure truth

«Signeur, dist l'arcevesques, pour Diu, or m'entendés:
Lords said the-archbishop for God now me-hear
«Je vous di vraiement, se croire me volés,
I (to-)you say truly if to-believe me you-wish
«que ce sont li clau Dieu, qui ques ait aportés.»
that these are the nails (of-)God who them may-have brought
Quant François l'ont véu, si les ont encliné.
When French it-have seen so them have bowed-to
«Ha Dix! dist Karlemaines, tu soies aourés!
Ah God said Charlemagne thou be adored
«Moult par puis estre liés quant consenti m'avés
Very much I-can be glad when granted me-you-have
«la couronne à avoir dont fustes couronnés,
the crown to have with-which you-were crowned
«et les saintismes claus que tant ai desirés;
and the most-holy nails which so-much I-have desired
«or en ert mes païs, se Dieu plaist, acuités.»
now thereby will-be my country if God pleases freed
L'arcevesques les prinst, sil[s] a jus avalés,
The-archbishop them took so-them has down lowered
à nos François en a les ciés envolepés,
to our French thereof has the heads wrapped
d'encoste la couronne les a mis et posés.
beside the crown them has put and placed
Puis a trait fors le signe, qui bien estoit dorés;
Then has drawn out the sign which well was gilded
plus flaire doucement que bames embrasés.
more it-smells sweetly than balms kindled
Quant François l'ont véu, e les vous enclinés,
When French it-have seen behold them you bowed

de pité et de joie fu cascuns esplourés.
from pity and from joy was each in-tears
L'arcevesques le prinst, qui bien fu apensés,
The-archbishop it took who well was bethought
puis le mist sur le paile, qui fu à or ouvrés,
then it put on the silk which was with gold worked
o les autres reliques, dont il i ot assés.
with the other relics of-which it there were enough

L'emperere de France fist forment à loer;
The-emperor of France made greatly to praise
il a fait une table sor .II. trastres poser,
he has made a table on two trestles place
et pardesus .I. paile, qui fu fais outre mer.
and over a silk which was made beyond sea
Ses fist li emperere partir et desevrer;
So-them made the emperor divide and separate
puis a fait les reliques moult bien envoleper,
then has made the relics very well wrap
dedens son maistre coffre les a fait enserer.
inside his chief coffer them has made lock
Toutes ices reliques en vaura enporter.
All these relics thence he-will-wish to-carry-off
Les petis espinons qu'il en fist esgrinner
The little thorns which-he thence made crumble
de la sainte couronne qu'il ot fait desevrer,
from the holy crown which-he had made sever
trestous les conquelli l'emperere au vis cler,
all them gathered the-emperor with-the face bright

et les mist en son gant, canqu'il en puet trover.
and them put in his glove whatever-he thereof can find
.I. chevalier le tent, qu'i vit lés lui ester,
A knight it he-holds-out whom-he saw beside him stand
mais il [nel] rechut mie qui ne l'oï parler;
but he not-it received at-all who not him-heard speak
et Dix a fait le gant enmi l'air arester,
and God has made the glove amid the-air stop
tant que une liue péust .I. hom aler;
so-long as a league could a man go
ailleurs ot à entendre, ne l'en pot ramenbrer.
elsewhere he-had to attend not him-thereof could remember
Karles a demandé de l'aigue pour digner;
Charles has asked of the-water for dining
de son gant li souvint quant il devoit laver,
of his glove (to-)him remembered when he was-to wash
mais il ne sot à qui le bailla à garder:
but he not knew to whom it he-gave to keep
par de desus la gent le vit en l'air ester.
by from above the people it he-saw in the-air stand
L'arcevesques le monstre à tout l'autre barné;
The-archbishop it shows to all the-other baronage
ce fu moult grant mervelle, bien en doit on parler.
this was very great marvel well thereof must one speak
Karles a prins son gant, si se sist au digné.
Charles has taken his glove so himself sat to-the dinner

Challes nostre emperere est assis au mengier,
Charles our emperor is seated at-the eating
jouste lui Floripas la bele au cors legier,
beside him Floripas the fair with-the body light
et d'autre par[t] Guion, qui l'ot prinse à moullier.
and on-other side Guy who her-had taken to wife
Fierabras tint la coupe, devant le roi, d'ormier;
Fierabras held the cup before the king of-fine-gold
moult furent bien servi, n'en estuet pas plaidier.
very they-were well served not-thereof needs at-all (to-)argue
Quant il eurent digné, les napes font sacier;
When they had dined the cloths they-make remove
cascuns sor son ceval s'ala esbanoier.
each on his horse himself-went to-disport
Karlemaines a fait la quintaine drecier;
Charlemagne has made the quintain raise
tout le jour behourderent desi à l'anuitier.
all the day they-jousted until to the-nightfall
Quant il virent le vespre, mis sont au repairier,
When they saw the evening set they-are to-the returning
as osteus se repairent, si se vont aaisier;
to-the lodgings themselves they-return so themselves go to-ease
quant assés sont deduit, si sont alé coucier.
when enough they-are amused so are gone to-bed
L'emperere se dort ens ou palais plenier,
The-emperor himself sleeps right in-the palace full
et a songié .I. songe mirabillous et fier,
and has dreamed a dream marvelous and fierce
que à Ais la Capele se devoit haubergier.
that at Aix the Chapel himself he-was-to lodge

De la tere d'Espaigne ot une vois hucier,
From the land of-Spain he-heard a voice call
que il alast la tere et le païs aidier,
that he should-go the land and the country to-help
et de paiene gent nostre Signeur vengier.
and on pagan people our Lord avenge
Tout le monde véoit de grifons esragier;
All the world he-saw with griffins rage
de sa gent li faisoient mervilleus encombrier:
of his people (to-)him they-made marvelous ruin
à .I. seul jour en furent mort plus de .XX^{m}.
on a single day thereof were dead more than twenty-thousand
En sa court à Paris avoit .I. lienier
In his court at Paris there-was a leash-hound
[qui li voloit] du ventre tous les boiaus sacier;
which (from-)him wished from-the belly all the bowels to-draw
n'avoit baron en France qui l'osast aprocier.
not-there-was baron in France who it-dared approach
Pour le songe se print Karles à esvillier,
For the dream himself began Charles to wake
de Damediu de glore se prinst à sinier.
with Lord-God of glory himself began to cross
Tant soufri Karlemaines qu'i prinst à esclairier;
So-long endured Charlemagne that-it began to brighten
devant lui fait venir Namle son consillier,
before him he-makes come Naimes his counselor
le songe li conta qui l'ot fait esvillier.
the dream (to-)him he-told which him-had made wake

«Sire, ce dist li dus, vous irés ostoier
Lord this said the duke you will-go to-campaign
«ains le cief de .IIII. ans sor la gent l'aversier.
before the end of four years against the people (of-)the-adversary
«Tel homme avés nouri qui point ne vous a cier;
Such man you-have nourished who at-all not you has dear
«Damedieu nous en gart, qui tout a à jugier.»
Lord-God us thereof guard who all has to judge

L'emperere de France s'est levés par matin;
The-emperor of France himself-is risen by morning
la messe a escoutée ens ou palais marbrin,
the mass he-has heard right in-the palace marble
puis, quant il l'ot oïe, si se mist au cemin.
then when he it-had heard so himself put on-the road
Lors oïssiés grant noise et mervilleus hustin;
Then you-would-have-heard great noise and marvelous uproar
li os est aroutée, ne prist cesse ne fin.
the host is on-the-march not took stop nor end
Damedieu le garisse, qui de l'iauve fist vin,
Lord-God it protect who of the-water made wine
le jour qu'il sist as noeces le saint Arcedeclin.
the day that-he sat at-the wedding (of-)the holy Architriclinus

Challes est d'Aigremore partis et desevrés;
Charles is from-Aigremore departed and parted
Floripas la rouine le convoia assés.
Floripas the queen him escorted enough

«Bele, ce dist li rois, ariere retornés.
Fair this said the king back return
— Sire, dist Floripas, si com vous commandés;
Lord said Floripas so as you command
«Diex soit garde de vous, qui de virge fu nés!»
God be guard of you who of virgin was born
Floripas le baisa par moult grant amistés;
Floripas him kissed with very great affection
plourant s'en departirent, e les vous dessevrés.
weeping themselves-thence they-parted behold them you separated
Mais Guis et Fierabras ne sont pas retournez;
But Guy and Fierabras not are at-all returned
ains convoient Karlon et son rice barné
rather they-escort Charles and his rich baronage
jusque au pont de Mautrible, la rice frameté.
as-far to-the bridge of Mautrible the rich stronghold
Et Raous et Jehans lor sont encontre alé.
And Raoul and John them are to-meet gone
François se sont logié tout contreval les prés;
French themselves are lodged all down the meadows
Karlemaines n'i est c'une nuit ostelés.
Charlemagne not-there is but-one night lodged
Li rois Guis est de Karle partis et desevrés,
The king Guy is from Charles departed and parted
et Fierabras o lui, li vassaus adurés.
and Fierabras with him the vassal hardened
Au departir des .II. i fu grans deus menés;
At-the parting of-the two there was great grief made
mais li rois Karlemaines les a reconfortés.
but the king Charlemagne them has comforted

De Guion de Borgoigne s'est Karles departis,
From Guy of Burgundy himself-is Charles departed
et il et Fierabras, qu'est chevaliers gentis.
and he and Fierabras who-is knight noble
Moult les a l'emperere baisiés et conjoïs,
Much them has the-emperor kissed and feted
si lor a commandé que l'uns soit l'autre amis,
so (to-)them has commanded that the-one be the-other's friend
et s'ost s'est aroutée par puis et par larris.
and his-host itself-is set-marching by hills and by slopes
Tant vont par lor journées, si com dit li escris,
So-much they-go by their days so as says the writing
que à l'uitisme jour sont venu à Paris.
that on the-eighth day they-are come to Paris
Cascuns s'en va ou regne dont il estoit nouris;
Each himself-thence goes to-the realm whence he was nourished
Karlemaines s'en va au moustier Saint Denis.
Charlemagne himself-thence goes to-the minster (of-)Saint Denis
Là manda arcevesques, evesques benéis,
There he-summoned archbishops bishops blessed
les reliques lor monstre Damedieu Jhesu Cris.
the relics (to-)them he-shows (of-)Lord-God Jesus Christ
Cel jour ot .X. evesques ensamble revestis,
That day there-were ten bishops together vested
si i ot arcevesques et abés .XXXVI.;
and there were archbishops and abbots thirty-six
li barnages i fu d'Orliens et de Paris.
the baronage there was of-Orléans and of Paris

Au baron Saint Denis fu grans li assamblée;
At-the baron Saint Denis was great the assembly
au peron du lendi fu la messe cantée.
at-the stone of-the Lendit was the mass sung
Illuec fu la couronne partie et devisée:
There was the crown parted and divided
une partie en fu à Saint Denis donnée,
a part thereof was to Saint Denis given
et .I. cleu ensement, c'est verités prouvée.
and a nail likewise this-is truth proved
De la couronne fu partie et desevrée;
Of the crown was parted and severed
à Compiegne est li signes à l'eglise honnerée.
at Compiègne is the sign at the-church honored
Des saintimes reliques fu là le desevrée;
Of-the most-holy relics was there the division
maint present en fist Karles par France la loée:
many-a gift thereof made Charles through France the praised
en l'onor Dieu en fu mainte eglise honnerée.
in the-honor (of-)God thereby was many-a church honored
La foire du lendi fu par ce estorée,
The fair of-the Lendit was by this established
que ja n'i devroit estre cens ne taille donnée.
that ever not-there should be rent nor tax given
Ne tarda que .III. ans qu'Espaigne fu gastée;
Not delayed but three years that-Spain was wasted
là fu la traïsons de Rollant pourparlée:
there was the treason of Roland plotted
Guenelon le vendi à la gent desfaée,
Ganelon him sold to the people faithless

puis en fu à cevaus sa car detraïnée.
then thereby was by horses his flesh torn-apart
Pinabiaus en fu mors sous Loon en la prée;
Pinabel thereby was dead below Laon in the meadow
là le tua Tierris au trencant de l'espée,
there him killed Thierry with-the edge of the-sword
puis fu pendus armés par la geule baée.
then he-was hanged armed by the maw gaping
Tous jours vont traïtours à male destinée;
All days go traitors to bad destiny
u en près ou en loing, ja n'i aront durée.
either at near or at far ever not-there they-will-have lasting
A Dieu vous comman je, ma canchons est finée.
To God you commend I my song is finished
De cest roumant est boine et la fin et l'entrée,
Of this romance is good both the end and the-beginning
et enmi et partout, qui bien l'a escoutée;
and in-the-middle and throughout (for-)who well it-has heard
ki cest roumant escrist il ait boine durée.
who this romance wrote he have good life